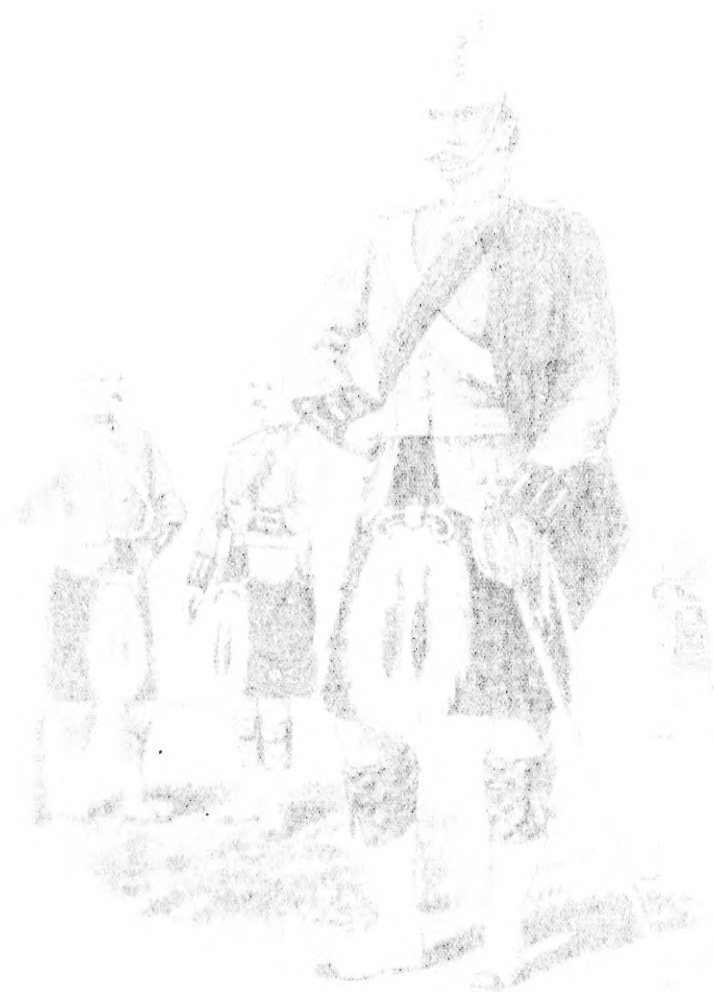


THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY-GUARD,  
CALCUTTA.

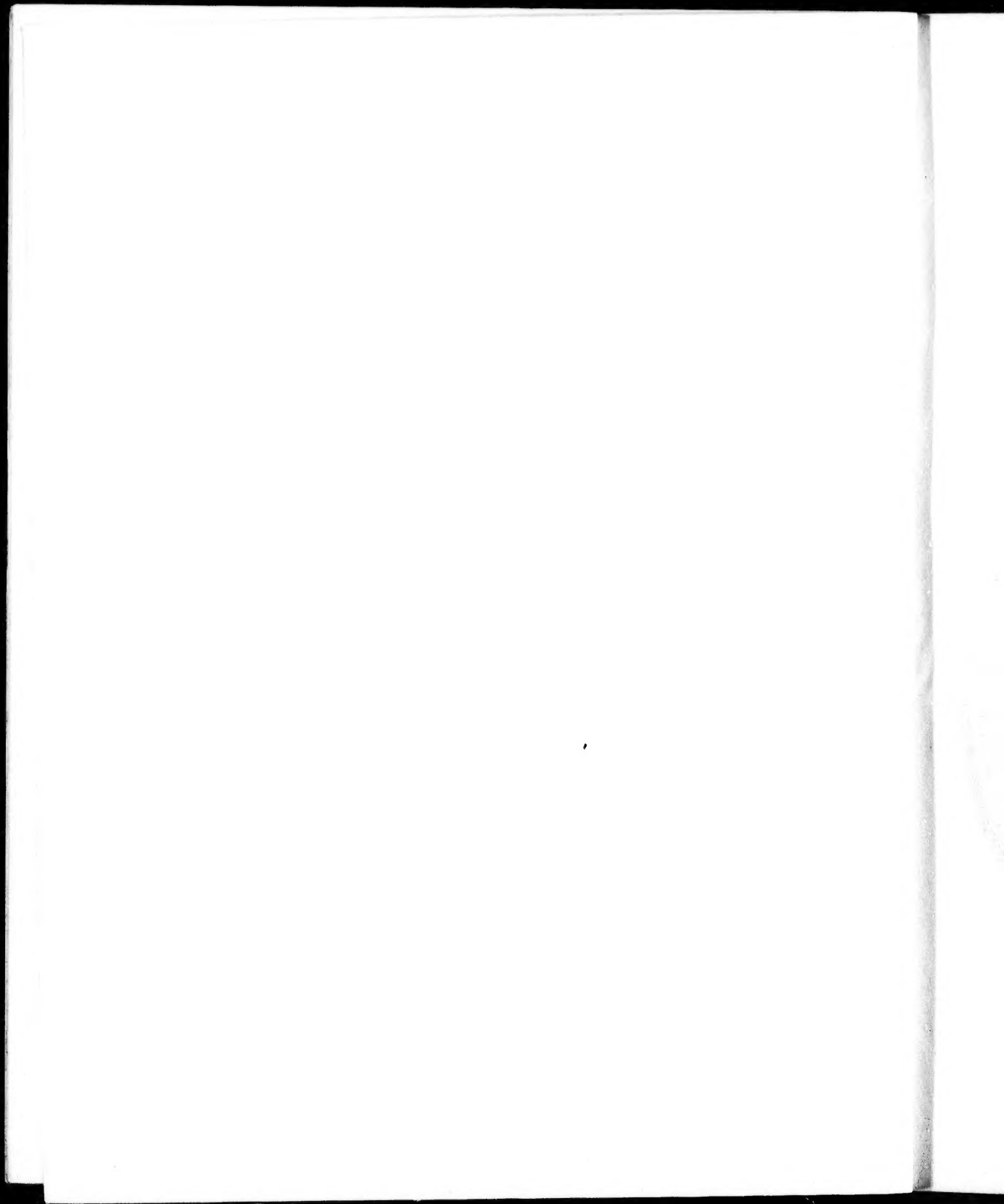






THE 5th ROYAL SCOTS OF CANADA  
MONTREAL.



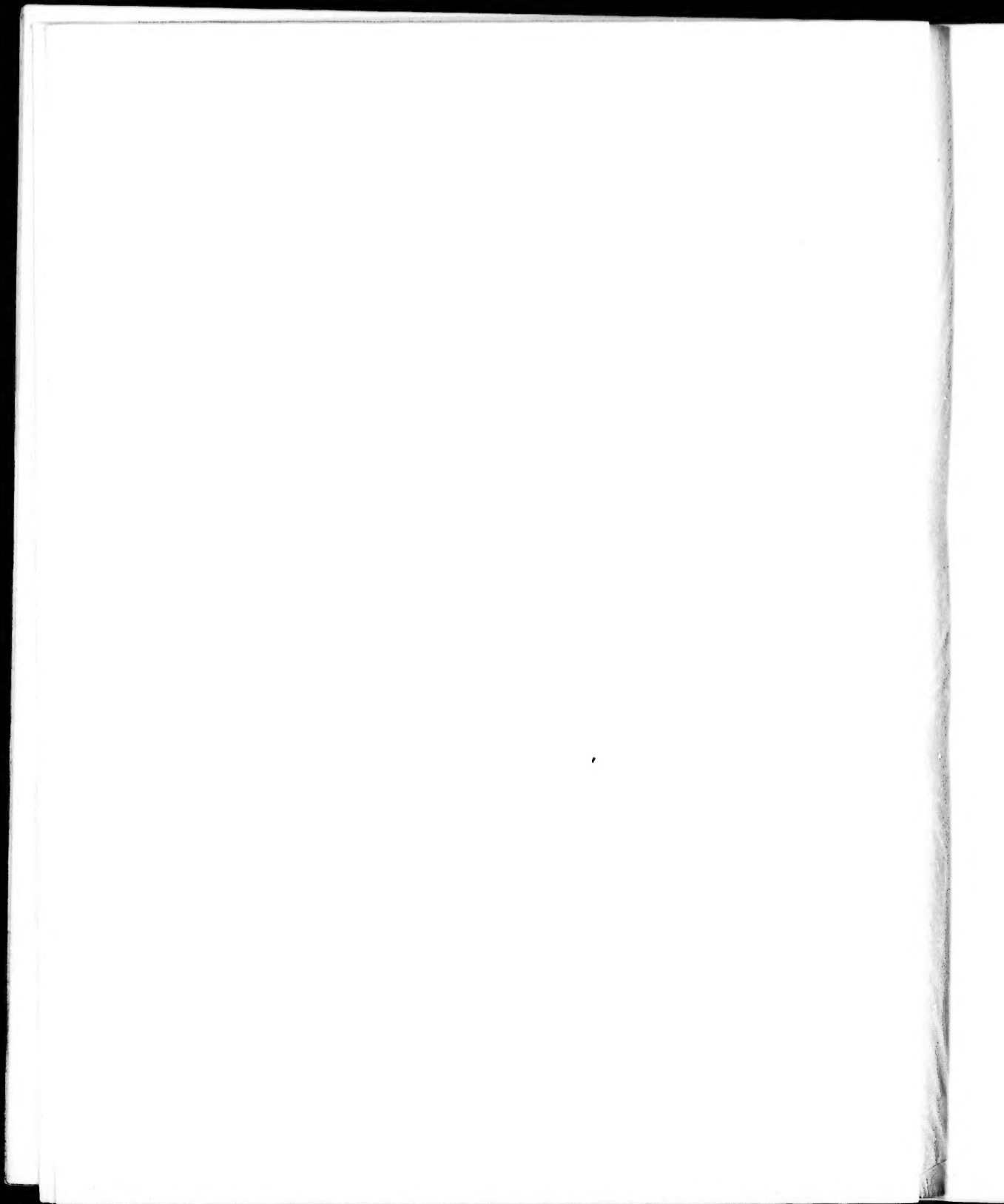




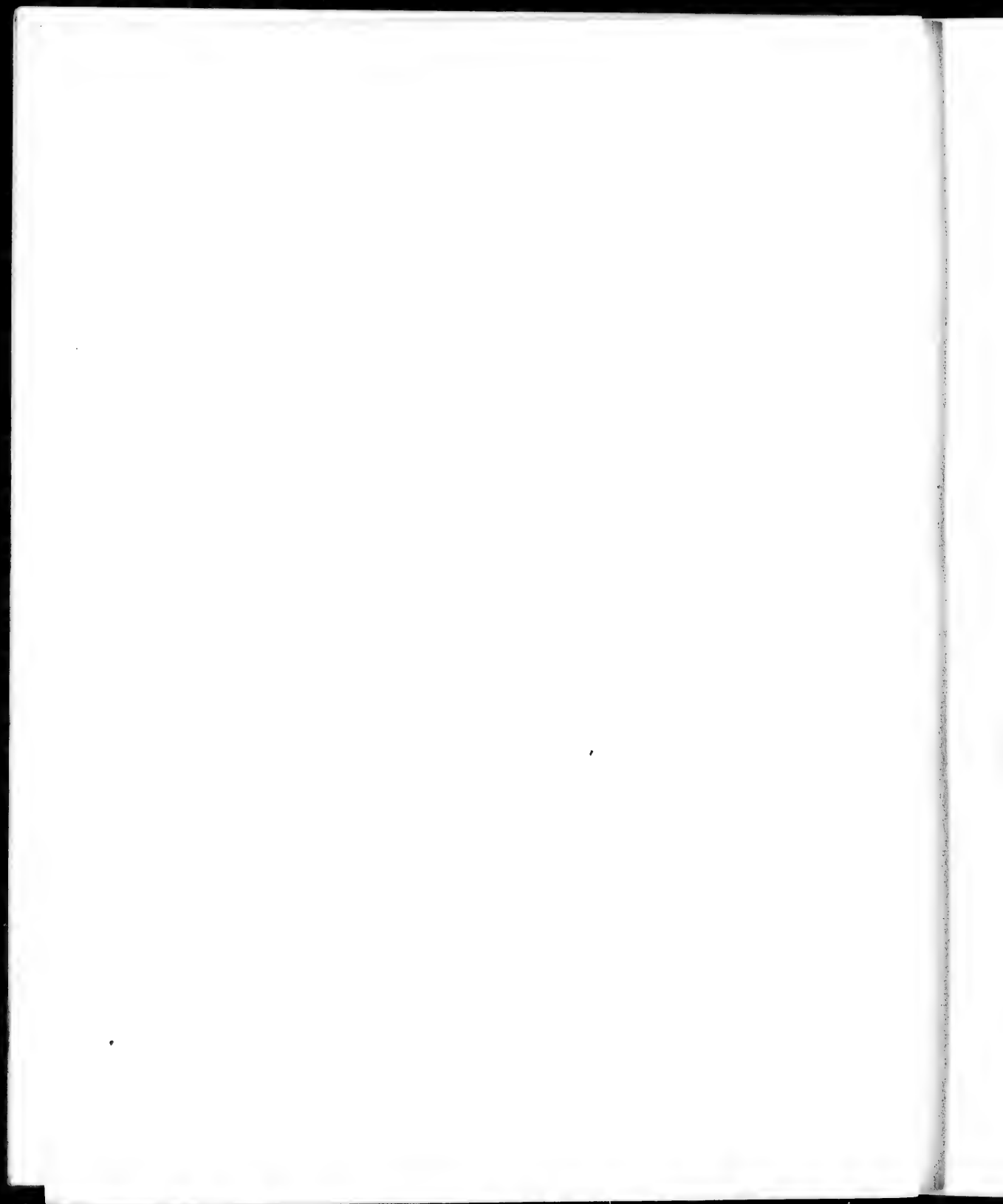




THE BOMBAY ARTILLERY.



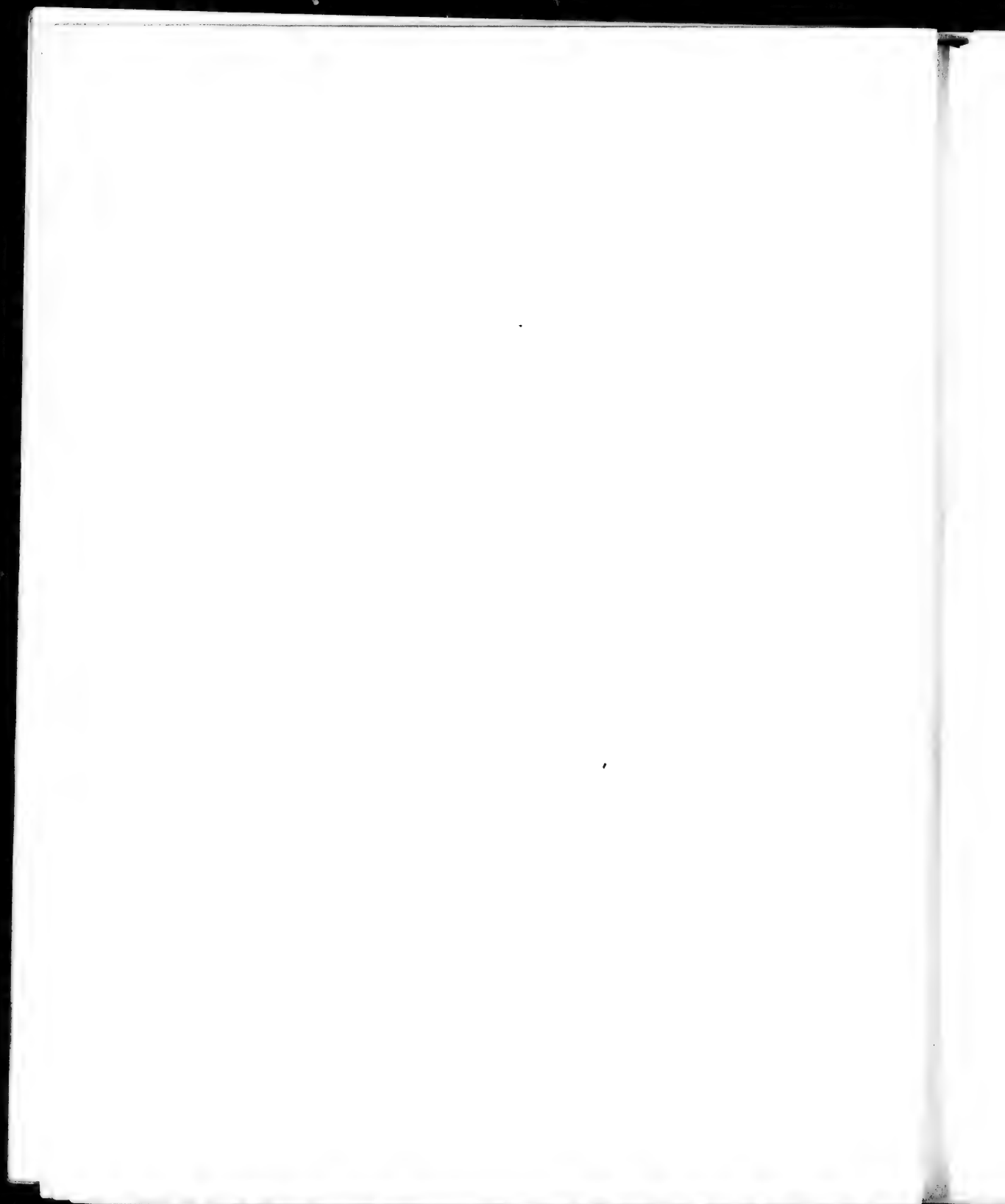




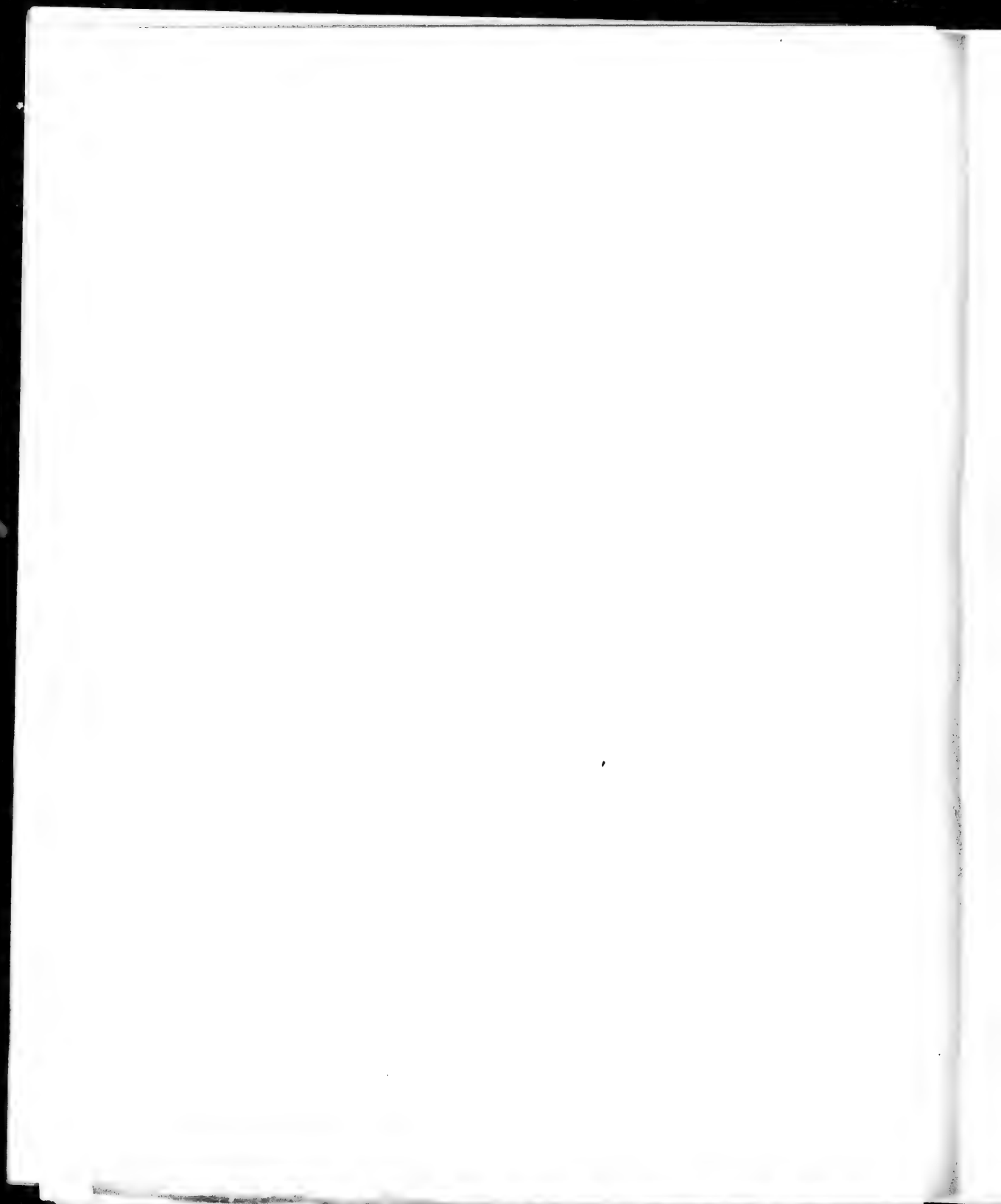


THE 13th BENGAL LANCERS.



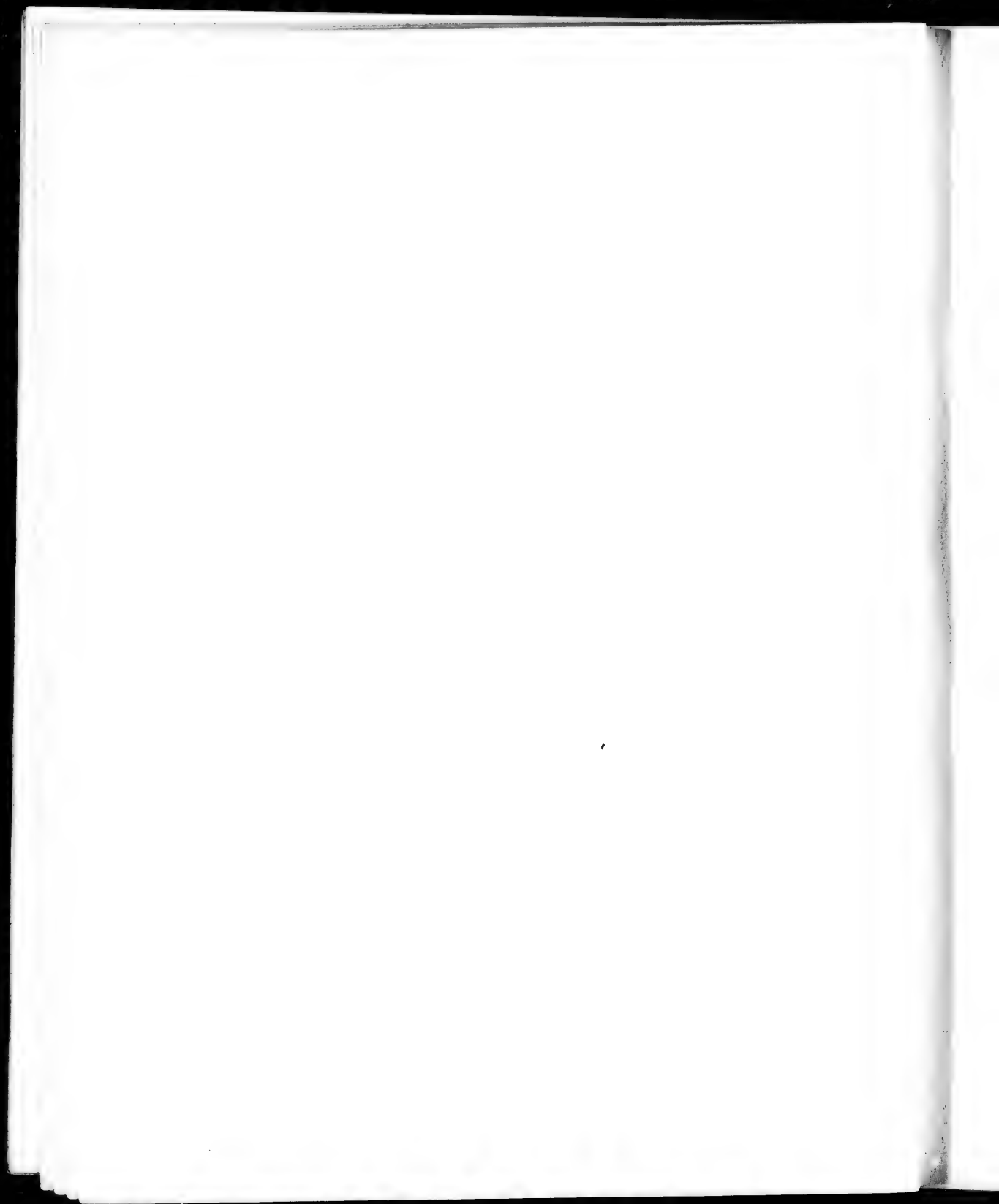


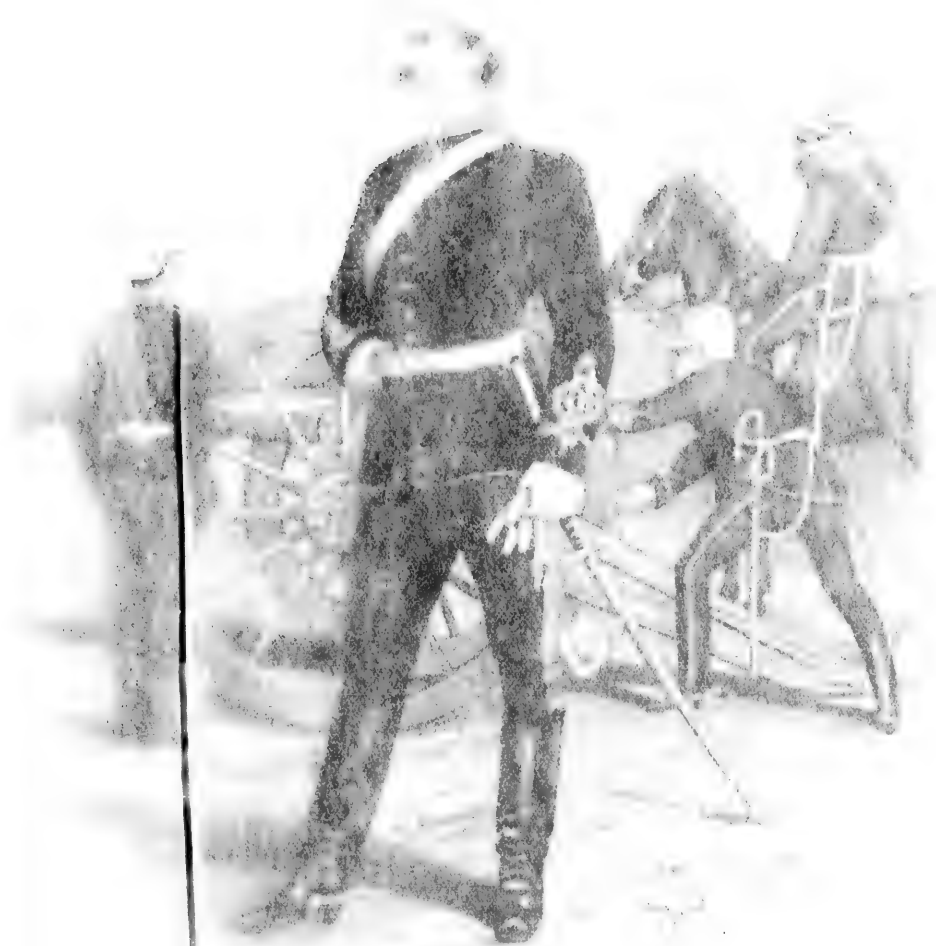






HALIFAX GARRISON ARTILLERY.



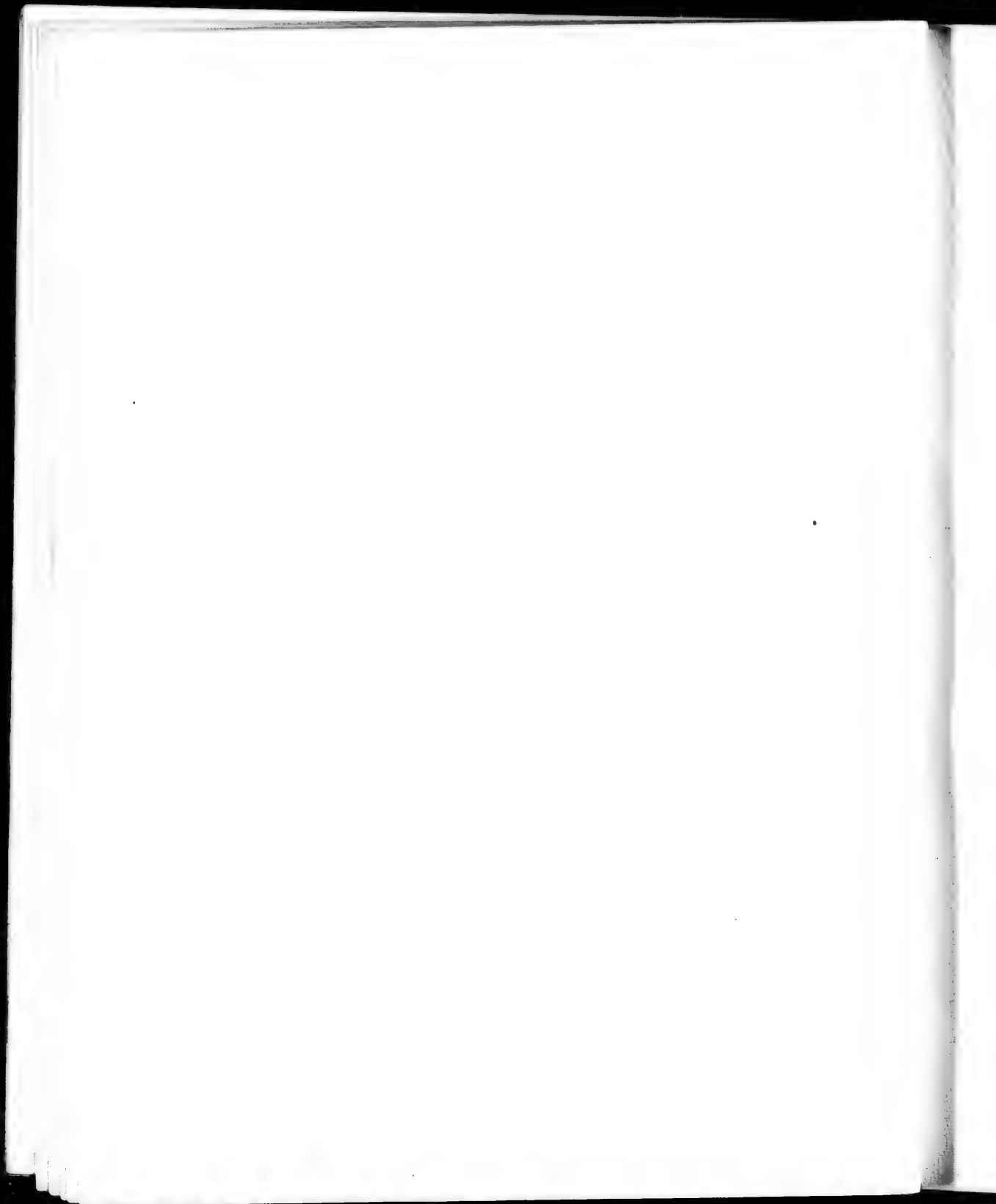




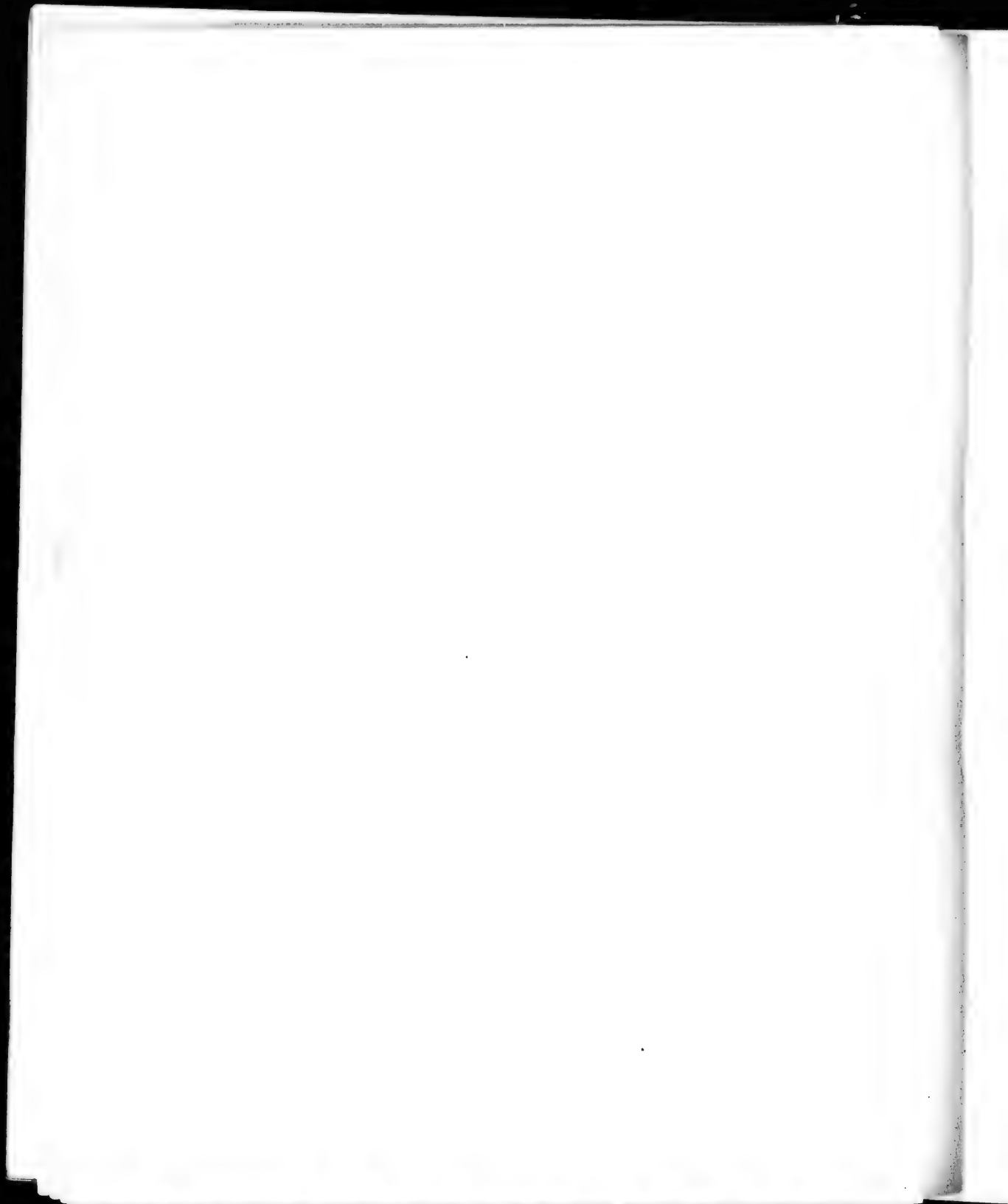


VICTORIAN ARTILLERY.



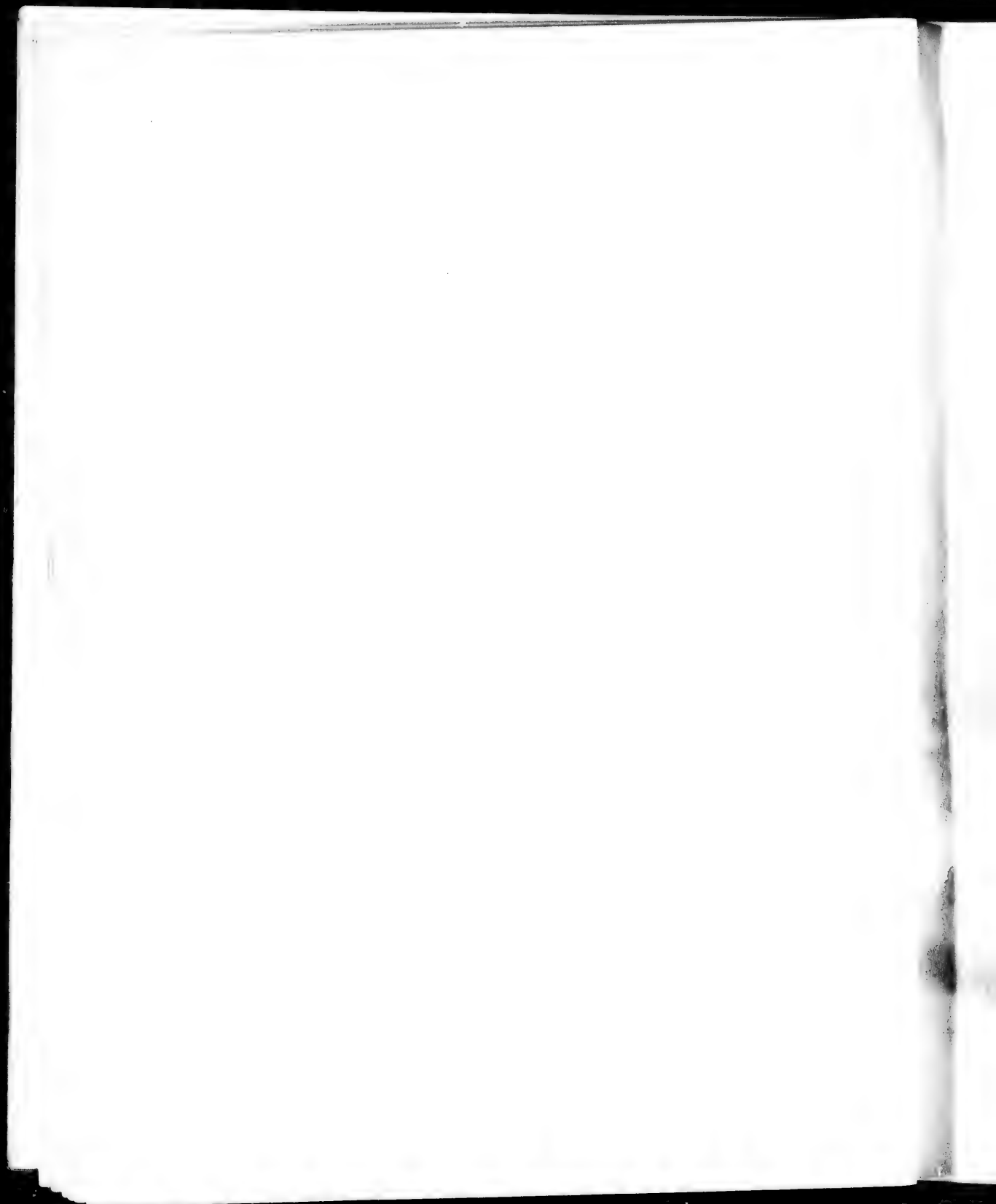








FIRST MADRAS PIONEERS.



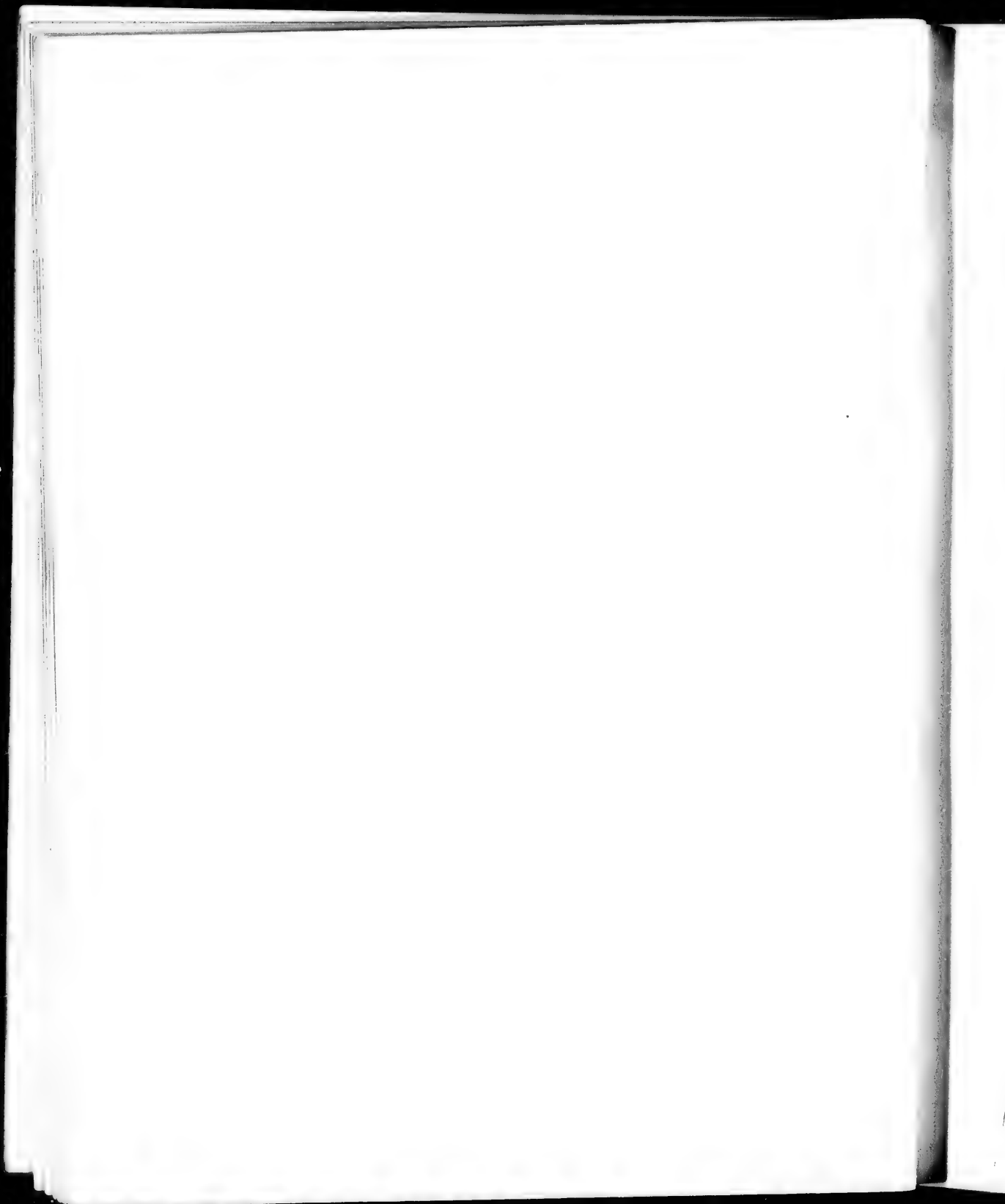






VICTORIAN MOUNTED RIFLES.





HER MAJESTY'S ARMY  
INDIAN AND COLONIAL  
FORCES

*A DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNT*

OF THE  
VARIOUS REGIMENTS NOW COMPRISING THE QUEEN'S FORCES IN  
INDIA AND THE COLONIES

BY  
WALTER RICHARDS

*IN TWO DIVISIONS*

DIV. I.

LONDON  
J. S. VIRTUE & CO., LIMITED  
294, CITY ROAD AND 26, IVY LANE

2  
3  
4  
5

(  
n  
n  
e  
w  
P  
in  
B  
by  
in  
no  
for  
un  
qu  
ma  
the  
of  
pri  
tha  
and  
of  
is,

THE  
INDIAN AND COLONIAL FORCES  
OF  
HER MAJESTY'S ARMY.

---

ONE of the happiest answers recorded of living statesmen was that in which a well known minister recommended to an alarmed interrogator "the study of large maps." The danger which seems so imminent, so ominous, when we read about it in a newspaper article or in the report of a speech, grows reassuringly distant when considered through the medium of a good sized chart. Somewhat converse to this, it will be found, is the map influence on our views of British Possessions. Expressed in print the figures or dimensions, from being trite and common form, have come to be but imperfectly realized, to be looked upon, in fact, as little more than algebraical symbols. But a glance at a map of the world, in which Her Majesty's Dominions are distinguished by a uniform colour, makes the magnitude of those Dominions at once evident and impressive. We look in vain for a quarter of the globe where the Imperial blazon is not; here an island, there a stretch of continent; on this side a fine impregnable fortress, on that the wide expanse of virgin forest or the limitless stretch of fertile, unbroken plain. From the contemplation of these vast tracks let us cast our eyes quickly back to the tiny sea-girt isles, washed by the four seas which surround them, marked the British Isles, with an area of some 89,000 square miles, and reflect that from them have come the men who have conquered or colonized nearly *nine million* square miles of the earth's surface, comprising a sixth of the habited portion of the globe! A just pride may well be ours, and with that pride must ever be a growing shame and marvel that there should be found in our midst men who set slight store on this fair heritage, and with sickening cynicism profess to care not if it pass from our hands. Men worthy of their country's pride of place and of the sires who have made that country what she is, are they who picture—and strive to make the picture a reality—in no far future a

mighty Empire, with aims and interests in common, with one central seat of Government, with one Sovereign supreme over all, and with the local freedom, inseparable from the character of British subjects, fostered and strengthened for the weal of all.

Though our task is to sketch the histories of the local forces in India and the Colonies, it is impossible to give due emphasis to their importance without considering them first in their relation to the Empire as a whole, and as factors whose action has produced, as it ever must, results wider than its apparent sphere. For many years this wider action was scarcely perceptible. The raw native levies who fought by the side of the Fusiliers of Bengal and Madras, in the early history of British India, seemed entirely and exclusively local; the volunteer bands which in Canada and South Africa, in Australia and New Zealand fought against Frenchmen or natives, fought in a way as it seemed for their own hand. Yet these men were but the progenitors of the Native Cavalry that charged with Drury Lowe at Kassassin, of the Canadian Corps which fought side by side with the British Army in the Crimea, and gave such priceless aid in the passage of the Nile; of the Cape levies whose worth was shown in the savage Zulu War; of the stalwart contingent from New South Wales who earned such deserved praise in Egypt.

The period of isolated interests, if it ever in truth existed, may be said to have ceased; there are not wanting those who foretell that whenever Great Britain is engaged in war her sons from afar will fight, side by side with Sikh and Goorkhas in the ranks of the Queen's Army. The echo of

"The cry to shame us  
'So loyal is too costly,'"

is heard now only from those moral Acherons whence come by fits the cant of the pseudo cosmopolitan, the whine of political Stigginses, the howls of demagogues and the self assertive shriek of unscrupulous place hunters.

Amongst those who have made our Empire what it is, amongst those whose brave hearts and strong arms will aid in keeping it what it is, to whom we shall look—as they to us—when danger threatens the one or the other, are the Indian and Colonial Forces of Her Majesty's Army.

They offered the sword with one hand, but order and good government with the other, and hence they never had to fight a united people. It has been well said that at no period of the world's history, previous to the settlement of the Queen's Colonial Empire, has so large a portion of this earth been preserved from the horrors of war as has been sheltered from it by the rule of the British Empire. "How many of the

250,000,000 in India have ever seen a shot fired in anger? How long is it since England has been invaded? How often has there been fighting in Canada? Where can you find a record of war between Europeans in Australia or New Zealand? And when we compare the answers with what can be said of Spain, France, Germany, Italy, Austria, and Russia, you will see that in the past the preservation of peace has been one of the greatest functions which has been fulfilled by the British Empire."

An examination such as we have referred to of that map of the world on which British territories—to use the term in a wide and untechnical sense—are shown, will suggest to us the necessity of recalling how and when these plots of land, with which to all appearance the small isle of Great Britain can have nothing to do, passed beneath her sway, and added fresh lustre to the glories of a Crown which long ago had been justly called Imperial.

We shall glance then at India, at Canada, at Australia, Victoria, New Zealand and the South African possessions. We shall notice too the smaller possessions of the British Crown, involving, as their notice will, an account of some of the best known and valued of the Colonial Forces.

A well known writer\* describes very clearly the growth of the Colonial Empire, and the causes of that growth. As might be expected, he makes short work of the view that wars are caused by kingly ambition, holding the teaching of the Shelley-esque couplet that

"War is a game that, were their subjects wise,  
Kings would not play at,"

to be misleading, to use the mildest expression. "If wars," he writes "were caused solely by the ambition of kings, we should find most wars when kings had most power. But how do you account for the fact that the times of the Tudors and Stuarts, when the kings had great power, were on the whole peaceful, while the times of Edward III. and Henry V., and of George I. and George II., when Parliament had very great power, so great, in fact, that the kings could not make war for a moment unless they could get Parliament to grant them supplies, were both times of war?

"Perhaps you will say that it was the ambition of the nobles and gentlemen. Facts answer that this was not the case. During a great part of this time the landowners had not the chief power in directing the policy of the Government. Indeed they opposed the war, and the advocates of fighting were the Whigs, who rested for support on the merchants and middle classes."

\* Cyril Ransome.

It would, indeed, be difficult to better describe the nature and origin of our Colonial Empire than in Mr. Ransome's words.

"Our present Colonies, excluding India, may be arranged under three heads.

"The first of these includes :—

- (1.) The North American Colonies, of which the chief is Canada.
- (2.) The West Indies, of which Jamaica is a type.
- (3.) The South African Colonies, of which the Cape of Good Hope is the most important.
- (4.) The Australian Colonies, in company with which we generally think of New Zealand.

"These are all Colonies to which emigration is more or less desirable.

"Next come a group of trading stations, scattered all over the world, often in very unhealthy places, where merchants settle for a time for purposes of trade. Such are Lagos on the west coast of Africa, and Hong-Kong in China.

"Thirdly, we have a class of positions which are neither Colonies for emigration nor settlements for trade.

"Our Colonies are like portions of a great army stationed many miles from one another; and it is, therefore, necessary to keep up their communications with the main body or mother country by means of a number of connecting links. Moreover, it is not thought well that ships should have to sail far without coming to some friendly port where they could escape the pursuit of an enemy, repair the damages done by storm, or replenish their stock of coal. Such links are the Isle of St. Helena, off the coast of South Africa, which was of great importance to us when the Dutch had the Cape of Good Hope; and Mauritius, at the other side of Africa, in the Indian Ocean. Then, on the road to India, we hold Gibraltar, at the entrance of the Mediterranean; Malta, Cyprus, Aden at the mouth of the Red Sea, the Island of Socotra, and the Seychelles. Beyond India, on the way to the Pacific, we hold Singapore; and on the other side of the world, near Cape Horn, we have the Falkland Islands, and a variety of other places of smaller importance in different parts of the ocean." Well may the writer ask with wonder if it is really contended that we have nothing to show for our National Debt. "Nothing to show for the National Debt! It is the price we pay for the largest Colonial Empire the world has ever seen." He then proceeds to summarize the results of our great wars on the Colonial Empire. This was the position at the close of William's wars :

"The French and Spanish Colonies were not joined. Our Colonies were quite safe. We annexed what is now called Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and secured Newfoundland. We acquired Gibraltar and Minorca in the Mediterranean. We gained a monopoly of the slave-trade, and the right to send one ship a year to trade with the Spanish Colonies.

"When the Seven Years' War terminated we found that we had gained Florida, the southern boundary of the English Colonies; the opportunity for our Colonies to spread inland, Grenada, St. Vincent, Dominica and Tobago, sugar islands in the West Indies."

The next great epoch of fighting was caused by the excesses of revolutionary France, and from the years of war in which we were engaged, Mr. Ransome points out that we emerged substantial gainers of "a new Colonial Empire, and a large dependency in Asia as well." The first part of the war gave us Trinidad, Ceylon, and Malta; in the second we secured Tobago, St. Lucia, the Isle of France, the Cape of Good Hope, Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice.

Throughout the accounts of every acquisition and every conquest will be noticeable one dominant factor. What this was can be described as "stubborn audacity." But here and there from the writings of historians and masters of language we meet with phrases which describe far better than any exact verbal definition the characteristic which has placed the Empire where it is. "Nothing," wrote Napier, in describing the battle of Albuera, "could stop that astonishing infantry." "Then was seen," wrote the same brilliant historian, "with what enduring majesty the Anglo-Saxon fights." "But Clive pressed on through thunder and lightning and rain to the gates of Aroor." So wrote Macaulay of one of the most brilliant and resultful of military exploits. The saying that the English never know when they are beaten is exactly descriptive of the quality to which they owe the Colonial Empire of to-day; small wonder is it then that the sons of England who have their homes in those lands which the valour of their fathers won in times past should have military records of their own, the interest of which should reach a far larger circle than those who chance to be personally interested in the respective localities. But this argument, it may be urged, does not extend to India. Here the military forces though commanded by British officers are native; their traditions, if such are to be taken into account, are hostile rather than friendly to the ruling Power; they, too, can boast of great deeds in days gone by, before the masterful Anglo-Saxon took the lordship into his own hands. That this is so is undoubted, but the fact proves not only the pre-eminent power of conquest inherent in the British race, but the



still more marvellous attribute of welding to their interest, of uniting with themselves, the valour of conquered races in such a way that the sting of conquest loses its effect, and victors and vanquished—each with a proud record of a glorious past—present to the world a spectacle of a loyal Empire and of a mighty army, imbued at once with the truest *camaraderie* and a chivalrous emulation in military prowess.

Before, however, we deal with the Indian troops, two forces which are borne on the English establishment claim mention. These are the West India Regiments—ranking at the head of all the Colonial forces of the Crown—and the Royal Malta Fencible Artillery.\*

THE FIRST WEST INDIA REGIMENT † is the first of the extraneous military bodies which are included on the establishment. It would be an uncalled-for reflection upon other dead and gone regiments to describe the West India Regiments as instances of the “survival of the fittest,” but as a fact they are the only representatives of a goodly number of Colonial corps which were at one time borne on the Home Estimates. The 1st West India Regiment is fortunate in having an able and painstaking eulogist in the person of Major Ellis, whose interesting work gives an exhaustive review of the regiment.‡ The origin of the 1st West India might be sought for in two earlier corps—the South Carolina Regiment and Malcolm's (or the Royal) Rangers—raised respectively in 1779 and 1795, the latter only a few months before it was incorporated into the regiment now under notice. The 1st West India Regiment, as at present constituted, date from the middle of 1795, though they may well claim a heritage in the brave deeds and traditions of their predecessors; “the bravery of the West Indian soldier in action has often been tested,” says Major Ellis, “and as long as an officer remains alive to lead not a man will flinch. His favourite weapon is the bayonet, and the principal difficulty with him in action is to hold him back, so anxious is he to close with his enemy.” The history of the 1st West India proves that this is no mere friendly hyperbole, but an accurate statement of an admitted fact. The South Carolina Regiment fought in 1779 at Briar Creek; at the defence of Stono Ferry they were with the troops under Colonel Maitland that so splendidly held the position against the forces of Samuel Lincoln. Later on they served in the defence of the Savannah, and under Captain Henry were specially mentioned for their gallant defence of an important redoubt. In this

\* The history of the Malta Force will be dealt with later on.

† The First West India Regiment bear as badge the letters “W. I.” with the number (1), with the Carolina Laurel—though the latter is not authorized. On the colours are “Dominica,” “Martinique,” “Guadaloupe,” “Ashantee.” The uniform is that of the Algerian Zouaves—scarlet with white facings. The motto is that of the Garter.

‡ “History of the First West India Regiment”; A. B. Ellis. Chapman & Hall.

exploit a hundred men were engaged, of which the South Carolina Regiment supplied fifty-four: Captain Henry was wounded, and four were killed. The following year they took part in the siege and capture of Charlestown, and in the famous defence of Fort "Ninety-Six" in 1781, advancing to the relief of Colonel Brown at Rugely Mills.

In 1781 the whole regiment were transferred into dragoons, in which capacity they did good service, though on one occasion some forty of their number were surprised and taken prisoners. After the battle of Eutaw Springs they went to Jamaica, and in 1782 were disbanded. Several of the regiment, however, retained their corporate character, and for the next few years were known as the "Black Corps of Dragoons, Pioneers, and Artificers," and under this name fought at Martinique, Trois Rivières, Fort Bourbon, St. Lucia, and Guadaloupe. Malcolm's Royal Rangers, the other parent of the 1st West India, came into being probably in February or March, 1795, being raised by Captain Malcolm, who had achieved considerable repute as the organizer and commander of a body of riflemen. The following April saw the Rangers actively employed in the operations under General Stewart in St. Lucia. They had four days' severe fighting against the forces of Victor Hugues, and, as showing how hotly they were engaged, it may be observed that they lost no fewer than forty-eight out of the total of a hundred and twenty-one—the number of the regiment engaged.

Interesting as Major Ellis has made the "ancestral" history of the 1st West India, it is with that regiment itself that we have to deal, and we are unable to linger on the accounts of the struggles in St. Vincent and elsewhere, and must needs pass on to May, 1804, when the 1st West India Regiment had absorbed into their ranks the Carolina Corps and Malcolm's Royal Rangers, and found in the defence of Dominica against the French the opportunity of gaining the first "distinction" for their yet virgin colours. By means of a stratagem, the French fleet, consisting of ten vessels, having on board 4,600 soldiers, were enabled to effect their anchorage unopposed, and in the early morning began to disembark the troops. Captain O'Connell, with a company of the 1st West India and two of the 46th Regiment, occupied Point Michell, where the enemy concentrated his forces. "The attack commenced about 5 A.M. Four times the enemy were led to the assault, and as many times they were repulsed. At about 6.30 A.M. the remainder of the 46th and some local Militia arrived, and the struggle continued; but not without loss on our side, Major Nunn and Captain O'Connell, 1st West India Regiment, being wounded, the former mortally, and four men killed." Captain O'Connell, subsequently, "after a continued march of four days,

through an exceedingly difficult country, during which that brave officer did not leave behind even one of his wounded men," effected a junction with the troops at Fort Rupert, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Broughton of the regiment; the enemy retired, and the House of Assembly at Dominica passed resolutions, under which a monument was erected to the memory of Major Nunn, and a sword of honour presented to Captain O'Connell. The next active service of the regiment was in 1807, when they formed part of General Bowyer's force for the reduction of the Danish West Indian islands, St. John, St. Thomas, and St. Croix, all of which, however, capitulated without resistance. In 1808, under Colonel Blackwell, three companies of the regiment, with some Marines, chased the French out of the island of Marie-Galante, pursuing them for five days and nights, "having during that period had four engagements with the enemy, in each of which the latter was repulsed and obliged to make most precipitate retreats, leaving behind him arms, ammunition, &c., at every different post that had been attacked." The officers of the regiment employed on this brilliant service, besides Colonel Blackwell, were Captains Cassidy and Winkler, and Lieutenant Nixon, and "on this occasion was captured the Drum Major's Staff of the French 26th Regiment, still in the possession of the First West India." Their next achievement was the conquest of Martinique, in 1809, under General Beeknill, their own commander being Colonel Tolley; they fought at Morne, Bruno, and Surirey, and took an active and glorious part in the assault and capture of Fort Bourbon, receiving high praise from the General commanding, and "in token of their services, being permitted to retain two brass side-drums and five battle-axes which they had captured from the enemy." The following year they fought at Guadaloupe, and particularly distinguished themselves in the affair at the bridge of Vozière, Captain H. Downie of the regiment being mentioned in dispatches for his conspicuous gallantry. In 1814 they took part in the expedition against New Orleans, suffering intensely from the terrible weather that prevailed, and which proved vastly more fatal than the bullets of the enemy. The failure of the expedition is matter of history, and it would be useless to dwell upon the causes of such failure. It is sufficient for our present purpose to note that "the two West Indian Regiments (the 1st and 5th) distinguished themselves by their desperate valour, so much so, indeed, as to win encomiums from the American General Jackson," and that "Lieutenants Dalomel and McKenzie, the only remaining (unwounded) officers of the regiment with the Expedition, were publicly thanked for the courage they had displayed." They were employed a few months later in the third invasion of Guada-

loupé, to the successful issue of which they greatly contributed, fortunately without any loss, though in the desultory fighting which took place with the banditti, before the island was completely pacified, several men were killed and wounded. They were actively engaged in the formidable slave revolts in Barbadoes, in 1816, and in similar service in Demerara, in 1823, on both of which occasions they elicited warm thanks and praise from the authorities. In 1831 they were engaged in the Barra war, fighting against the warlike Mandingoes, and in the latter part of the following year a detachment under Lieutenant Montgomery was dispatched against the Acoos, a marauding tribe, who had caused some trouble in the Sherbro territory. In 1837 some slaves, who been injudiciously enlisted, attempted a mutiny, which, however, was not—though it might well have been—serious, and only showed up in clear relief the loyalty of the properly constituted regiment. In 1848, a detachment was sent against the rebellious king of Appollonia; the service was arduous and dangerous, and the Lieutenant-Governor in his dispatch wrote: "I cannot speak too highly of the detachment of the 1st West India Regiment." In 1848, they were sent to Honduras, to protect British interests which were imperilled by an internecine feud; and the same year, Captain Powell, with a detachment of about fifty men, acted as escort to the Lieutenant-Governor on his mission to Coomassie, which, before very many years had passed, they were to approach on another and less peaceful errand. In 1853, Lieutenant-Colonel O'Connor, the Commander of the regiment, being Governor of the Gambia, a detachment of the regiment under Captain Murray took part in the storming of the town of Sappajee, which was in the possession of some malecontent natives; and in September the following year, Lieutenant Strachan and Ensign Anderson, with some fifty-six men of the regiment, served in the expedition against Christiansberg.

In 1855 the 1st West India were engaged in an expedition differing fatally from the comparatively harmless undertakings in which for many years they had been employed. Owing to the utterly incomprehensible action of the acting governor of Sierra Leone, a force of 150 men only were dispatched against the King of Malagrah, despite the urgent representations of Captain D'Oyley Fletcher, who was to command, and who pointed out that on the former occasion 400 men had been found by no means too strong a force. Incredible though it may seem, the acting governor overruled these objections, insinuated that Captain Fletcher was actuated by fears for his personal safety (!), and finally peremptorily ordered the force he had mentioned to embark. Accordingly 69 men of the 1st West India Regiment, and a rather larger number of

the 3rd embarked, the officers of the 1st being Captain Fletcher and Lieutenants Strachan and Wylie. The result amply proved the justice of Captain Fletcher's misgivings. The little force was attacked by overwhelming numbers, the ship which conveyed them was deficient in rockets and shells, and despite the utmost courage on the part of soldiers and seamen alike, the expedition resulted in disaster. They fought their way back—such of them as survived—to the shore, and found there that their misfortunes had scarcely commenced. “The tide having fallen, the one boat available was lying out near the entrance of the creek, separated by an expanse of reeking mud from the shore. The men, seeing their last chance of safety cut off, threw themselves into the mud, in which many sank and were no more seen. Some few, however, succeeded in floundering along, half wading, half swimming, until they reached her and climbed in. She was, however, so riddled with bullets that she filled and sank almost immediately. Captain Fletcher, Lieutenant Wylie, Lieutenant Strachan, and Lieutenant Vincent (2nd West India), with some 30 men, endeavoured to make a last stand upon a small islet of mud and sand, near the left bank of the creek; but Lieutenant Wylie was shot dead almost at once, and Lieutenant Vincent, being shot through the body, jumped into the water to endeavour to swim to the ship. In a few seconds seventeen men had fallen out of this devoted band, and the survivors, plunging into the creek, swam down towards the river. The natives lined the banks in crowds, keeping up a heavy fire upon the men in the water; and Captain Fletcher and Lieutenant Strachan, who were the last to leave the shore, only reached the ship by a miracle, they having to swim more than half a mile to reach her.” The result of this untoward attempt to the 1st West India was that 38 men were killed and 3 wounded, besides Lieutenant Wylie who was killed. It is satisfactory to learn that the acting governor was deprived of his post, severely reprimanded, and suspended from his other official duties. About the same time Colonel O'Connor, with Lieutenants Luke and Henderson, led a party of soldiers against the Mandingoes in Sabbajee, and encountered some very severe opposition. The resistance of the rebels was most determined, and the small force at the disposal of Colonel O'Connor were glad to avail themselves of the assistance of a detachment of French soldiers, placed at their disposal by the governor at Goree. Finally the town of Sabbajee was stormed at the point of the bayonet, and the rebellion crushed, not, however, without some loss to our troops.

Similar expeditions against insurgent tribes occupied the attention of the regiment for many years, amongst the more important being what Major Ellis calls the “Baddiboo

War of 1860-1." Six companies of the 1st West India under Colonel Murray were engaged in this, and arrived in the Swarra Cunda Creek in February, 1861. Here again the savage warriors were discovered to be no contemptible foemen, evincing not only courage, but strategy of no mean order. Shortly after the landing had with difficulty been accomplished, a force of some three hundred cavalry made a determined charge upon our men, who were hurriedly formed in square to receive them. So effective was the fire that, with one exception, the charge achieved nothing. "This one exception was that of a group of three men of the 1st West India Regiment and two men of the 2nd, who, having advanced too far in pursuit, had become separated from their comrades, and on the sudden appearance of the cavalry had not time to reach any of the squares. They stood back to back surrounded by the enemy, until overwhelmed by force of numbers and ridden down; being afterwards found lying where they had stood, surrounded by eleven dead Mandingoes whom they had shot or bayoneted." In 1863 the regiment was engaged in the second Ashanti War, with a result that they suffered most severely from the climate, half the officers and at least a tenth of the men having died or become completely invalided without exchanging a shot with the enemy. The rebellion in Jamaica in 1865 has, from being made a party cry, become familiar to most; it is therefore only necessary to say that to the 1st West India Regiment was principally due the fact that a rebellion which bid fair to surpass in its atrocities that in India was checked with comparatively little loss. As reflecting more immediately upon the credit due to the men of the regiment, we cannot forbear to quote Major Ellis's pregnant statement:—"The fidelity of the black soldiers of the 1st West India Regiment could hardly have been put to a more severe test. Nine-tenths of these men were Jamaicans born and bred, and in the work of suppressing the rebellion they were required to hang, capture, and destroy the habitations of, not only their countrymen and friends, but in many instances of their near relatives. Yet in no single case did any man hesitate to obey orders, nor was the loyalty of any one soldier ever a matter for doubt." Amongst others who were victimised by the "Exeter Hall party" in England for their share in saving the lives of their countrymen were Ensign Cullen and Surgeon Morris of the regiment. At the courtmartial by which the charges against them were examined, "it is needless to say that both were acquitted." After an uneventful sojourn on the West Coast of Africa for a few years a detachment of the regiment greatly distinguished itself in the defence of Orange Walk, British Honduras, which was attacked by a strong

body of Indians, the garrison numbering thirty-eight and the enemy being at least five times as many. Numerous and admirable were the instances of individual heroism during the attack. Space, however, forbids us to do more than refer to the high praise which those engaged received from the Commander-in-chief in a letter which was directed to be published in General Orders.\*

We now come to the war which earned for the 1st West India the latest distinction on their colours, the Ashanti War of 1873-4. On the 29th of December, 1873, the regiment, numbering 575 strong, disembarked at Cape Coast, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Maxwell. While honour has been given unstintingly and justly to the British Regiments engaged in the war, sufficient attention is not always paid to the unobtrusive yet priceless service rendered by the West India Regiments. So great was the difficulty in obtaining carriers that the "23rd Regiment was even re-embarked. Sir Garnet Wolseley in this emergency called upon the West India Regiments, saying that the fate of the expedition was hanging in the balance, and in response to his appeal they both volunteered to carry supplies, in addition to their arms, accoutrements, and ammunition." Even after this difficulty had been in a measure surmounted, the duty imposed on the Regiment, though troublesome and important to the highest degree, did not bring them into open collision with the enemy. To them was entrusted the "holding of the detached ports from the Prah to the front, keeping open the communications, protecting the convoys, and constantly furnishing patrols and escorts, yet they felt it rather hard to have been deprived in their solitary field for distinguishing themselves, of the honours of fighting beside their European comrades at Amoafu and Ordahsu." Eight officers, including Colonel Maxwell, died from the effects of the deadly climate, and eight others were invalided. Meanwhile, others of the Regiment were employed at Orange Walk, where only the firmness of Captain White prevented an attack by the Indians, and in the following year they found plenty of active employment in quelling the disturbances in Sherborough. Since that time they have had no warfare of importance, but the position they occupy and the character of their surroundings compel them to act up to the motto, which their splendid record might well entitle them to claim as their own "Ready, aye ready."

The 2nd West India Regiment probably originated in Myers's Regiment

\* Lieutenant Smith, who commanded, was ordered to be promoted to a company in the 97th; Surgeon Edge received a step in promotion; Sergeant Belizario, the distinguished conduct medal and an annuity of £10; Lance-Corporals Spencer and Stirling, the same medal and promotion to corporals; Privates Hoffer, Maxwell, Osborne, Murray, Morris, and Tell, commendation for good conduct.

of Foot, which is mentioned in the "Monthly Return" for September, 1795, as stationed at Martinique. The subsequent movements and achievements of the Regiment are the same in many cases as those of the 1st West India. They fought at Sherborough; at Sabbajee in 1853 under Captain Anderson; at Christiansborg, where their detachment was under Captain Mockler; at Melageah under Captain Rookes; Lieutenant Vincent of the Regiment was with the ill-fated expedition against Melageah in 1855 and was severely wounded. In June of the same year a party under Lieutenant Davis had a sharp encounter with the Mandingoes under Fodi Osumann, in which Lieutenant Davis lost his arm, and in the subsequent fighting they shared with the 1st West India the perils and honours of the siege of Sabbajee. In 1859 Captain Hill of the Regiment commanded one of the columns despatched against Kambia on the great Searcies River, and in 1861 led four companies of the 2nd West India in the Baddiboo War. A detachment of about 180 took part in the Ashanti Expedition of 1864, and in 1867 a party under Lieutenant Bolton of the 1st West India was despatched to Mumford on the Gold Coast, to quell a disturbance which was assuming threatening proportions. In the Ashanti War of 1873-4 they were somewhat more actively engaged than their comrades of the 1st, "portions of the regiment having been" (to quote the language of Sir G. Wolseley's General Order) "in every affair in the war," and having invariably gained great credit for their courage and endurance. One instance of individual courage we may venture to quote.

"When it was reported that the Ashanti army had retired across the Prah, two soldiers of the 2nd West India Regiment volunteered to go on alone to the river and ascertain if the report were true. On their return they reported all clear to the Prah, and said they had written their names on a sheet of paper and posted it up. Six days later the paper was found as they had said. This voluntary act took place at a most critical time, when our forces had been repulsed, our influence seemed tottering, and our allies were in a panic—"It was under such circumstances as these that these two men advanced nearly sixteen miles into [to them] an unknown tract of solitary forest, to follow up an enemy that never spared life, and whose whereabouts was doubtful."

Since the Ashanti War no service calling for notice has fallen to the lot of the 2nd West India Regiment.

Let us now turn to India.

For a thorough knowledge of the position Her Majesty holds as Empress of India it will be necessary to go back to those old times of fierce warfare and savage reprisals



through which, holding their own through good report and evil report, the British armies wrested from the native princes the fairest domain on earth. But though it is necessary to glance at these times, anything like a continuous account of the various stages by which this pre-eminence was won would be impossible, and needless were it possible. There are probably few portions of the earth's surface whose history has been so persistently chronicled from all points of view and by writers of all shades of opinion as has the Indian Peninsula. But it is doubtful whether much more than a very vague idea of eastern potentates leading lives of irresponsible power in an atmosphere redolent of sensuous luxury or reeking with barbaric carnage—of wild herds of fanatical religionists in whose creed murder and extirpation were sure passports to a lustful heaven—of red gold and dazzling jewels heaped in bewildering splendour, and changing hands with each rapid rotation of the whirligig of time—of British heroism far outshining all that romance could dream or history tell—of massacres and rescues, of vengeance culminating gradually in a contented Empire under a British Empress of India—whether aught more than such scraps of knowledge as these is not totally excluded from the average knowledge of nine out of ten people who yet profess a fair familiarity with the history of India. Yet when it is remembered that previous to its occupation by the British the dominant power for the time being in India possessed authority, force, and wealth, which rendered it a bye-word amongst the nations; that, with perhaps one exception, the native races are warlike and courageous to a degree; that their numbers, compared with the conquering force, seem a realistic parallel of Gulliver and Lilliput, and that though there were internecine differences of religion yet all joined in regarding with hostility the creed of the invading Feringhee—when these things are thought of and pondered over, it must seem to any thoughtful student a matter little short of miraculous that the result is what it is. And perhaps the most wonderful feature of this result, the most incredible, considering the animosity which at one time was universal, is that amongst the most valued of the warriors of the British Crown are the Native Regiments of India.

"It is a common saying," writes a well-known authority on Indian matters, "that India is held by the sword, but the phrase is misleading, and in one direction it is absolutely untrue. The British army is not maintained to rivet a foreign yoke upon the subjected population; its main duty has been to keep the peace between rival princes, to put down fighting between antagonistic religions, and protect India against foreign aggrandizement." The following passage from Macaulay's well-known criticism on the

history of Lord Clive gives an accurate notion of the state of constant friction and internecine warfare which the advent of the British rule has put an end to.

"A succession of ferocious invaders descended through the western passes, to prey on the defenceless wealth of Hindostan. A Persian conqueror crossed the Indus, marched through the gates of Delhi, and bore away in triumph those treasures of which the magnificence had astounded Roe and Bernier, the Peacock Throne, on which the richest jewels of Golconda had been disposed by the most skilful hands of Europe, and the inestimable Mountain of Light, which, after many strange vicissitudes, lately shone in the bracelet of Runjeet Sing, and is now destined to adorn the hideous idol of Orissa. The Afghan soon followed to complete the work of devastation which the Persian had begun. The warlike tribes of Rajpootana threw off the Mussulman yoke. A band of mercenary soldiers occupied Rohilcund. The Seiks ruled on the Indus. The Jauts spread dismay along the Jumna. The highlands which border on the western sea-coast of India poured forth a yet more formidable race, a race which was long the terror of every native power, and which, after many desperate and doubtful struggles, yielded only to the fortune and genius of England. It was under the reign of Aurungzebe that this wild clan of plunderers first descended from their mountains, and soon after his death, every corner of his wide empire learned to tremble at the mighty name of the Mahrattas. Many fertile vice-royalties were entirely subdued by them. Their dominions stretched across the peninsula from sea to sea. Mahratta captains reigned at Poonah, at Gualior, in Guzerat, in Berar, and in Tanjore. Nor did they, though they had become great sovereigns, therefore cease to be freebooters. They still retained the predatory habits of their forefathers. Every region which was not subject to their rule was wasted by their incursions. Wherever their kettle-drums were heard the peasant threw his bag of rice on his shoulder, hid his small savings in his girdle, and fled with his wife and children to the mountains or the jungles, to the milder neighbourhood of the hyæna and the tiger. Many provinces redeemed their harvests by the payment of an annual ransom. Even the wretched phantom who still bore the Imperial title stooped to pay this ignominious black-mail. The camp fires of one rapacious leader were seen from the walls of the palace of Delhi. Another, at the head of his innumerable cavalry, descended year after year on the rice fields of Bengal. Even the European factors trembled for their magazines. Less than a hundred years ago it was thought necessary to fortify Calcutta against the horsemen of Berar; and the name of the Mahratta ditch still preserves the memory of the danger."

So early as 1612 was the first factory erected by English traders at Surat. This was soon followed by fortifications at Madras, then the property of the Hindoos. For many years the record of English settlement was one mainly of commercial treaties; further territories were acquired, and in their own masterful fashion the British ruled without fear or favour amongst the native populations. Before the close of the century, however, the great Mogul began to recognise that the British immigrants might become a disquieting factor in his realm; his quarrels with other princes prevented his devoting his attention entirely to them, and prudent temporising enabled the British to concentrate and augment their power while Moguls and Mahrattas were fiercely contending. It was more than a century after the erection of Fort St. George that the quarrels between English and French stirred the former to make a more vigorous assertion of their power. Events then followed with bewildering rapidity. The tragedy of the Black Hole at Calcutta is still remembered with shuddering; the splendid deeds of Clive are yet fresh in the minds of most. Calcutta was lost and taken. The battle of Plassey gave stern warning to French and to natives of what the British could do. The French were beaten: by fighting and by treaties the East India Company became practically the dominant power in the Indian Peninsula. Then followed the reign of Warren Hastings, which, the more it is considered the more wonderful appears the statesmanship which evolved order out of the chaos in which affairs were placed. It is needless to ignore the charges of unscrupulousness which were brought with more or less of justice against both Clive and Warren Hastings. It was no rose-water warfare in which they were engaged; the men with whom they had to deal were savage and vindictive, and thoroughly versed in all the subtleties of eastern cunning and chicanery. Of each was it true that "he had ruled an extensive and popular country, and made laws and treaties, had sent forth armies, had set up and pulled down princes. And in his high place he had so borne himself that all had feared him, that most had loved him, and that hatred itself could deny him no title to glory, except virtue." To Clive and Eyre Coote and Warren Hastings, and to their subordinates, are we of to-day indebted for the foundation of the Indian Empire, and the predecessors of the splendid native regiments of Her Majesty's Army in India fought under Clive, and were amongst the force to which Warren Hastings looked to enforce his measures of aggrandizement. "Moreover," writes the author before quoted, "even our battles were not won by English troops. The Sepoys usually outnumbered the English soldiers by three to one, and sometimes by five to one, so that really, as far as numbers are concerned, it would be right to say that we beat the

native princes mainly by the aid of the natives of India." It is needless to follow in any detail the internal history of the Indian Empire from that date. There were wars against the Mahrattas, against Hyder Ali, against Tippoo, and against the French; the battles of Seringapatam, Hyderabad, Bangalore, Assaye, Laswarri, and other well-known victories consolidated the British power. In every one of these victories were the native regiments in the pay of the Company represented. From the golden mist in which the earlier history of British rule in India begins to be wrapped, names of statesmen and warriors shine out in lasting brilliancy. Wellesley, Munro, Pollock, Sales, Ellenborough, Dalhousie, Fitz-Gerald, Napier, Harry Smith, Hugh Gough—such are some of the men who fought and diplomatized to such good purpose in what we must now call "the brave days of old." Then came the time of the Mutiny.

In 1857 the army of the East India Company contained about 45,000 British soldiers and 200,000 sepoy commanded by European officers.

"The Sepoy army had been the pride and glory of the East India Company for more than a hundred years. It won its first laurels in the old wars against the French in Southern India; and from the battle of Plassey, in 1757, to the dawn of 1857, it had shared the triumph of the British army in building up the Anglo-Indian Empire. For perfection of discipline, and fidelity to their European officers, the Sepoys might for many years have been favourably compared with the soldiers of any Continental army. Hindus and Mohammedans fought side by side with Europeans, and one and all were bound together by that brotherhood in arms which grows up between soldiers of all races and climes who have been under fire together in the same campaign. On the parade ground and on the battle field all difficulties of race, caste, and religion were for the moment forgotten. Together Sepoys and soldiers fought, not only against the French, but against Nawabs and Sultans who were Mohammedans, and against Mahrattas and Rajas who were Hindus. Together they had crossed the Indus and the Sutlej to fight against Afghans and Sikhs; climbed the shelves and precipices of the Himalayas to punish the aggressions of the Goorkhas of Nipal; and ascended the waters of the Irrawaddy to chastise the arrogance of Burmese kings. When the Sepoys were called out by the British magistrate to repress riots between Hindus and Mohammedans, they put their religion into their pocket, and fired with the utmost impartiality on both parties, although in their hearts they must have sympathised with one side or the other. But the pride of the Sepoy, whether Hindu or Mohammedan, was to be 'faithful to his salt'—in other words, to be loyal to the master from whom he drew his pay.

"In the first place, the outbreak was strictly a military mutiny. It was not even a mutiny of the whole native army. The Sepoys of Bombay and Madras, with few exceptions, were true to their salt. Even among the Bengal Sepoys many remained faithful. The movement never was an insurrection of the people of India. At the critical time of the siege of Delhi, in the march of Havelock, at the siege of Lucknow, native servants were as usual fetching and carrying, tending the wounded, doing the cooking, even when exposed to the fire of the mutineers, who might be supposed to be fighting for the freedom of India. Nor was this all. Our latest conquests, the Sikhs of the Punjab, were only too ready to fight the Bengalees, whom they hated much worse than the English; so were the little Goorkhas from the hills, who had been such troublesome neighbours in times past. Many of the native princes sent us valuable aid, and by the united efforts of English soldiers, faithful natives, and friendly princes, this formidable mutiny was put down."

Into the history of the Mutiny we do not propose to enter. In the history of "Her Majesty's Army" the various more important incidents have been alluded to; in the following pages reference will again from time to time be made to the conduct of the loyal native regiments in this terrible crisis; but it may here be mentioned that there is no greater mistake than to imagine that all the Native troops mutinied. Even where they did it is remarkable to note, as recorded by Mr. Talboys Wheeler, that "the rebel Sepoys who had shot down their officers, and were in open revolt against British rule, were as proud as before of their exploits under British colours. At the battle of Serla the Company's medals were found on the red coats of the dead rebels, officers as well as men." No names are probably more familiar and honoured for their deeds in this terrible time than are those of Kerr, Deighton Probyn, E. E. Gough, and Watson—merely to mention one or two of those who won the Victoria Cross; yet Kerr was followed by his troopers of the South Mahrattas Horse; Deighton Probyn, of the 1st Bengal Cavalry, was saved from death by his orderly, an old Sikh havildar; E. Gough was an officer of the famous Guides; Watson won his Victoria Cross at the head of the Central Indian Horse.

The composition of the Queen-Empress's Native Army is as under. It will be at once apparent that the inexorable conditions of space prevent us from giving in every case even a *résumé* of the services of the different regiments. But in the accounts which will be given of those corps which we have selected as most typical frequent reference will be made to the share which other of the native troops had in the enterprises enumerated.

Each of the three Presidencies has its own army. Of these the Bengal Army stands first in priority.

#### BENGAL PRESIDENCY.

##### CAVALRY:—

The Governor General's Body Guard.

Nineteen regiments of Bengal Cavalry, of which the 6th, 10th, 11th, and 13th, are known as "The Prince of Wales's," "The Duke of Cambridge's Own," "The Prince of Wales's Own," and "The Duke of Connaught's," respectively. The 15th Bengal Cavalry are also styled "Cureton's Mooltance," and several of the regiments have the distinctive title of "Lancers."

##### ARTILLERY:—

No. 1 Bengal Mountain Battery.

No. 2 Bengal Mountain Battery.

Corps of Bengal Sappers and Miners (8 companies.)

##### INFANTRY:—

Forty-four regiments of Bengal Native Infantry. Four Goorkha Regiments. The Bengal Native Infantry are numbered consecutively from one to forty-five, no regiment having the number forty-six. The 2nd Bengal Native Infantry is "The Queen's Own"; the 7th "The Duke of Connaught's"; the 12th "The Kehat-i-Ghilizie"; the 13th "The Shekhawattee"; the 14th "The Ferozepore Sikhs"; the 15th "The Loodianah Sikhs"; the 16th "The Lucknow"; the 17th "The Loyal Poorbeah"; the 18th "The Alipore." The 19th to the 32nd regiments are "Punjab" regiments, the 20th having the style of "The Duke of Cambridge's Own." The 33rd is the "Allahabad" regiment; the 38th the "Agra"; the 39th the "Allygurh"; the 40th the "Shahjehanpore"; the 45th "Rattray's Sikhs." The 2nd Goorkha Regiment has the title of "Prince of Wales's."

##### The PUNJAB FRONTIER FORCE:—

- (1) The Kohat Mountain Battery.
- (2) The Derajat Mountain Battery.
- (3) The Peshawur Mountain Battery.
- (4) The Hazara Mountain Battery.
- (5) Garrison Battery.

## PUNJAB CAVALRY:—

The 1st Punjab Cavalry.

The 2nd Punjab Cavalry.

The 3rd Punjab Cavalry.

The 5th Punjab Cavalry.

\*The Corps of Guides (Queen's Own).

## SIKH INFANTRY:—

The 1st Sikh Infantry.

The 2nd (or Hill) Sikh Infantry.

The 3rd Sikh Infantry.

The 4th Sikh Infantry.

The 1st Punjab Infantry.

The 2nd Punjab Infantry.

The 4th Punjab Infantry.

The 5th Punjab Infantry.

The 6th Punjab Infantry.

The 5th Goorhka Regiment (2 battalions).

The Central Indian Horse.

\*The Deolee Irregular Force.

\*The Erinpoorah Irregular Force.

The Bheel Corps.

The Meywar Bheel Corps.

The Bhopaul Battalion.

The Mhairwarra Battalion.

The Hyderabad Contingent.

Four Field Batteries.

Four Regiments of Cavalry.

Six Regiments of Infantry.

The 1st Cavalry.

The 2nd Cavalry.

The 3rd Cavalry.

The 4th Cavalry.

\* Cavalry and Infantry.

The 1st Infantry.  
 The 2nd Infantry.  
 The 3rd Infantry.  
 The 4th Infantry.  
 The 5th Infantry.  
 The 6th Infantry.

THE MADRAS PRESIDENCY:—

CAVALRY:—

The Governor's Body Guard.  
 The 1st Madras Lancers.  
 The 2nd Madras Lancers.  
 The 3rd Light Cavalry.  
 The 4th Light Cavalry (Prince of Wales's Own).  
 The Corps of Madras Sappers and Miners (6 companies).

INFANTRY:—

Thirty-three Regiments of Madras Native Infantry, numbered one to thirty-three. The 3rd is "The Pakamecottah Light Infantry," the 23rd "The Wallajahbad Light Infantry," and the 31st "The Trichinopoly Light Infantry."

THE BOMBAY PRESIDENCY:—

CAVALRY:—

The Governor's Body Guard.  
 The 1st Bombay Lancers.  
 The 2nd Bombay Lancers.  
 The 3rd Bombay Cavalry (Queen's Own).  
 The 4th Bombay Cavalry (Poona Horse).  
 The 5th Bombay Cavalry (Said Horse).  
 The 6th Bombay Cavalry (Jacob's Horse).  
 The 7th Bombay Cavalry (Belooch Horse).  
 The Aden Troop.

ARTILLERY:—

Two Mountain Batteries.  
 Corps of Sappers and Miners (5 companies).



## INFANTRY:—

Twenty-four Regiments of Native Infantry, numbered consecutively, with the exception of the 6th, 11th, 18th, 23rd, and 25th, which are not represented. The 2nd is "The Prince of Wales's Own"; the 4th "The Rifle Corps"; the 21st "The Marine Battalion"; and the 29th "The Duke of Connaught's Own, or 2nd Belooch Regiment."

The 30th Bombay Native Infantry or 3rd Belooch Battalion.

Attached to the armies of each of the Presidencies are Ecclesiastical and Medical Staffs. The present system is to officer the Indian regiments from the Staff Corps of their respective Presidencies. The full establishment for a native cavalry regiment is generally as follows:—European officers—One commandant, four squadron commanders, and four squadron officers; Native—Four Ressaldars (squadron leaders), Four Ressaidars (troop leaders), one Woordie-major (adjutant), eight Jemadars (lieutenants), sixty-four Daffadars (sergeants). For an Infantry regiment there are of Europeans—One commandant, two wing commanders, and five wing officers; of Natives—Eight Subadars (captains), eight Jemadars, forty Havildars (sergeants), and forty Naicks (corporals). The troopers in a cavalry regiment are known as Sowars; the privates in an infantry regiment as Sepoys.

We have given the regiments thus fully because a tabular enumeration in this form conveys a much more accurate idea of the actual strength of the Indian army than a mere statement that there are so many regiments of cavalry and so many of infantry would do. The numerical strength of the native troops is, roughly, a hundred and forty thousand, to which must be added, as available in emergency and for frontier service, the Native Police Force, commanded by English officers, and numbering over a hundred and sixty thousand men. The British troops stationed in India number some seventy-two thousand, while the armies maintained by the quasi independent Native States may be estimated at about three hundred thousand. Taking the figures and nationalities apart from the qualifying circumstances, the somewhat alarming axiom that our position in India resembles a military encampment in the midst of an alien population seems justified. But the figures and nationalities are losing—have well nigh lost—their significance before the growing loyalty of the natives. Most convincing proof of this loyalty was given scarcely a year ago. Attention was called to the advisability of improving our military strength on the north-west frontier.

Any invasion of India must be through Afghanistan, and the only Power whose

possible action may give us anxiety is Russia. "No Russian can get into India without passing through Afghanistan. He may be helped through, or he may have to fight his way through; and it is the main object of English policy that he should have to do the latter. If the Russians find the Afghans friends, it means that they would bring with them 100,000 warriors, the descendants of those who have twice before conquered India. If they enter Afghanistan as foes, it means that all those wild warriors would be on our side, and that any Russian army trying to get through the passes would be forced to meet the English in front while their flanks and rear were subjected to the merciless attack of the Afghan hordes. That is why the maintenance of a strong, friendly, and united Afghanistan is so important. The possession of India therefore forces upon us the defence of Afghanistan."

The question was essentially—it might be supposed—a British one; the existence of a source of weakness to an intruding nation would be gratifying rather than otherwise to the conquered and hostile race. But, unsolicited, the most powerful of the Indian Princes offered money and troops to the Government of the Empress to aid in guarding against any possible danger.

Another aid for enabling us to estimate the value of the Native Indian Army as a whole will be a consideration of the more important of the engagements in which they have taken part. Since the time when, from that narrow strip of land, six miles in length and one mile inland on the coast just below Masulipatam, the English advanced to subjugate the million and a half square miles now owning the sovereignty of the Queen-Empress, native troops have fought shoulder to shoulder with their British comrades. We have seen how many of the British regiments bear on Standards and Colours the memorials of Indian victories, but the story of those victories will acquire a fresh interest if viewed from the standpoint of the native regiments.

To commence then with Plassey. Of the three thousand men whom Clive had to face the seventy thousand, directed by French officers, whom Surajah Dowlah brought against him, two thousand were Sepoys, and not even the 101st and 103rd regiments of the British Army look back with greater pride to that memorable twenty-third of June than do the 1st Bengal Infantry, the gallant *Ghillis-ka-Pultan*. At Wandewash and Pondicherry the Sepoys in Eyre Coote's army were in the proportion of two to one of the British soldiers; at Perambaucan Baillie's Sepoys vied with their brothers-in-arms in the stubborn defence, when, though worn out by forced marches and well-nigh sinking with hunger, the little band of three thousand men, surrounded by the

whole of Hyder Ali's army, and fired upon by sixty pieces of artillery, held their own with heroic firmness, and poured a deadly fire into the dense bodies of Mysoreans; at Cuddalore sixths-sevenths of Coote's force were composed of native regiments; of the scanty four thousand men who fought so splendidly in Calicut under the brave Humbertson two-thirds were Sepoys. At Mangalore, where the Bombay Native Infantry earned so high a reputation for valour, we read that the sufferings of the Sepoys were so great that "many of them became utterly blind, and others so weak that they fell down when attempting to shoulder their firelocks." At Seringapatam were seven battalions of native infantry, to the full as infuriated against their fiendish adversary, Tippoo Sahib, as were their British comrades; fifty Sepoys shared with Shelly's hundred Highlanders the glory of holding the Sultaun's Redoubt, and repulsing for a whole day the repeated onslaughts of thousands upon thousands of the enemy. In the final victory over Tippoo nearly twenty thousand of our native troops participated; two thousand were with the twelfth regiment which, under "brave old Colonel Shaw" fought so desperately in the wood before Seringapatam, and three corps of Sepoy grenadiers—picked men—were assigned to the storming party under Sir David Baird. In the combats which preceded the famous battle of Leswarree, as well as in that battle itself, both Native cavalry and infantry distinguished themselves, the former being brigaded with the Royal Irish Hussars—then Light Dragoons—and sharing in many of the brilliant exploits of that splendid regiment. Again, at Assaye Sir Arthur Wellesley's force was largely composed of both arms of the Native Army, and in the records of this splendid victory over the mighty hordes of Seindia we find passage after passage similar to the following: "During the whole action the native light cavalry emulated the bravery of Maxwell's Dragoons (the 19th). At the most critical moment of the battle the British troopers, when making their extremest efforts, saw their Asiatic fellow soldiers keeping pace for pace and blow for blow." At Deeg, of the six regiments which under General Fraser routed twenty-four battalions of Mahrattas, four were Sepoys; at Bhurtpore the native troops vied with the British in the desperate attempts to storm that formidable fortress. Three battalions of Madras Sepoys held their own bravely at Quilon till succoured by the Twelfth Regiment, and in the final battle well nigh rivalled in furious valour the men of the gallant Suffolk; half of our forces engaged in the "bloody battle of Cornelis" were Sepoys, many of whom fought their last fight in that sweet, deadly climate, "where sleep the brave on Java's strand"; when Ochterlony and Gillespie led their forces against the warlike

Goorkhas, the Sepoys were again to the fore, and at Muckwanpoor charged side by side with the Royal Irish Fusiliers. They were with the army led by the Marquis of Hastings against the Pindarees; when Apa Sahib attacked the British at Nagpore it was a Sepoy Brigade which defended the Residency, and a troop of Bengal cavalry whose splendid charge retrieved the day when all seemed lost. At Maheidpore the Madras Native troops shared with the Royals and the 102nd Regiment the credit of a splendid victory; at Corregaum—"one of the most brilliant affairs ever achieved by any army, one in which the European and native soldiers displayed the most noble devotion and most romantic bravery undimmed by the pressure of thirst and hunger beyond endurance"—of the nine hundred men with whom Staunton resisted the whole Mahratta army by far the greater proportion were Sepoys. At Ashta it was with two regiments of Madras cavalry and two squadrons of British that General Smith routed the great force of the Peishwa Bajee Rao; later on, at Seonce, Adams, with one regiment of Native cavalry and some horse artillery, again gave to "the thousands of the Peishwa a most signal overthrow." Native regiments assisted in the reduction of Ascerghur; the first Burmese war recalls at once the gallantry of the Madras Infantry; at Bhurtpore the Native cavalry were conspicuous for their brilliant service; at Okamundel and Aden the expeditions under Stanhope, Thompson, and Smith owed their success, in great part, to the Native infantry.

During the present reign the services of the Native troops have been conspicuous. They took part in the Chinese War of 1840; Native cavalry and infantry were amongst the troops that perished to a man in the terrible retreat from Cabul, and with Pollock's army of vengeance; at Meeanee, Maharajpore, and Punniar, Beloochees and Mahrattas were worsted by armies composed in great part of the Native forces from Bengal and Madras. The "fiery torrent of men and horses" which turned the Sikh left at Moodkee owed the greater part of its fierce volume to the Bengal cavalry; at Ferozeshah, Aliwal, and Sobraon Native cavalry and infantry proved themselves right worthy comrades in arms to the splendid British regiments. When Dervan, the Moolraj of Moultan, murdered our political agents, Bengal and Bombay, and the loyal and warlike tribes of the frontier, aided Gough and Whish and Edwardes in the stern reprisals that were enacted. At Chillianwallah the Native regiments of both arms "nobly supported" the British troops; in the victory at Goojerat, which gained for the Empire the territory of the Punjab, the Native outnumbered the British troops. The expedition against Burmah in 1852 afforded fresh opportunities for the Native regiments to prove their worth, and

Bengal Madras Sepoys fought side by side with the Royal Irish, the 80th, the 51st, and the Royal Sussex; and the Golden Pagoda, Bassein, and Martaban owed their capture in no small degree to the valour of the Native soldiers. Bengal infantry and Madras sappers shared with H. M. 80th regiment the capture of Pegu and Frome, and the Native regiments marched with Havelock against the land of Cyrus. We do not here propose to refer to the Mutiny of 1857. We have before remarked that it is solely and exclusively military and confined, practically, to one Presidency. In treating more in detail of individual regiments frequent occasion will present itself for accounts of that terrible time, and of the splendid loyalty exhibited by many. It was not long after the Mutiny had been quelled that British and Indian troops were again seen fighting side by side in the cause of the Empire. The insolent treachery of the Chinese called for prompt and condign punishment, and accordingly a force under Sir Hope Grant was ordered to chastise the Celestials. With this force were two regiments of Indian cavalry and four of Indian infantry, and we shall note when we come to sketch their history how brilliantly they acquitted themselves. In the war which we had in Bhotan, from 1864 to 1866, there were four times as many Native regiments engaged as there were British, and the records of few campaigns show severer trials and greater courage and endurance than does that of this "little war." It will be our duty, too, to note the services of the Native regiments in the Abyssinian expedition, and to show of what incalculable value they were in humbling the haughty pride of Theodore, who vowed "by the power of God" that he would beat the Queen's army or deserve to be held *nidering* and feeble than a woman. In the fierce ambush fighting of the Lushai expedition of 1871 and 1872 the whole brunt was borne by Punjaubees and Goorkhas and native police, who through virgin forest and vast jungle, along ravines from whose beetling summits huge masses of rock were hurled by the lurking foe, up mountain sides where every step was hazardous, forced their way to victory and won submission to the Queen. In 1875 some of the same troops penetrated into the fever land of the Nagas to avenge the murder of our political agent, Lieut. Holcombe, and the same year saw British regiments and Goorkhas fighting the fierce Malays at Perak, and giving a lesson to the ferocious Jowakis. We shall have frequently to refer again to the struggle in Afghanistan as we chronicle how Sikhs and Punjaubees and Goorkhas, with cavalry and infantry of the Bengal army, fought under Roberts at the Peiwar Kotal, in the Khost Valley expedition, at Candahar and Matoond, at Khushi Nakad, Futtchabad, Cabul, Charasiah, Ahmed Kheyl, the Helmund and Maiwand. The still more recent operations in Egypt

fitly crown a long record of brilliant service rendered by Her Majesty's Indian Army, though much might be written of their prowess in the many local and smaller quarrels in which we are continually involved.

It may be well in this place to consider how it came to pass that an army which has now, and had then, so splendid a chronicle of fame could have acted as a great part did in the Mutiny. It is the more proper to treat of this before entering on a detailed history of the Native regiments, inasmuch as one result of the Mutiny was a reconstitution of the army. The connection of individual regiments with it will be noticed in due course; the attitude of the Native army as a whole must be appreciated if we would see this connection in its true aspect. The Bengal army then, as organized by Clive, was "recruited almost exclusively from the warlike population of the north-west, for the effeminate Bengalee shrank from entering its ranks; it was mainly composed of high-caste men who were ready to face any danger, but who disdained the humbler duties of the soldier." A reciprocal devotion between British officers and their followers was the marked and distinguishing trait of the early days of the Bengal army. The former were enthusiastic in praise of their troops; towards individual subalterns and men they were friendly and sympathetic. They found their reward in unswerving loyalty and profound and affectionate veneration. What though the first Native regiments had been raised by the French! Coote proved at Wandewash that with or without native help the British would hold their own against them or any other foe, and Clive had hurled the boastful tower of Victory—which, as was said of another column,

pointing to the skies,  
Like a tall bully rears its head and lies—

to the dust, when he had marched victorious from Fort St George.

The fierce old legend,

"Who checks at me to death is dight,"

not inaptly describes the position the British asserted for themselves, and there was something in this position which appealed with irresistible force to the warlike nature of the Native soldiers. They had long felt dimly and at intervals that under a masterful directing and governing Power they were themselves capable of great deeds. The metaphor attributed to Sir Colin Campbell happily expresses the relations between the two nationalities. "Take a bamboo and cast it against a tree, the shaft will rebound and fall harmless; tip it with steel and it becomes a spear which will pierce deep and

kill." The native bamboo was useless as a weapon ; the British steel could, perforce, penetrate but comparatively slightly alone ; together the quivering shaft became deadly and irresistible. The following pages will record countless instances of the loyalty above referred to, but the following example shows how *general* as distinguished from *personal* it was in those early days, surpassing, as Macaulay says, "anything that is related of the Tenth Legion of Cæsar or the Old Guard of Napoleon." Three hundred and twenty men, of whom two hundred were Sepoys, alone were left of the little band that had held the ruinous fort of Arcot against ten thousand of Chunda's army. A worse foe than Chunda's legions threatened the garrison. Starvation was a question of hours, and the murmuring born of desperation grew deeper and more sullen. Here was the opportunity for the Sepoys—and they availed themselves of it. Coming to Clive they proposed—not the surrender of the garrison, or that the British whose quarrel it was should extricate them from their terrible position, but—that all the grain, the only food left, should be given to the Europeans, asserting that the gruel strained away from the rice would suffice for themselves ! Friendly and considerate as the British officers were, there was no doubt about the *main de fer* being under the *gant de soie*. Insubordination was promptly and sternly quelled, with the result that their power and influence increased. Then, when the British authority seemed scarcely established, red tapeists and faddists set to work with happy unconcern to alienate the Native soldier. He did not always get the pay he was promised ; he was ordered to discontinue his caste mark and his earrings, to shave off his beard, to trim his moustache to a regulation length, and finally to wear a leather cockade in his turban ! It needs but the most superficial knowledge of the Eastern character to convince us how difficult it would have been at that particular time to have devised any rules more absurd—or more fatally dangerous. There was a mutiny. Thanks to men like Gillespie it was crushed, and the reign of common sense again prevailed. But not for long. The authorities seemed unable to let well alone. They would not recognize that the Sepoy was susceptible and quick-sighted ; they treated him as though he were pachydermatous and obtuse. Oblivious of the fact that the *raj* of the Company had been established by victories won by the devotion of men to officers, they did their utmost to render such devotion impossible. It would be impossible better to sketch the situation than by the following extract from a valuable work.

"The Sepoy's nobler feelings were aroused when he thought of the succession of victories which he had helped the great company to gain, and proudly identified his

fortunes with those of the conquering race. And when his active career was over he had stories to tell of the great commanders under whom he had fought, which inspired his children and his fellow-villagers to follow in his footsteps. The high officials who held his destiny in their hands might have attached him for ever to their service, for he was no mere mercenary soldier. But every change which they made in his condition, or in his relations with his officers, was a change for the worse. And yet they were not wholly to blame, for these changes were partly the result of the growing power of the English and the introduction of English civilization. As the Company's territory expanded there was a constantly increasing demand for able men to survey land, raise irregular regiments, or act as political officers; and when the ambitious subaltern saw the wider field for his powers which these lucrative posts offered it was not to be expected that he should elect to remain with his corps. Thus year by year the best officers were seduced from their regiments by the prospect of staff employ. Conscious of inferiority, jealous of their comrades' good fortune, those who remained lost all interest in their duties; and the men soon perceived that their hearts were far from them. Moreover, the authorities began to deprive commanding officers of the powers which had once made them absolute rulers over their regiments, and which they had used with the discretion of loving parents. The growing centralization of military authority at headquarters deprived the colonel of his power to promote, to reward, or to punish; and when he ventured to pronounce a decision, it was as likely as not that it would be appealed against and reversed. Finally, as if to destroy the more friendly relations which, after the crisis of 1806, had sprung up again between officers and men, a general order was issued, in 1824, by which the two battalions of each regiment were formed into two separate regiments, and the officers of the original body redistributed among its offshoots without regard to the associations which they had contracted with their old companies.

"The Directors resolved to retrench, and deprived the English officers of a portion of their pecuniary allowances. A few years before such a step would have been followed by mutiny; but these officers contented themselves with a temperate and ineffectual statement of their grievances. Their men noted the futility of their resistance, and learned to despise their already weakened authority still more. But, as if he had feared that the Sepoys might still retain some little respect for their nominal commanders, Lord William Bentinck thought fit, a few years later, to weaken the power of the latter still further by abolishing corporal punishment. What was the fruit of his



weak humanitarianism? The Sepoy ceased altogether to fear his officer; and it is hard for an officer to win the love of the honest unless he can strike terror into the base."

What the Native soldiers themselves thought of this step may be gathered from Seaton's work.

"The proposed abolition," he writes, "was universally condemned. The native officers, who had all risen from the ranks, . . . were vehemently against it. When the letter reached my commanding officer he assembled all the most intelligent native officers, and asked their opinion on the subject. They expressed themselves very freely and strongly . . . saying 'We hope the hazoor . . . will not abolish flogging; we don't care about it, only the budmashes are flogged if they deserve it. . . . If you abolish flogging *the army will no longer fear*, and there will be a mutiny.'"

The Afghan War and the hostilities which followed, during which the Native Army covered itself afresh with glory, seemed to the authorities, by some inverted method of reasoning, to require that the Native Army should be again worried. Scattered attempts at mutiny became of frequent occurrence; fortunately men like Napier, Campbell, and Hearsey were qualified to cope with them. Warnings of the unsatisfactory condition came thicker and faster. Napier wrote: "We take no pains to preserve the attachment of the Sepoy. It is no concern of mine; I shall be dead before what I foresee will take place, but it will take place." Cotton records that months before the Mutiny his Native servants wished to leave him, on the ground that "there was about to be a general rising in the country, in which the Sepoy army was to take the lead." Yet no notice was taken; insubordination was pooh-poohed as inevitable in a Native army; no efforts were made to stem in its infancy the terrible flood which bid fair at one time to sweep away the British Power, and did engulf so many valued lives.

We have before referred to the numerical constitution of the Native Army on the eve of the Mutiny. Their moral composition is thus described by a well-known writer in his book on the Indian Mutiny. "On the eve of Lord Canning's arrival, the Native Army was a heterogeneous body, as in race, caste, and religion—so also in quality. There were a few superb irregular regiments, commanded by a handful of picked European officers. There were the useful troops of Bombay and Madras. There was the Bengal army, composed of stalwart men of martial aspect who had been, perhaps, better endowed by nature with soldierly qualities than the men of the other Presidencies, but who had under a corrupt system been suffered to become a dangerous mob."

\* "From Cadet to Colonel."

It seemed then as though the steel head was to be pitted against the bamboo shaft, the point of the latter having acquired a certain hardness and sharpness of its own from the past years of contact. In other words, our antagonists were soldiers whom we had trained ourselves, whom we had taught to conquer common foes, and of whose prowess in many a hard fought field we had seen—and been proud of—many examples. Fortunately, not only for us, but for India itself, many of the finest of the Native troops adhered to the raj of the English. There were many Englishmen who, on the outbreak of the Mutiny, saw in it a confirmation of the view that, as far as the Native officer was concerned, the system of promotion was a terrible failure. "In the Sepoy regiments," says a writer, "seniority carries the day over merit, and the consequence is that not only are most of the Native commissioned officers a set of worn out, puffy, ghee bloated cripples,\* but their fellow feeling is wholly with the privates among whom most of their lives have been spent. A Subadar countenanced the first outrage of the insurrection, and in every station the Native officers seem to have been the ringleaders or the puppets of the rebels. . . . In the Irregulars the stimulus of merit—promotion, works well. The men are volunteers selected from a class very superior to any which furnishes recruits to an army in Europe. . . . A hundred instances might be quoted in which these troopers have shown a devotion to officers whom they really loved and esteemed that has few parallels in European history."

We have already seen that self-sacrificing devotion was not restricted to the Irregulars. It will be seen, too, that in some unhappy instances confidence in their loyalty was misplaced. But of many of the troops the writer's eulogy is moderate rather than excessive.

To find a parallel—and that not an exact one—to the nature and composition of many of the "Irregulars" in 1857, we must go back to the feudal times when many a proud baron had amongst the "stark" troopers that followed him scions of houses as lordly as his own, whom the fortune of war, the upshot of one day's fierce *mêlée*, might make leaders in their turn. "Younger sons of courtly noblemen, whose ancestors stood around the peacock throne of Aurungzebe, sons of Zemindars, Potails, Omrahs, and so forth, some from Rajpootana, but mostly children of Mahometan land-holders, came in and offered themselves, with horse, weapons, and accoutrements, to the recruiting agents of the Irregular Cavalry. Nothing would tempt these proud youngsters—most of whom were first-rate horsemen, familiar with arms from childhood—to shoulder a musket in the

The above was written some six months after the first outbreak of the Mutiny.

line or to take service in the regular cavalry. But in the Irregulars—where they retained their eastern dress and saddle, and associated only with their equals—they were so willing to engage that often, at a month's notice, the then existing force could have been trebled. Every man was required to prove his power to manage a horse at full speed, with a saddle or without, to strike a spear into a tent peg at full gallop and to draw it from the ground, to hit a mark with carbine and pistol, and to cut through a roll of felt lying on the ground as he dashed by at the full stride of his horse, and bent over the saddle-bow to use the razor-like sword." Worthly foes such men as these, whether they fought for or against us, men who rode perhaps only twelve or thirteen stone, whose horses were trained to wheel off well-nigh at right angles when charged, and some of whom yet wore the old chain mail which turned many a shrewd thrust and slashing stroke.

Let us now glance at the characteristics of the Bengal army. Writers of undoubted authority, such as Sir John Malcolm, express a high opinion of them. The cavalry were stouter and stronger even than were the Madras troops, the majority being Mahometans. In the infantry, on the other hand, the number of Hindoos was three times that of the followers of the Prophet. "They consist," wrote Sir John Malcolm as early as 1834, "chiefly of Rajpoots, who are a distinguished race among the Khitree, or military tribe. We may judge of the size of these men, when we are told that the standard below which no recruit is taken is five feet six inches. The great proportion of the grenadiers are six feet and upwards. The Rajpoot is born a soldier. The mother speaks of nothing to her infant but deeds of arms. . . . If he tills the ground his sword and shield are placed near the furrow and moved as his labour advances." After irritating the Native soldier, the officials proceeded to caress him with an excess of indulgence. It was quite in vain for military men to write till they were weary, to protest in season and out of season, to warn with all the solemnity of experience and all the passion of patriotism; the native was to be petted—the system of "caste" to be revered till it rendered discipline impossible. Sir Charles Napier had written so lately as 1851 that "treachery, mutiny, villainy of all kinds, may be carried on among the private soldiers unknown to their officers . . . where the rules of caste are more regarded than those of military discipline." "It had even come to pass," declares a writer in the *Quarterly*, that "for fear of offending the Brahmins, a Bengal Sepoy was unable, or rather refused, to picket or groom his own horse, to strike the gong at his own quarter-guard, or to take his own musket on sentry duty." Even Lord Dalhousie

recorded his opinion that "the Sepoy has been overpetted and overpaid of late, and has been led on by the Government itself into the entertainment of expectation and the manifestation of a feeling which he never held in former times." Bengal officers, writes the reviewer above quoted, had been known to boast that their men would not perform subordinate duties which the armies of the other Presidencies willingly undertook. The Bengal Sepoy had become the fine gentleman, the swaggerer, the swash-buckler, and the bully of the Native population, and the terror of his own officer. It should, moreover, be remembered that the Bengal army was by far the strongest in the three Presidencies, having ten regiments of cavalry, and seventy-five of infantry, as against eight regiments of Madras and two of Bombay cavalry, and fifty-four of Madras and only twenty-nine of Bombay infantry. And the Europeans as a whole were perfectly at ease. A graceful writer of *vers de société* has graphically described the state of the body politic in France when Louis Quinze was king—

"These were yet the days of halcyon weather,  
A Martin's summer, when the nation swam  
Aimless and easy as a wayward feather  
Down the full tide of jest and epigram—  
A careless time, when France's bluest blood  
Beat to the tune of 'After us the Flood,'"

Doubtless there was plenty of jest and epigram in those last days of the grand old Company's rule; it is certain that on many lips the self-deceptive answer came but too glibly in reply to warnings—"Matters will last our time." "Dazzled by the brilliant facility of their past triumphs," wrote an Indian newspaper, "the English brought themselves to believe in a peculiar mission, like the Ancient Hebrews; and blindly trusting in their special providence, they neglected all ordinary human precautions for securing the safety and permanence of their position. They knew that there was an evil spirit abroad, but they took no steps to disabuse men's minds until the mischief was done. They made no preparations against the coming tempest; though the sea-birds on the shore were shrilly screaming; though a black murky spot was already visible on the horizon; though the hoarse murmur of the storm was breathing heavily on the darkening waters; so no one armed himself against the day of battle. Suddenly a spark was applied to the train laid by many hands, and in a moment of time all was death, desolation, despair." \*

\* The metaphor of this otherwise striking passage is, to put it moderately, rather mixed, but the picture it gives of Anglo-Indian Society on the eve of the mutiny is clear and graphic.

For some years past a rumour had been whispered about amongst the Natives in market place and barracks, in palaces and temples and country villages, that the term of the British Rule was reaching its limit, that in the hundredth year after the hosts of Surajah Dowlah "were dispersed, never to reassemble," on the plains of Plassey, the Feringhees should be swept from the land they had so insolently seized, and the sons of the former Lords of India should rule supreme once more. The annexation of Oude had brought about a reconciliation between the Soonees and the Sheeahs—the Mohammedans of Delhi and Oude; the Hindoos were, or affected to be, apprehensive of danger to their religion. Then from hand to hand, station to station, regiment to regiment, was passed the mysterious emblematic chupatty, and sedition mongers went to and fro amongst the Native troops. One of these, a low caste Pariah, supplied, as it were, the spark to the powder. Accosting a Brahmin Sowar of the 2nd Bengal Grenadiers, he begged for a drink of water from the vessel the latter was using. As he doubtless calculated, the Brahmin indignantly refused. Was it likely he should soil his sacred caste by such contamination as the Pariah's touch of the lotah would give! Then the mutineer agent took the surest way to sow the seeds of rebellion. He deprecated the necessity of such excessive nicety about losing caste by the use of a water vessel, when the Government were actually greasing the cartridges, which the Brahmin had to bite every time he fired, with *cow's fat and hog's lard*. Opinions have differed as to whether the greased cartridge grievance was the *cause* or the *excuse* for the Mutiny; the general view tends to regard it as the latter. The authority and discipline which once could have checked it at the outset had, as we have seen, been destroyed; within a few days after the Brahmin had spread the terrifying tidings amongst his fellows, the 19th Native Infantry had mutinied and been disbanded; before three months had passed rebel bayonets were dyed to the socket in English blood.

It is not our purpose here to dwell upon the incidents of the Mutiny, but we must again observe that the appalling blackness of the treachery and cruelty which were so general throws into more brilliant relief the instances of loyalty and courage on the part of some Native regiments and individuals, which will in due course be chronicled. The Mutiny was crushed, the rule of the Queen substituted for that of the Company; in the summer of 1860 the re-constitution of the Indian Army was decided on, and the principle on which that re-constitution was to proceed was given in the words of the wise Prince Consort—"Simplicity, unity, steadiness of system, and unity of command."

"In the next two years the work of amalgamation was carried out. Nine new regiments of Royal foot, three of horse, new brigades and companies of artillery and engineers, absorbed the residue of the Company's European troops. At the same time a new Native Army, made up partly of loyal Sepoys, mainly of Sikh, Gorkha, Pathan, and other levies, with only six English officers to each regiment, took the place of the old Native Army of Bengal. Its officers were furnished from the new Indian Staff Corps, which absorbed the great mass of those who had served on the general staff, civil or military, of their respective Presidencies. A certain number of old officers were invited to retire on special pensions suited to their rank and length of service. It was natural that the new arrangements should fail to satisfy every member of a body several thousand strong; but a fair attempt at least was made to treat the old services in liberal agreement with the spirit of recent Parliamentary votes. In the Native Armies of Bombay and Madras no organic change was deemed necessary."

From this period too dates the Indian Police Force, whose name is so justly honoured for the splendid services it has performed.

"A Native Army on a reduced scale involved the transfer of some of its former duties to an improved body of police. In most parts of India the Native police had never been trusted to furnish guards for treasuries, court-houses, and jails, or to escort prisoners, treasure, and public stores from one station to another. All such duties had devolved on Sepoys, to the loss of their proper discipline, at much needless cost to the State. The task of remodelling the police of his own Presidency had been vigorously begun by Lord Harris, and carried on with like spirit by Sir Charles Trevelyan, before Wilson summoned the head of the Madras Police, Mr. William Robinson, to aid him in establishing a reformed police-system over the rest of India. A Commission sitting in Calcutta wrought out the details of a scheme which, framed on the Irish pattern, promised not wholly in vain to secure the highest efficiency at the lowest possible cost. The reformed police, under skilled European leading," has proved, as has been before observed, an undoubted success.

It seems strange, but none the less reassuring, after the gruesome accounts of the conduct of the Bengal soldiery during the Mutiny, to read the recorded opinion of one whose position entitled him to speak with authority. But in 1876, Sir Richard Temple, for some years Lieutenant Governor of Bengal, wrote in his Administration Report: "At heart and in the truest sense the Bengalis are thoroughly loyal. In this respect there are not in British India better subjects of the Crown. Under all circumstances,

adverse or propitious, they evince a steady, industrious, and law-abiding spirit. . . Their sentiments of reverence for the British Crown and respect for the British nation have been enhanced by the State ceremonies instituted for proclaiming the Imperial title."

As has been before observed, one great secret of our dominant position in India is the heterogeneity of the various nationalities. These nationalities are represented in their due proportion in the Native Army, and it may be of interest, before treating of the regiments individually, to consider the distinguishing traits of the components.

The Sikhs, or Khālṣa, the chosen people—who supply so large a section of the Bengal Army as now constituted—were at one time our most formidable opponents. At Ferozeshur and Chillianwallah he gave—for our interests—somewhat too good an account of himself; in the force which Nicholson led from the Sutlej to the Jumna, none were more eagerly loyal, none hailed with more soldierly enthusiasm the flash of colour through the clouds of smoke which told to British and Native alike that the meteor flag of England once more blazed in triumph from the revolted minarets of Delhi. All through the Punjab, indeed, the population is sturdy and warlike, and contributes most valuable contingents to the Native Army of India.

The Goorkhas, who somehow seem the most familiarly known of the Native regiments, present a strange contrast in many ways to their Native brothers in arms. They are by no means punctilious in habit or devotional religiously; they are short and active and merry amongst so many tall, sedate warriors; their appearance is the reverse of prepossessing, while many of the Sikhs and other Native regiments are exceptionally handsome men. "They despatch their meals in half an hour, merely doffing the puggie, and washing face and hands. They laugh at the other Hindoos who bathe from head to foot and make prayer and offering before eating. . . The Goorkha soldier is willing to carry several days' provisions, to which the Hindoo would object on pretence of losing caste. They have great energy of character and love of enterprise, absolutely fearless, adroit in the use of the rifle and their national weapon the kookrie (a curved, heavy-bladed, truculent-looking knife), and when their British officers have once won their respect and regard, evince a dog-like yet manly fidelity that is unique in its way." Thirty thousand of these fierce, merry, formidable little warriors marched "with rifle, kookrie, and umbrella! to our aid at Lucknow."

The Rajpoots are warriors by birth, of high lineage from Rama, the demi-god, and early in the national history earned the reputation of being the "most chivalrous,

intrepid, and heroic" of the foes that disputed the passage with the Mohammedan invaders. The Jâts, also hailing from the Punjaub, have been identified with the Getæ mentioned by Herodotus. Our armies under Lord Lake and Lord Combermere experienced their prowess, which is now enlisted in the service of the Queen-Empress. Then there are the Pathâns, "brave, hardy, and warlike, but difficult to control," who supply some of our finest troopers, and the Mahrattas, whose "wild cavalry" gave us such stern work before we reconciled them to our sway.

The present Bengal Army is in many respects, as has been said, a new one, dating from the Mutiny. The Bombay and Madras Armies were on the whole but little tainted with rebellion, and on the reorganization of the whole Force they remained to all intents and purposes intact. But of the seventy-four regiments of Bengal Infantry which were on the establishment at the beginning of 1857 only eleven—exclusive of the Goorkhas and two composite regiments—now remain. Of the eighteen regiments of Irregular Cavalry attached to the old Bengal Army only eight remain. The invaluable Punjaub Irregular Force, after doing splendid service during the Mutiny, was rechristened the Punjab Frontier Force; of the contingents from Gwalior, Oude, Kotah, Hurriannah, Ramghur, Assam, Sylhet, Shekhawattee, Ferozepore, Loodianah, Alipore, and the Kelat-i-Ghilzie Regiment, many survive and bear high place and fair fame amongst the Native regiments; others dropped out of existence during the turmoil of the Mutiny, and their names are no longer found in the Army List.

A most important change, moreover, took place at the period of reorganization in the officers of the regiments. We have seen incidentally how the system adopted in the early years of our conquests in India endeared men to officers and officers to men. As has been said, this healthy system gave place to another that worked prejudicially. "The first Sepoy battalions were officered by Natives under the general control and superintendence of three or at the most five picked Englishmen. Force of circumstances gradually increased the complement of white officers until, in 1887, a regular Native infantry regiment mustered a lieutenant-colonel, a major, seven captains, eleven lieutenants, and five ensigns." A very different arrangement from the old! Unfortunately this goodly supply of officers was available for all sorts of other duties, so that the regiment was as often as not denuded even of a sufficiency. As a result the reciprocal feeling between the British officers and their men was destroyed, while other causes tended to give the Sepoy too high an opinion of his own strength. Whenever war broke out the scattered officers quitted in haste the various quasi civil



appointments they had been filling, and returned to a regiment to whom they were practically strangers. "Long absence from military work and associations had often utterly disqualified these gentlemen for the performance of any regimental duty except that of leading their men under fire, which they did pretty straight." The authorities were determined that this evil system should cease; henceforth the allowance of combatant officers to each regiment of Cavalry and Infantry should be seven, and the staff corps was instituted from whence the necessary officers should be supplied.

The occasions in which the Native regiments have been employed since the Mutiny seem to prove that the new system is a wise and good one, and that the relations between British and Natives are established on a firm basis. An enthusiastic Indian officer \* (whose name is still held in respect and remains perpetuated in the title of one of the Cavalry Regiments) once wrote that under the circumstances he had pointed out, "the Native Army of India would be fully capable of going anywhere and doing anything. It would be equal to the encounter with equal numbers of any troops in Continental Europe, and of course far superior to any Asiatic enemy." "To cite," declares another writer, "all the instances when the Native troops of the three Presidencies, under their British officers, have distinguished themselves by good service, would be merely to write a history of the gradual growth of the British Raj for a hundred years. With Sepoys mainly we broke the Mahratta power and dispersed the Pindarries. At Laswarree, where the Mahratta battalions trained by De Boigne, Perron, and other foreign adventurers, were routed, there was only one European regiment present. In Nepaul, where the brunt of the war fell on Ochterlony's columns, that General had no European troops whatever. At Meeanee and Hyderabad, where Sir Charles Napier annihilated the power of the Said Ameers, there was only one white regiment in the field."

The mention of Sir Charles Napier recalls that fiery old warrior's own opinions about the Native troops. "The personal conduct of the Sepoys in quarters is exemplary. . . . No army ever possessed better behaved soldiers than the Sepoys." Sir Charles, in his appreciation of the Native trooper, does not admit his intrinsic superiority to the British. "The active vigour of the dark Eastern horseman is known to me; his impetuous speed, the sudden vaults of the animal, seconding the cunning of the swordsman, as if the steed watched the head of the weapon, is a sight to admire; but it is too much admired by men who look not to causes. The Eastern warrior's eye is quick, but not quicker than

\* Major Jacob.

the European's; his heart is big, yet not bigger than the European's; his arm is strong, but not so strong as the European's; the slicing of his razor-like scimitar is terrible, but an English trooper's downright blow splits the skull. Oh, no! there is no falling off in British swordsmen since Richard Cœur de Lion, with seventeen knights and three hundred archers at Jaffa, defied the whole Saracen army and maintained his ground."

It is worthy of remark, as bearing upon the reason once given for the disaffection of the Native troops—viz., their reluctance to endanger caste by crossing the black water—that the services of the armies of all three Presidencies over seas have been very numerous. That this has been so lately their employment in the Egyptian War and occupation of Malta attests, but there were many instances belonging to a much earlier period. A few names occur at once as having witnessed their valuable achievements—Amboyna, Ceylon, Java, the Isle of France, the Mauritius, China, Burmah. And the recent operations in Egypt were not the first of a similar nature in the land of the Pharaohs in which the Native army of India participated. When, in 1801, Sir Ralph Abercrombie was entrusted with the task of driving the French out of Egypt, an Indian contingent under Sir David Baird was ordered to co-operate with him. Baird's force consisted of between five and six thousand men, of whom half were Sepoys. "They landed at Kosseir on the Red Sea, June 6, and, marching 120 miles across the desert to Kench on the Nile, dropped down that river in boats. On arrival, however, at the mouth of the Nile the Indian contingent learned to its chagrin that it was too late for any fighting, as the French general had surrendered. In May, 1802, the expedition returned to India, the Indian army having attracted much surprise and admiration. The Turks were astonished at the novel spectacle of men of colour being so well disciplined and trained."

Enough has been said to show how, not only India but the great English-speaking colonies and dependencies have, especially now, a most engrossing interest, particularly from the point of view of their military organisation. It is difficult, indeed, to overrate the growing importance of the question, or the bearing which the history of individual forces has upon its due appreciation. Let it be once more repeated, that the joint military enterprises of the mother country and her children have not been few or unimportant in the past, though the tendency undoubtedly is—owing to the want of accurate information—to look upon the part borne by the latter as to some extent merely incidental. A writer\* who himself has occupied one of the governorships whose dignity may well be thought

\* The Marquis of Lorne.

to outshine many a throne, has tersely and ably called men's attention to this. Speaking of Australia he says that she has "never for one instant displayed any feeling but that of eagerness to defend herself as part of the Empire, and a readiness to play her part in any storm of war." In speaking of Canada he recalls the heroic devotion shown when the terrible threat of an invasion from the south was actually carried into execution, and when victory crowned their bravery on several well-fought fields. "Since those sad but glorious days the same spirit has been constantly shown." When, during the American War of 1861, the action of the Northerners in violating the neutrality of the British flag brought hostilities terribly near, the Canadians were undeterred—their enthusiasm not for a moment damped—by the reflection that it was round their own homesteads that war, should it come, would rage, a personal consideration which the Guards and other British troops which were dispatched were spared. "There has, indeed," writes Lord Lorne, "hardly been a single occasion of probable war that has not called forth eager expressions of martial and patriotic spirit, and desire to share in the peril and glory of the old country," even though, as was the case in the Egyptian War, the homes of the colonial volunteers were in no way menaced, whatever the result of the strife might be. "The offer was echoed throughout Australasia, each community being anxious to show its sympathy in the Imperial fortunes. From Canada came the same note of patriotism, a note not emanating from the English-speaking races alone, for French Canadian officers were resolute in volunteering. Thus, for the first time in history, had great self-governing colonies the opportunity of showing, at a time of no deadly pressure, but when there was a shadow of real danger, how willing they are to form one battle line with us. If such results can spring from the death of one hero contending with Arabs, what may not be expected from our colonies if an enemy were ever able to fly at Britain's throat?"

Before commencing a detailed account of the various regiments now constituting the Indian and Colonial forces, it will be of interest if we glance at a few of the old corps which once were borne upon the British establishment, and who did in their time good service, but whose place knows them no more. There were formerly eight West India Regiments, one of which, the 3rd West India, had been formerly known as the Royal African Colonial Corps. The home list showed four Ceylon Regiments, a "Gold Coast Artillery Corps," a "St. Helena Regiment," a "Falkland Island Company," a "Newfoundland Company," and a Cape Corps of somewhat different constitution from the famous regiment familiar to us of to-day. In many cases we shall see that the

successors of these various bodies are in existence under altered circumstances and conditions amongst the local forces to be mentioned.

In treating of the Native Indian Cavalry regiments we shall perforce have to leave unrecorded many of their most brilliant feats, as having been performed before, in any sense, they could be said to belong to the Army of the Queen. Few histories would be richer in exciting incidents than the one which should narrate the deeds of those fierce horsemen in the earlier days of the history of India, when the pictures of every battle-field between Afghans and Mahrattas, liegemen of the Mogul and fierce marauding tribes, show wild scenes of warring cavaliers, whirling, charging, men and horses alike imbued with the lust of carnage, passing in a whirlwind of blood and gleaming swords and sheen of mail. Very early in the history of British India do we find accounts of the services rendered by the Native Horse. Mir Jaffer's hundred troopers charged after their English comrades at Biderra; at Buxar there were nearly a thousand Mogul Horse to share in Munro's splendid victory; at Assaye, even, the 10th Dragoons scarcely excelled in valour the Native Cavalry. Together they charged the splendid Mahratta troopers of Daolat Rao; together they cleared the village of Assaye, and silenced the dangerous guns playing on the British rear. Later on, at Argaum, "the enemy's Cavalry in dense masses directed a charge towards the left of the British line. Before, however, they could reach it, the three regiments of Native Cavalry, led by Wellesley in person, galloped from the rear and met them in full shock. The contest was neither long nor doubtful. The famed Mahratta horsemen recoiled disheartened and in disorder before the British-led troopers of Madras." Again, at Laswarree, Dragoons and Native Cavalry together charged brilliantly and with eventual success the enemy's guns. The Cavalry which formed part of the gallant Edwardes' band of sixteen hundred men were all Natives; when the 14th charged under Havelock at Ramnuggar, a Native regiment charged with them; at Sadulapur Thackwell was ably served by his Native Horse; when Unett charged so brilliantly at Chillianwallah three squadrons of Native Cavalry rode side by side with the splendid 3rd Dragoons; in the crowning victory of Goojerat they bore no unimportant part. In all the more recent battles the Native Cavalry have once more exemplified the truth of the opinion, that led by British officers there are few mounted troops in the world—perhaps only the matchless British Cavalry itself—that they do not equal. It was said many years ago, when the good service of the Cossacks in the Crimea was the subject of general remark, that the fierce warriors of the Don would have found more than their match

in a few regiments chosen almost at haphazard from the Native Horse of the Indian Army.

Very notably was this the case in the Afghan campaigns of 1878-9, where the Native Cavalry of India met again their traditional foes of Afghanistan, and a very competent authority has given us a graphic account of a representative force of Indian troopers. "The men," he records, "were splendid specimens of the race from which they came: long limbed, lean, and sinewy, with not an ounce of superfluous weight, and a muscle well developed by constant sword and lance exercise. And I was struck with such an evidence of breeding as well as substance in the horses. The men as a rule ride well, depending, however, less upon the balance than our British troopers, and riding more with the knees and calf, while I particularly noticed that they did not hang upon the bridle. The bamboo lance in the hands of these fellows is a most deadly weapon, and their constant practice at tent-pegging has made them as certain of their mark as a well-aimed bullet from a rifle . . . while the keen and razor-like edge of the native tulwar enables its owner to lop off a head or a limb as easily as cutting a cabbage." Some of the feats of the Indian Cavalry in this respect recall the dictum of Sir C. Napier above quoted, suggestive as they are of the prowess of Saladin in "The Talisman," while the downright heavy cuts of the British horseman bear no remote resemblance to the shrewd blows of the English King.

The *BENGAL ARMY* may be said to have first assumed the constitution it now bears in 1765. In that year the Directors of the East India Company authorized Clive to remodel the Military Establishment, and with characteristic energy he set himself to fulfil the task. The army was divided into three separate brigades of equal strength, the artillery was to be increased from three to four companies, two additional battalions of Spahis were also ordered to be raised, completing the total number to twenty-one. The company of Pioneers and the troop of European Cavalry were broken up, and the men composing them transferred to the European Infantry and Artillery. A small body-guard was, however, maintained for the Governor General. The Native Cavalry, "the Mogul Horse," were reduced to three Russallahs. In Broome's history of the Bengal Army the composition of the force as remodelled, on the lines indicated above, by Lord Clive, is thus stated: "Each brigade was now ordered to consist of one company of Artillery, one regiment of European Infantry, one Russallah of Native Cavalry, and seven battalions of Spahis; the remaining company of Artillery being reserved for the duties of Fort William and the redoubts on the banks of the river." The head-quarters

of the brigades were at Mongheer, Allahabad, and Patna, respectively; the command being vested in the Colonel of the European regiment. The European body guard of the Governor General consisted of "one subaltern commanding, two Sergeants, two corporals, two trumpeters, and twenty troopers." Each of the Native Russallahs, or troops of Cavalry, had one English officer and five non-commissioned officers, twelve Native officers, and a hundred sowars. Each battalion of Spahis had ten companies, of which two were grenadier and eight battalion companies; and the establishment is stated to have been, "one captain, two lieutenants, two ensigns, three sergeants, three drummers, one Native commandant, ten subadars, thirty jemadars, one Native adjutant, ten trumpeters, thirty tom-toms, eighty havildars, fifty naicks, six hundred and ninety privates." The army by the new regulations was thus placed on a much more efficient footing, each brigade was in itself a complete force, capable of encountering any Native army that was likely to be brought against it; the proportion of officers was considerably increased, especially as regarded the higher grades and the staff; the divisions of staff officers was also better arranged, a more efficient check upon abuses was established, and the good effects of the change were soon rendered generally apparent.

From Captain Williams's work we learn that within a very few years several further alterations took place. In 1780 the "Government of Bengal deemed it requisite to augment the army," in consequence of the threatening demonstrations of Hyder Ali into the Carnatic, and the untoward defeat of the force under Colonel Baillie. "Every battalion in the service, except the six at Bombay, was increased to a thousand men, and formed into a regiment, consisting of two battalions, each battalion of five companies." Six years later another new departure was taken. "The two battalions of each regiment were doubled up into a single battalion of ten companies, and the number of battalions reduced to thirty, and all the Independent Corps were reduced." Scarcely—to use a familiar metaphor—was the ink dry upon the Orders carrying the new arrangement into effect, when the tidings arrived that the Authorities in London were going to make a fresh disposition altogether. The three brigades were changed into six, each consisting of "a battalion of Europeans and six battalions of Sepoys of eight companies each, which increased the number of battalions to thirty-six." Five years later the aggressions of Tippoo Sahib caused the Native corps to be increased to ten companies each. In 1796—the intervening years having disclosed somewhat ominous signs of friction—the whole Native Infantry Establishment was—to quote Captain Williams—"condensed into twelve unwieldy regiments of two battalions each." In

1797 the Native corps were put on a war establishment, and two new regiments added, and during the following years the Native army was still further augmented. It was undoubtedly an era of intense activity—the one which was heralded by these changes—and the Native Indian Army was not to be singular in its transformations. It has been remarked that, simultaneously with the ever-varying directions of “John Company” for their Indian Army, changes which to some must have seemed well-nigh revolutionary were at work in the Home Army. The sugar-loaf hat of the Grenadiers had become a relic of the past; flour and pomatum and three-cornered hat had alike vanished. 1800 saw the “Kevenhuller” replaced by the more familiar peaked and numbered cap. “For the sergeants a short pike was substituted for the ponderous old halberd. Troopers were to have an epaulette of copper wire to guard the whole of the arm from sword wounds, and soldiers serving in the East and West Indies were to wear round, broad, Cromwellian-shaped hats.”\* In Europe the splendid drama of the Peninsular War was to be enacted. In India the last year but one of the eventful and warlike eighteenth century saw the British flag covered with glory in the distant East, the fall of the terrible Tippoo, and the final conquest of Mysore. Very unequal—unequal even to the verge of absurdity—were the forces about to contend for mastery in the arena of “Distant Ind.” We have seen above the strength of the Indian Army, and in the earlier portions of this work we have touched on that of the Royal troops. Opposed to them were the vast legions of the “Tiger Lord,” who, on the death of the warlike Hyder Ali, “found himself in possession of vast territories, of enormous wealth, and at the head of an army which had more than once measured its strength with that of Britain in the field. Tippoo was inspired by a flaming zeal that bordered on fanaticism for the religion of the Prophet; his only other emotion was an invincible hatred of the English.” Yet before the British and their Native comrades Seringapatam fell and Tippoo was slain; the well-nigh impregnable fortress of Allyghur was stormed and taken; at Delhi Lake’s wearied troops were to rout twenty thousand of the brave Mahrattas, disciplined and led by Frenchmen; Laswarree and Assaye were to demonstrate to the warlike Scindia that his numberless array, his “active, fleet, and toil-enduring Cavalry, most of whom were helmeted, with tippets and shirts of shining chain-mail,” his powerful Artillery, could avail him nothing against the British and Native regiments of the Company. All these triumphs were gained within less than ten years after the change

\* It is noteworthy that the wire epaulette was advocated by the dashing sabreur Captain Nolan, of Balaclava memory, in his work on “Cavalry.”

in the constitution of the Native Army which we have above referred to. We do not propose to dwell here on the various organic changes which have occurred from the eventful year of Clive's re-arrangement to the present. As we have before observed, the most complete change was after the Mutiny, and it is the more desirable to bear this in mind as in every history of the army's deeds the Native regiments are referred to by numbers now in use, but which in very many cases designate regiments which date their existence from the maelstrom of rebellion in which their numerical predecessors were lost. As Sir John Strachey tersely puts it, "Before peace was certain the old Bengal Army had ceased to exist. The whole military organization was altered, the local European army was abolished."

Another feature in which the change wrought by the reorganization is most strongly marked is in the different nationalities which now compose the Bengal Army. Up to the time of the Mutiny the Bengal Infantry, for instance, was composed mainly of Brahmans and Rajputs of Oude and the North Western Provinces. The ruinous consequences of this system of recruiting from one class—and that class the most susceptible to caste traditions—were terribly proved, and that system has for ever disappeared. It will be impossible to give a clearer notion of the present *personnel* of the Native Army than by quoting the official report of the Indian Army Commission. "The systems of recruiting for the several armies are diverse. Regiments of the Madras and Bombay Armies draw their recruits from many tribes and castes over the several recruiting grounds of those Presidencies, and the Bombay regiments have an admixture of Sikhs and Hindustanis from Northern India in their ranks. These armies are thus composed of what are called mixed recruits, that is to say, of corps in which men of different races, several religions, and many provinces are thrown together into the same company or troop. In the Bengal or Punjab Armies the majority of the corps are what are called 'class company regiments,' that is to say, the regiments draw recruits from three or more different races and recruiting grounds, but the men of each class or race are kept apart in separate companies. Thus, an Infantry regiment may have two companies of Sikhs, two companies of Hindustani Brahmans and Rajputs, two companies of Punjabi Mohammedans, one company of Trans-Indus Pathans, and one company of Dayras from the Káugra or Jamu hills: such a regiment would be a 'class company' regiment; the Native officers of each company would ordinarily belong to the race, tribe, or sect, from which the company was recruited. In the Northern Army are a limited number of 'class regiments,' which are composed of men belonging to one caste or tribe. Such for instance are the Goorkha



Corps, recruited entirely from the hardy, short-statured Highlanders of the Nepal hills, the Pioneer regiments, which consist exclusively of men of the Muzbi tribe, who in the early days of Sikh rule were despised outcasts, whose noblest calling was thieving, but who are now among the flower of the Northern Army."

The Bengal army, which first claims our attention, is, undoubtedly, the most important, numbering more than the armies of the other two Presidencies together, and being composed of the flower of the fighting populace of India. As Sir John Strachey says, the term Bengal Army is, and has long been, a misnomer, as there is not a single native of Bengal proper in its ranks, and only a small portion is ever stationed in Bengal, the regiments composing this being stationed along the route to the northern provinces and the Nepal frontier. Calcutta accounts for about five thousand. In the rest of the Lieutenant-Governorship of Bengal, with its population of 69,000,000, there are no troops. Sir William Hunter is well within the mark when he says that probably 40,000,000 people go through life without once seeing the gleam of a bayonet or the face of a soldier. Taking the estimates roughly, of the Bengal and Punjab force, nearly two-thirds come from the Punjab and the north-western frontier districts. The other proportions are thus given:—About fifteen thousand from the north-western provinces, Oudh, and other countries, and seven thousand from Nepal and other districts of the Himalayas. The Mohammedans numbered in 1885 more than eighteen thousand, the great majority of them coming from the Punjab, the frontier districts, and the Delhi territory. Nearly one-half of the Cavalry were Mohammedans; there were nearly twenty thousand Sikhs, or men belonging to other warlike classes of the Punjab and the frontier districts. About three thousand Brahmans, five thousand Rajputs, and five thousand Hindoos of other castes came from Oudh and the north-western provinces, and belonged to the classes from which the Bengal Sepoy Army before the Mutiny were chiefly made. The remaining seven thousand men were chiefly Goorkhas from Nepal—for fighting qualities one of the most valuable parts of the Native Army, and hardly to be surpassed by any troops in the world.

It is not to be wondered at, then, that in our account of the regiments of which this splendid army is composed we shall, not once or twice, but frequently, come across instances of individual and collective valour, of loyalty, of chivalrous self-abnegation which well deserve to be more widely known.

Here, again, we shall be struck with the seeming incongruities of the occurrence of

these splendid deeds and the red record which in many cases terminates the annals of the regiment which could boast them. It is a new and evil reading of the *vos non vobis* adage. Happily, as we shall see in many cases, the continuity of heroic descent has not been always broken, and regiments, no less than individuals, can look back with pride to deeds of by-gone days. It has been well said that, "in the perusal of public despatches for records of deeds of bravery by Native soldiers of India one is somewhat surprised at the constantly-recurring notices of these deeds by British officers who have commanded Sepoys and Sowars. One can also scarcely fail to observe the strong recommendations for some special mark of acknowledgment in the form of distinction or other reward.

"During the horrible Indian Sepoy Mutiny of 1857-8, although many—very many—Native officers and soldiers fell away from their allegiance, and butchered in cold blood all the English they could lay their hands upon, there were large numbers of men, even of the very same caste as the mutineers, who showed extraordinary devotion to many who had ruled them. These shewed heroic conduct beyond all praise—this, too, when it would have been easy, without the actual deed being fastened upon them, to have destroyed those whom by their constancy they saved from a cruel and dreadful death.

"In all the military operations, great or small, especially during the late Afghan war, the conduct of Native troops—officers, and soldiers alike—showed a spirit of the firmest faith toward the British Crown, and established the fact that they possessed a hardy courage, scarcely, if at all, exceeded by the best of their British brethren in arms. The bravery and endurance of those splendid soldiers, the Sikhs, shone conspicuously upon every occasion in which they were engaged. Curiously enough, too, those so opposite in every characteristic but one, that of firmness in combat—those blithe and merry little men, the Goorkhas—invariably carried themselves forward well to the front, and ever were foremost in the fight. Well may their officers have felt proud to lead them on to victory."

It is with reminiscences such as those words excite that we shall best approach the history of the Native Army of India.

It would be difficult to find anywhere a more picturesque body of men than are the Bengal Cavalry—a picturesqueness which, as we have seen, in no way detracts from their magnificent fighting qualities. Fortunately artists have not been slow to realise this, and the general appearance of the Indian Cavalry is consequently much more

familiar to us than is that of most other branches of the Service, either Indian or Colonial.

The first named are THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S BODY-GUARD, and in appearance—dissimilar as uniform and personality is in many ways—they remind one not dimly of the stately corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms and Yeomen of the Guard, who, in her native kingdom, form the Body-Guard of the Empress of India, save that the Indian Guard is mounted. The physique of the men is splendid, their status dignified, and their uniform and accoutrements magnificent.

It seems probable that in the earlier period of their history the Governor-General's Body-Guard were composed of Europeans exclusively, but this restriction did not long obtain. Their military records, too, belong rather to the past than the present, as many years have passed since they have seen the tented field—at least in the capacity of combatants. But formerly this was far otherwise. In the earlier battles their fierce struggles in which oftentimes it was not only victory but existence which the British Army had to contend for, the Body-Guard from time to time signally distinguished themselves. Governors-General not seldom took the field in person, one notable instance of which was afforded by the Pindaree War of 1817, when the Marquis of Hastings, as Commander-in-Chief and Governor-General—a gallant soldier, eloquent senator, and popular statesman—a veteran of much hard service, took the field in person, and at the head of the Grand Army of Bengal, which numbered some 40,000 men, advanced, in conjunction with the armies of Madras and Bombay, to crush the terrible hordes of Pindarees and Mahrattas. Naturally well-nigh forgotten now, the campaign was of the most severe nature. The Pindarees and their allies eluded crushing like quicksilver: a formidable army might seem to be annihilated, but its component parts would reappear, apparently as numerous as was the aggregate. The expedition was entirely successful, despite the dogged perseverance of the Pindaree chief Cheetoo, whose adventures, though troublesome enough to us, were to the last degree romantic. Pursued into fastnesses of rocks and forests, "his horses kept constantly saddled, his men hunted and famished, sleeping with bridles in their hands ready to mount and flee at a moment's notice," he was at last deserted by his sole remaining adherent. There was no escape for him now: his track was being followed unswervingly and unpitily by men of our Native army, whose skill and subtlety excelled his own, yet for all that he disappeared. At last his horse was found quietly grazing, saddled and accoutred in full with the chief's belongings. "A further search was made

in the jungle, and then, at no great distance from the lonely horse, were found the clothes clotted with blood, some fragments of gnawed human bones, and lastly, Cheetoo's head, entire, with the features still in such a state as to be distinctly recognisable. The forest at Aseerghur was much infested by tigers, so some of these ravenous animals had given the fierce chief an appropriate death and burial.

"Such was the fate of the last of the Pindarees, a chief who but lately had ridden with 20,000 horsemen under his standard. Their name is now all that remains, for even the traces of their atrocities have long since passed away."

Yet despite the fact that the Body-Guard have no record of active service later than Sobraon, their standards bear names which tell of a glorious past. In the early part of 1811 they accompanied the Earl of Minto on the important expedition to Java; the word "Ava" commemorates their share in the conquest of an Indian empire by a literal handful of British troops and their native comrades. Again, when Lord Ellenborough accompanied the army commanded by Sir Hugh Gough to support the infant Scindia, he was attended by his Body-Guard, who at the battle of Maharajpore were of great service. "The Governor-General," we are told, "being mounted on an elephant, watched the battle close at hand, and freely exposed himself to cannon and musketry alike." With the Body-Guard on that occasion was an officer whose name is still familiar to all, General Sir Neville Chamberlain, G.C.B. At Moodkee, in 1845, the Body-Guard, commanded by Major Bouverie, took part in that splendid charge under Brigadiers Gough and White, of which it has been said that "seldom in war has a more brilliant and successful flank movement been executed." Major Bouverie's horse was shot under him, and the action was a stern and fierce one. At Ferozeshah, where Sir Henry Hardinge, Governor-General, acted as second in command to Sir Hugh Gough, the Body-Guard were again hotly engaged, many of their number swelling the list of casualties; at Aliwal the "noble charge" made by the Light Cavalry and Body-Guard holds a high place even in that day of brilliant deeds; at Sobraon they shared in the magnificent services rendered by the Cavalry.

We get yet one other glimpse of the Body-Guard. On the 31st March, 1857, the 19th Bengal Infantry, which had been sentenced to disbandment, were marched into Barrackpore. There they found arrayed, in stern evidence, the warriors of the Government they had defied. The grim field-pieces of the European batteries were pointed at them, and in menacing force stood the 53rd and 84th British regiments, supported by the "Governor-General's Body-Guard, a corps of whose fidelity, though Indians, there was never a doubt."

The chronicle of the Body-Guard since then shows rather participation in State pageantry than in the sterner glories of war, but little doubt need be entertained of the fighting qualities of the hundred and thirty men who guard the person of the Empress' Vice-regent.

The BENGAL CAVALRY have undergone a complete reorganisation since the Mutiny. Of the regiments of Bengal Light Cavalry, many of which dated from the close of the last century, not one remains, their names and places being occupied by the regiments which before 1857 had been called "Irregular Cavalry."

It will be impossible to avoid occasionally, when treating of a regiment in the army as now constituted, glancing at some of the famous achievements performed by their predecessors in title, even though to us those achievements, glorious as they were, are tinged with the hideous crimes of 1857. It may, perhaps, be as well to describe *generally* the uniform of the Cavalry, the distinctive features being mentioned when necessary. It consists, then, of a loose turban head-dress and long easy blouse with chain shoulder straps, a cummerbund or waist girdle, loose riding trousers worn with long boots or "putties," and ammunition boots. The arms, except in the case of the Lancers, are the Snider carbine and sword.

The 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th Bengal Cavalry\* were formerly known as the 1st, 2nd, 4th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 17th, and 19th Irregular Cavalry, the change being effected by order of the Governor-General in 1861.

The 1st BENGAL CAVALRY, raised in the early part of the century as the 1st Irregulars, fought gallantly at Bhurtpore, vying with the 16th Lancers in the splendid charges which did so much to obtain the victory, "which confirmed the supremacy of Britain over the whole of India," and wiped out the remembrance of our unsuccessful efforts

\* The 1st Bengal Cavalry have on their standards "Bhurtpore," "Candahar, 1842," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is yellow with black facings.

The 2nd Bengal Cavalry have "Arracan," "Sobraon," "Punjaub," "Egypt, 1882," "Tel-el-Kebir." The uniform is blue with light blue facings.

The 3rd Bengal Cavalry have "Afghanistan," "Ghuznee," "Khelat," "Maharajpore," "Moodkee," "Ferozeshah," "Aliwal," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is drab with blue facings.

The 4th Bengal Cavalry have "Afghanistan, 1879-80," and the additional distinction of an honorary standard for service in Scinde, 1844, with the device of a lion *passant regardant*. The uniform is scarlet with facings of blue.

The 5th Bengal Cavalry have "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is scarlet with facings of dark blue.

The 6th (Prince of Wales's) Bengal Cavalry have "Punniar," "Moodkee," "Ferozeshah," "Sobraon," "Egypt, 1882," "Tel-el-Kebir." The uniform is blue with red facings.

The 7th Bengal Cavalry have "Punjaub." The uniform is red with dark blue facings.

The 8th Bengal Cavalry have "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is blue with facings of scarlet.

twenty years before. After a period of comparative peace we find them again earning victors' laurels in the war of 1840-42. The gallant deeds commemorated by the distinction of "Candahar, 1842," are well known; it is only needful here to say that few of the regiments engaged can refer to them with greater pride than the 1st Bengal Cavalry. In the Afghan war of 1878-80 they were engaged and well upheld their reputation. They were one of the regiments detailed to join the Kurrum column after the commencement of hostilities during what is called the second Afghan war, and during all the subsequent proceedings rendered sterling service in the duties that fell to their share.

The 2nd ~~BENGAL~~ CAVALRY, formerly the 2nd Irregulars, date, like their predecessors in number, from the early years of the century. Passing over the history of the first few years we find them in 1875 engaged at Arracan, a province which Nature had rendered well nigh impregnable by towering forests and impervious jungles which impede access and render—especially at the rainy season—the atmosphere heavy with poison germs. Round Arracan itself rises a lofty range, and an idea of the place may be gathered from the description given by a historian. "The houses," he says, "are all built on piles above the mud and ooze which the river deposits around them. On the summit of these hills 9,000 Burmese troops were strongly stockaded." Yet swamp and stockade and fastness and Burmese warriors failed to stop General Morrison's force with which were the predecessors of the 2nd Bengal Cavalry. Arracan was captured and the province ceded; yet before the troops could withdraw, scarcely a soldier remained fit for duty, and three-fifths of the entire force found their graves amidst the rank deathful vegetation. Again passing over some years we note that amongst the distinctions worn by the 2nd Bengal Cavalry is Sobraon, where they formed part of the Native Army under Sir Hugh Gough. For some time it seemed, says the Governor-General in his despatches, that the fire kept up by the Calsea troops would prove too hot for our forces, but at length the enemy were routed. Then came the charge of the Cavalry, and the 40,000 of the enemy were routed with the loss of 14,000 men and 220 pieces of cannon. But it was not only at Sobraon that the 2nd Bengal, as they now are, distinguished themselves. The official despatches and the general orders of Sir Charles Napier and Sir Hugh Gough bear eloquent testimony of the services of the Irregular Cavalry during the whole of the Punjab Campaign. The charges of Colonel Pattell at Meeanee and Hyderabad, the forward advance of Cavalry and Artillery at Moodkee; and the fierce fighting at Ferozeshah gave proof of their value as troopers. Their next campaign of note—for we are compelled

unwillingly to pass over the intervening period—was in Egypt in 1882, when they were amongst the native regiments which fought side by side with the matchless cavalry of Britain. Kassassin, Tel-el-Kebir, Cairo, these were the actions in which they were engaged and in which, amongst others, Colonels Knowles and Salkeld, and Captains Stockley, Martin, and Steele distinguished themselves.

The 3rd BENGAL CAVALRY, formerly the 4th Irregular Cavalry, were raised in December, 1814, and for the first years of their existence rendered valuable service in various lesser campaigns. The first distinction that they bear is that of Afghanistan, and the name Ghuznee which follows tells of their participation in Keane's victory. On the capture of Khelat they were amongst the troops which remained under Cotton, and shared in the fierce and sometimes disastrous fighting which followed. They fought most gallantly throughout the campaign, which included Maharajpore, Moodkee, Ferozeshah, and Aliwal amongst their principal victories, in the latter of which, especially, the services of the Irregular Cavalry were inestimable. At Maharajpore the present Sir Orfeur Cavanagh, then serving with the 4th Irregulars, had his left leg carried away by a cannon shot. The record of the following years shows the same military excellence. During the Mutiny some of the most notable instances of loyalty are to be found amongst the ranks of the 4th Irregulars. On the 19th of June, 1857, a fierce combat took place outside Delhi. Sir Hope Grant was in command, and his orderly was a sowar of the 4th Irregulars. An account of the conflict thus describes what ensued :

“The General's remaining orderly, a sowar of 4th Irregulars, had kept his eye on his fine old chief, and had somehow managed to keep close to him in the charge. He and his horse were unhurt, but like Sir Hope were surrounded by the maddened rebels. But not one instant did this brave man hesitate to sacrifice his life for the great Sahib. He rode up to the unhorsed chief and thus addressed him : ‘Sahib, you are in great danger. I am unhurt ; they will kill you, Sahib, if they see you here.’ He then threw himself from his charger, saying, ‘Here is my horse, take him, Sahib, and save yourself ; it is your only chance.’

“Sir Hope grasped the horse's tail with a firm hold, and at once the sowar begun to urge the animal forward and guide him out of the fighting throng around them, ever keeping a watchful eye upon the struggling combatants, some of whom he actually cut down while in the act of discharging their muskets or aiming sword blows at the general.”

As was inevitable, a wholesale disarming of many regiments took place, and in July Sir Hope Grant could count only ninety men of the gallant 4th Irregulars in his brigade.

Some had mutinied, and it was thought well that even this remnant should be disarmed. When the order was read out, writes the General, "they seemed surprised, but every man came forward and respectfully laid down his arms upon the ground." Well might the General assure them, as he did, that they had been deprived, not by reason of any disaffection attributed to them personally, as their conduct had been perfectly honest and loyal, and that when order was re-established they would be re-engaged by the Governor. After this several of them, knowing that their lives would be valueless amongst the rebels, were formed into a police guard for camp duty. The General's two orderlies, Rhoopa Khan and Peer Khan, were allowed to retain their swords and horses.

In the Oude Campaign of 1858-59, the regiment was in the column commanded by Brigadier Troup, and rendered brilliant service; amongst their officers being Colonel Cadell, who during the Mutiny had gained a V.C. for an act of the most heroic courage. When, twenty years later, war broke out in Afghanistan, the 3rd Bengal Cavalry were amongst the regiments under Gough, and had their share in the hard work and hard fighting of the war. In the pages of one of the best accounts of the Kandahar Campaign we find many a mention made of this splendid regiment. Writing from Cabul in August, Major Ashe describes the Cavalry Brigade under General Hugh Gough, which consisted of the "3rd Bengal Cavalry, the 3rd Punjaubi Cavalry, and the Central India Horse, troopers recruited nearly all in the north-western border of India—tall, lean, muscular-looking fellows, whose sabres and bamboo lances have ploughed through many an Afghan squadron, and made many a turbaned foe bite the dust in the shock of the *mêlée*." They are as fine a mass of horsemen as any army could produce. Later on the 3rd Bengal took part in the important cavalry reconnaissance outside Kandahar under Gough and Chapman. On the 31st of August they were paraded with two mountain guns, the 15th Sikhs, and a few of Macpherson's Brigade. "We moved quietly out of camp," writes Major Ashe, "the cavalry and guns bearing away under some low hills to our right, while Macpherson took his infantry steadily to the front. Our plan was to drive the enemy from the first range of low hills, which acted as a sort of glacis to the Pir Paimal range to the south-west of Kandahar, while Gough and Chapman took their handful of cavalry along the Herat road, in the hope of getting the enemy to show his strength in that direction. All turned out admirably." After the victory of Baba Wali, the services of the cavalry were again called into requisition, and Gough's "splendid little clump of spears" left the camp early in the morning, "with a sort of skeleton instruction from the chief, but with *carte blanche* to use his own discretion as events came on." At first there



was no opportunity to utilise cavalry on our left, as the village of Gandigan was only assailable by infantry, the ground intervening being one mass of jungle, nullahs, water-courses, and other impediments, where cavalry are practically out of place and useless. Gough had with him the 10th Hussars, the 9th (Queen's Royal) Lancers, 3rd Bengal Cavalry, 3rd Punjaub Cavalry, and two squadrons each of the 1st Central India Horse and the 2nd Central India Horse. "These may be taken roughly to represent not more than 1000 sabres, but the quality of the troops was unexceptionable.

"Recrossing the river by a ford in rear of Baba Wali, Gough had scarcely formed his leading squadrons on the bank, when he was assailed by two guns posted on a ridge, and a heavy mass of Afghan horse, who came on with wild yells till they heard in ringing tones from the Brigadier in command—'In column of squadrons! walk! march! gallop! charge!' In one instant he had burst through the swarm of Afghan horsemen, and drove a number of them into the river, where, even with the water up to the girths, a hand-to-hand combat took place."

We will quote once more from Major Ashe his description of the dashing pursuit of the enemy early in September, in which the 3rd Bengal Cavalry played so distinguished a part.

Two squadrons of the regiment under Colonel Cracroft were ordered forward to encounter the Afghan cavalry, which were "demonstrating" somewhat forcibly. Sooner than was expected these two squadrons found themselves opposed by a strong body of Herati horsemen.

"All at once an orderly galloped up to our column, where the General was riding in front of the 9th Lancers, and informed us that Colonel Cracroft was engaged with a large cavalry force of the enemy, and was driving them back into the river.

"'Walk! March! Trot! Draw swords! Form squadrons!'" (the plain would not allow a wider front), were given by the commanders in obedience to the chief, who had told them to take the time and pace from him. In about seven or eight minutes we were in the plain, and on fairly good ground. We saw, on our right, Cracroft having a very pretty little 'mill' with about 300 Heratis. Our fellows, it seems, were hidden in a mango tope, and, allowing them to cross the ford, had caught them in flank and *en flagrant délit*, as they were coming up the bank in column. However, they managed to wheel into line, and took the initiative, charging down upon Cracroft's handful of sabres, as they knew it was their only chance. As fast as each man reached the bank he galloped after his comrades, and the two lines met at a good pace about

300 yards from the bank. Our fellows, however, were better under hand, and having the impetus, went through them with unbroken files, rolling the Afghan horsemen down the hill and many of them into the river. A hand-to-hand encounter then ensued, our men laying their lances in the socket and taking to their swords. Meanwhile we had no idle time. A much larger body of horsemen had crossed at a ford we knew not of, and came round the brow of a small hillock on our right. Fortunately for us the ground was in our favour, and General Gough, leaving the 9th in reserve to cover us if necessary, formed his remaining men in columns of squadrons, and went steadily at them."

Since the Afghan war the 3rd Bengal Cavalry have not been engaged in any of our larger operations, but we may well be content to take leave of so distinguished a regiment with the graphic account above quoted of their achievements in Roberts' conquering army.

The 4th BENGAL CAVALRY, late the 6th Irregular Cavalry, dating from the earlier half of the present century, have not many "distinctions," but can boast of the exceptional honour of their "Scinde" standard. The enterprise they were engaged in was one of intense difficulty; the neighbourhood was one infested by fierce tribes—the Jack-rances, the Doomkees, the Bhootgees, the Muzarees, and others—"whose boast it was that no foreign foot had ever traversed their rocky defiles." It was on this occasion that one of the first Camel Corps of modern warfare was organised; "each camel carried two men, clad in turbans, short tunics, and long boots, one armed with a musket and bayonet slung over the left shoulder, the other with a carbine and sword. One guided the camel and fought from its back, the other acted as an infantryman on foot." In the event of an assault by overwhelming numbers, the camels were to kneel in a ring with their heads inward and pinned down, so as to form a bulwark for the men. The 6th Irregulars supplied not a few of this contingent, and the main body of the regiment was under the command of Colonel Salter.

Amongst other brave deeds we read:—"In one of the skirmishes of that campaign a charge was made by Colonel Salter at the head of some Irregular Cavalry. The fighting was, for a few minutes, rather sharp, and Salter himself engaged in single combat with a foeman who was pressing him hard. Fortunately at the critical moment a sowar, Mahomed Buckshee by name, came up and slew Salter's opponent. Sir Charles Napier, who established the precedent of naming all, however low in rank, who specially distinguished themselves, gave Mahomed Buckshee a sword, and wrote him a letter as a

reward for his gallantry. This brave sowar afterwards rose to be a Rissaldar. In the same charge another sowar greatly distinguished himself. He was named Azim Khan, and was a native officer of the 6th Irregular Cavalry, to which Mahomed Buckshee also belonged. Azim Khan fought most gallantly in the action in which he was mortally wounded. Sir Charles Napier coming up found him lying on the ground. Dismounting, the General went up to him and tried to give him hopes. Azim Khan knew, however, that his minutes were numbered, and calmly addressed his commander in these noble words, 'General, I am easy, I have done my duty. I am a soldier, and if fate demands my life, I cannot die better. Your visit to me is a great honour.' Hardly had he uttered these words when he expired."

During the troublous times of the Mutiny the 6th Irregulars rendered good service, notably at Moultan in August, 1858, when a troop under Colonel Jarrett pursued the rebels. The distinction of "Afghanistan, 1879-80," commemorates their participation in that campaign, the incidents of which we forbear to recapitulate here, so familiar by now are the services rendered therein by the Native Cavalry.

The 5th BENGAL CAVALRY, formerly the 7th Irregular Horse, dates from 1841, and gained a distinguished reputation by their services in the Punjaub War. In July, 1848, they formed part of the force under General V. White which set out for the reduction of Moultan, and throughout the operations, which terminated in January, 1849, rendered signal service. In 1864-5 a detachment of the regiment took part in the Bhotan war, an enterprise of some importance, but fortunately not attended with much loss to our army. They were attached to the right column under General Muleaster, and rendered excellent service whenever opportunity offered for the employment of Cavalry. The Bhotanese were a strange mixture of cunning and simplicity. Undoubtedly brave, they were absolutely helpless against our disciplined troops, and their strange country, with its Buddhist monasteries, huge temples, and vast sacred libraries, was soon at our mercy. As indicative of the childish simplicity which characterised them may be quoted the letter sent by the Deb Rajah of Bhotan, who styled himself—in quite European style—the brother of our Queen. "If you wish for peace and do not disturb our peasantry, it will be best for you to go back to your own country without doing any more harm to ours. But if you will take possession of my country, which is small, without fighting, and attach it to your own kingdom, which is large, I shall send the divine force of twelve gods, as per margin, who are very ferocious ghosts. Of this force 7,000 stop at Chamoorchee, 5,000 at Doorma, 9,000 at Buxa, and 102,000 at Dhalim

Doar."\* Passing over the intervening years, we find them serving during the latter part of the war in Afghanistan in 1879-80, the various details of which have been so often given. Their principal duty here was garrison duty at Jamrud and Ali Musjid, after which, under Major Shakespear, they took part in the action of Mazaia in May, 1880.

The 6th (the Prince of Wales's) *BENGAL CAVALRY* date from 1842. As the 8th Irregular Cavalry they early saw plenty of service, and distinguished themselves in many a well-fought field. Under General Grey they shared in the brilliant victory of Punniar in December, 1843; at Moodkee they charged the threatening advance of the Sikh right; at Ferozeshah they gave a good account of the vast array with which Tej Singh hoped to wrest victory from the British; at Sobraon they charged after Thackwell through the wavering hosts of the enemy. Brilliant as their record had been, the 8th Irregulars did not emerge unscorched by the fierce blast of the Mutiny. Indeed, their continuity is due to the stainless loyalty of a faithful few. The then commandant of the regiment, Captain Mackenzie, could scarcely credit the report brought him by a Rissaldar that they were about to mutiny. They had given so many proofs of unswerving fidelity, had been foremost in subordinating caste prejudices to military discipline, had on one occasion volunteered for service over sea when another regiment had refused to go. But it was too true; the majority of the regiment mutinied on the 31st May, 1857, and scarcely more than twenty—of whom twelve were native officers—accompanied Mackenzie to Bareilly. This loyal remnant formed the nucleus of the present corps, which was raised by Mackenzie, and before long—at the fierce conflict at Harhà—more than re-established its former prestige. A chronicle of deeds of native courage and fidelity† says that, "one Rissaldar, Mahommed Nazim Khan, abandoned not only all his property, but also three children, to follow his leader; and Mackenzie's orderly, also a Mahommedan, rode all through the retreat his Commandant's second charger, a splendid Arab, on which he could easily have made his escape. Before the retreat was at an end Mackenzie's horse dropped dead from fatigue, on which the orderly dismounted, handed the horse he was riding to Mackenzie, and accomplished the remainder of the march on foot." At Huldwaïne, in September, 1857, under Captain Beecher, they repulsed a large force of rebels, and during the campaign in Oude—1858-9—under Captain Campbell performed most efficient service.‡ They were

\* See the interesting work on the Bhotan Campaign by Dr. Rennie.

† By Major Elliott and Colonel Knollys.

‡ When Col. Sartorius gained his V.C. in Ashantee he was an officer of the 6th Bengal Cavalry.

amongst the Indian troops despatched for the Egyptian Campaign, when they were commanded by Colonel Oldfield. In General Wolseley's despatch after Tel-el-Kebir, he said, "The squadron of the 6th Bengal Cavalry, attached temporarily to General MacPherson, did good service in pursuing the enemy through the village of Tel-el-Kebir." The special correspondent of the *Standard*, describing the seizure of Zagazig, writes: "Among the most brilliant and spirited incidents of this brilliant little war, the capture of Zagazig takes a foremost place. It was effected by the acting commandant of the 6th Bengal Cavalry, Lieutenant Murdoch of the Engineers, and five troopers of the 6th Bengal Cavalry. The rest of the corps had been thrown out in the headlong gallop from the battle-field. The little party dashed through the crowd assembled round the station and found there four trains laden with soldiers and the steam up, and at the point of departure. They reined up in front of the first engine and with levelled pistols ordered the driver to dismount. He refused and was at once shot; the rest bolted, as did the passengers. . . . Our cavalry came up half an hour later." The Hon. Colonel of the regiment is the Prince of Wales, an honour conferred upon it on the occasion of His Royal Highness's memorable visit to India.\*

The 7th and 8th BENGAL CAVALRY, formerly the 17th and 18th Irregulars respectively, date from 1846, and the former, immediately after their formation, took an active part in the war then raging. They bear the distinction "Punjab," since which date they have not participated in any of the more important wars in which we have been engaged. The 8th Bengal Cavalry have as their distinction one of a later date, namely "Afghanistan, 1878-80," where they were principally employed in the Lughman Valley.

The 9th and 10th† BENGAL CAVALRY, otherwise respectively the 1st and 2nd Hodson's Horse, are very distinguished Lancer Regiments. One is naturally inclined to dwell with some fulness on the history of such a corps as Hodson's Horse, both on account of the personality of the founder and the character of the corps, but we are unable to do

\* Amongst the Indian soldiers who came to England on the termination of the war were some of the 6th Bengal Cavalry, and few attracted more attention than Ressaldar-Major Tahour Khan, of the 6th, a veteran of forty years' service, whose tunic blazed with medals, amongst them the Pannier Star of 1843.

† The 9th Bengal Cavalry bear "Delhi," "Lucknow" (relief and capture), "Suakin, 1885." The uniform is blue with white facings.

The 10th (The Duke of Cambridge's Own) Bengal Cavalry have "Delhi," "Lucknow" (relief and capture), "Abyssinia," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is blue with scarlet facings.

The 11th (Prince of Wales's Own) Bengal Cavalry bear as badge the plume of the Prince of Wales, and on their standards the names "Lucknow" (capture) "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "Ali Musjid," "Afghanistan, 1878-79." The uniform is blue with red facings.

more than indicate some of the more interesting features of their history. In a previous chapter of this work we have glanced at one or two incidents—and those the closing ones—of Major Hodson's career; probably the best account we can give of the raising of Hodson's Horse will be in the words he himself employed in his correspondence.\* After his wonderful ride from Umbâla to Meerut and back he wrote: "The pace pleased the Commander-in-Chief, I fancy, for he ordered me to raise a corps of Irregular Horse, and appointed me to the command. . . . My commission is to raise a body of Irregular Horse on the usual rates of pay and the regular complement of Native officers." Later on he writes: "For officers I hope to have permanently Maedowell, Shelbeare, Hugh Gough of the 3rd Cavalry . . . and young Craigie, who promises very well indeed." Not long after they came into action, and Hodson was able to write of them that they behaved admirably, in the trying duty of "enduring a very hot fire without acting." Soon after this he was obliged to give up the Guides, his own men requiring and desiring all his attention. Their uniform at this time was settled at a dust-coloured tunic with a scarlet shoulder sash and turban of the same colour, a vivid *tout ensemble* which procured them the soubriquet of the "Flamingoes." The following description of the *personnel* of the corps was given by an officer:—"The corps raised by that very gallant officer, Captain Hodson, is composed, more than anything we have hitherto had, of the old sirdars and soldiers of Runjeet Singh's time, in consequence of which, and the skill of their commander, they are already an extremely efficient corps. I was talking this morning to a very independent-looking Ressaldar, who seemed to be treated by his men much more as they do a European officer than is ever seen in our service, and who bore himself as the inferior of no one, and I found that he had been long a colonel of artillery in Runjeet Singh's service, and very openly went through the part he had taken against us in the revolt of 1849."

At the assault of Delhi the Brigadier wrote of the Native Cavalry that their behaviour was admirable, and that nothing could be steadier, nothing more soldier-like than their bearing.† The eulogy was well deserved; Hodson himself—whom a friend described as sitting "like a man carved in stone, and as calm and apparently as unconcerned as the sentries at the Horse Guards . . . though in deadly peril and the balls flying about us as thick as hail"—wrote:—

"A pleasant position we were in, under this infernal fire, and never returning a

\* See "Hodson of Hodson's Horse," by the Rev. S. H. Hodson

† Despatches.

shot. Our artillery blazed away, of course, but we had to sit in our saddles and be knocked over. However I am happy to say we saved the guns. The front we kept was so steady as to keep them back until some of the Guide infantry came down and went at them. I have been in a good many fights now, but always under such a heavy fire as this with my own regiment, and there is always excitement, cheering on your men, who are replying to the enemy's fire; but here we were in front of a lot of gardens perfectly impracticable for cavalry, under a fire of musketry which I have seldom seen equalled, the enemy quite concealed, and here we had to sit for three hours. Had we retired, they would at once have taken our guns. Had the guns retired with us, we should have lost the position. No infantry could be spared to assist us, so we had to sit there. Men and horses were knocked over every minute. We suffered terribly." It was noticeable all through the conflict of the Mutiny that Hodson's Horse, when engaged, generally managed to have two or three single combats. A remarkable instance of this occurred during the siege of Lucknow. Just after Banks of the 7th Hussars had been cut down, and when his infuriated regiment had taken a terrible revenge on his assailants, it was found that the two leaders of the rebels, men of remarkable strength, by undeniable

". . . . . merit  
Raised to that bad eminence,"

remained, one being the Daroga, and the other his comrade in arms.

This was work congenial to the troopers of Hodson's Horse. "Two gallant Sikh sowars now rode up, one of whom at once attacked the Daroga; his companion tackled the other. A tremendous blow straight down upon the Sikh's left shoulder was delivered by the Daroga with such force that, received as it was by the sowar upon his shield, it made him reel in his saddle. A sweeping return cut was given by the Sikh at the Daroga's head, but he sprang out of the way and aimed a stroke at the sowar's side. This the Sikh parried with his sword, and then, finding he was at a disadvantage by fighting on horseback, he flung himself from the saddle, and rushed at the maddened Daroga. Another well-aimed blow by the infuriated man, which would have cleft the sowar's skull, was received again upon his shield; yet such was its force, that it sent him backwards to the ground; but springing to his feet before the Daroga could get at him, he renewed the combat. For some minutes this kind of fearful work went on between the two. Once more was the Sikh struck down, his life being again saved by the receipt of the blow upon his trusty shield. Three times altogether was he dashed

to the earth, from which he sprang up with rapidity, or he would have been slain in an instant. On the last occasion, quickly rising from his prostrate position, he made a desperate effort to end the combat. He leaped well to the left, and as he did so he gave a sweeping backward cut at his adversary's head. The Daroga with the quickness of lightning saw his danger, and jumped aside to avoid the blow, but the keen edge of the sowar's tulwar near its point reached the back of his opponent's neck. The Daroga staggered to the ground, his head fell forward, and he was instantly despatched by a well-directed point from his Sikh antagonist. Whilst this was going on a similar combat took place between the other Sikh soldier and the remaining enemy. This brave Sowar, after many narrow escapes, also succeeded in killing his man."\*

It would be interesting—the temptation is well nigh irresistible—to follow the gallant Hodson's Horse throughout the Mutiny, to picture the stirring scenes in which they participated, to watch the ever-growing fame of the chivalrous leader to the moment when, with a cheery laugh and the old reckless courage, he received his death-wound in an undertaking in which he had joined from a spirit of sheer daring—to watch the last moments of one of England's bravest sons as—with God's name and his wife's on his lips—he died like a knightly gentleman, and found, elsewhere than here, a fitting companionship "with loyal hearts and true." But we must, of necessity, content ourselves with noting very briefly the bare record of the corps now represented by the 9th and 10th Bengal Cavalry. Before long their numbers admitted of division.

We read of one detachment, under Lieutenant Hugh Gough, being sent with Colonel Greathed's column towards Agra, and afterwards joining Sir Colin Campbell's force, and sharing, with much distinction, in the final relief of Lucknow. The main body, with their Commandant, accompanied Brigadier Showers, and rendered most valuable service in harassing and cutting off the retreat of the flying enemy, as well as in the equally important duty of bringing in supplies. "Their rapidity of movement and dashing courage made them a terror to the rebel forces, who had, on more than one occasion, painful experience of the keenness of their sabres."

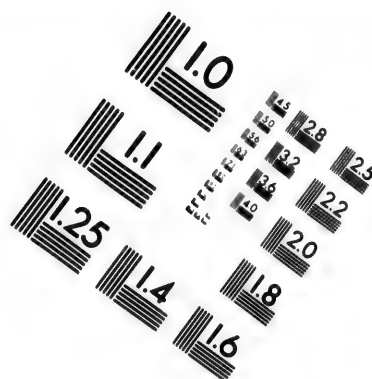
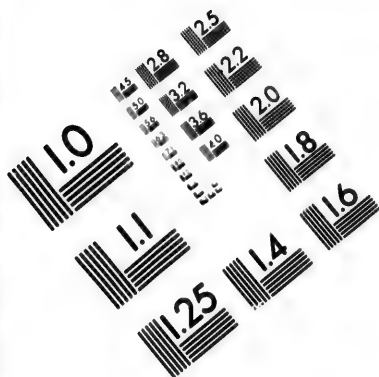
We have before † referred to the execution of the Princes of Delhi by Hodson, but any reference to the corps raised by him would be incomplete without giving his own account of the transaction. It is necessary, first of all, to realize the estimate he had formed—and few men could form a juster—of the critical position in which the British Power was placed.

\* Elliott.

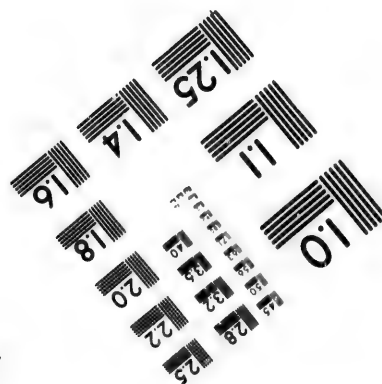
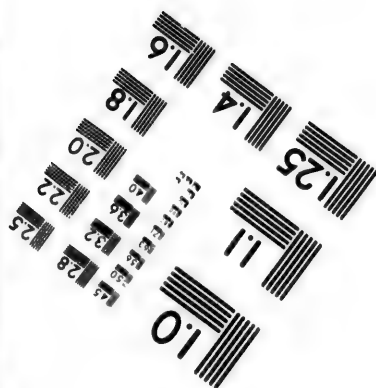
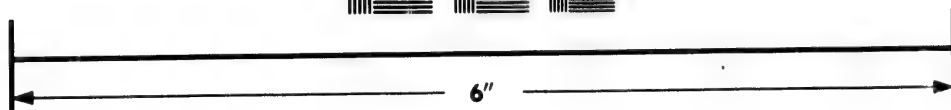
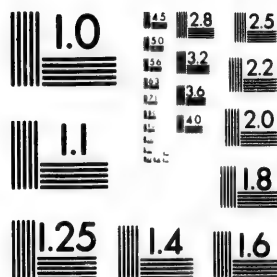
† Vol. ii. p. 23.





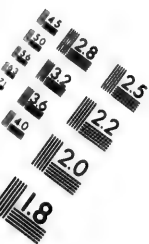


# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



"None but those," he wrote, "who fought through the first six weeks of the campaign know on what a thread our lives and the safety of the Empire hung, or can appreciate the sufferings and exertions of those days of watchfulness and combat, of fearful heat and exhaustion, of trial and danger. I look back on them with a feeling of almost doubt whether they were real or only a foul dream. This day\* will be a memorable one in the annals of the Empire; the restoration of British rule in the East dates from the 20th September, 1857." His reference to the execution of the princes is as follows:—

"I was fortunate enough to capture the King and his favourite wife. To-day, more fortunate still, I have seized and destroyed the King's two sons and a grandson (the famous, or rather infamous, Abu Bukr), the villains who ordered the massacre of our women and children, and stood by and witnessed the foul barbarity; their bodies are now lying on the spot where those of the unfortunate ladies were exposed. I am very tired, but very much satisfied with my day's work, and so seem all hands. . . . In twenty-four hours, therefore, I disposed of the principal members of the house of Timur the Tartar. I am not cruel, but I confess I did rejoice at the opportunity of ridding the earth of these wretches. I intended to have had them hung, but when it came to a question of they or us I had no time for deliberation."

This was the man whose action "superior" critics have condemned. The verdict of this country is well expressed in the words which appeared in the leading journal when the news of his death reached our shores.

"The country will receive with lively regret the news that the gallant Major Hodson, who has given his name to an invincible and almost ubiquitous body of cavalry, was killed in the attack on Lucknow. Major Hodson has been from the very beginning of this war fighting everywhere and against any odds with all the spirit of a Paladin of old."

In the latter part of the Egyptian War the 9th Bengal Lancers (1st Hodson's Horse) were engaged, Colonels Palmer and Clifford being respectively first and second in command. At the battle of El Teb Lieutenant Probyn was severely wounded in one of the desperate charges made by our cavalry. The 10th Bengal Lancers (2nd Hodson's Horse) took part in the Abyssinian Campaign and in the Afghan War of 1878-80; amongst their more brilliant achievements in which may be mentioned the charge which rescued Captain Creagh's sorely tried little force at Dakka. During the first part

\* The day previous to the execution of the Princes.

of the campaign they were chiefly occupied in guarding the Pass from Jamrud to Basawal, and subsequently as a rear guard in the retreat from Jellalabad. In April, 1879, while in garrison at Dakka,\* the 10th, under Captain Strong, made a most successful charge against a strong body of the enemy who were severely pressing a body of our infantry. For some time after the main body had retired, the 10th remained in the Khyber, suffering, says a record, "great privation from the inadequacy of the supply of forage and water, and performing much hard work with convoys." On the fresh outbreak of war in 1879, the Duke of Cambridge's Own were with General Gough's column, and were the first corps of the army to pass through the celebrated defile since 1842. There was certainly no lack of fighting in this campaign; the Ghilzais were no contemptible foes, and at Jagdalak and Kam Daka, the 10th rendered most efficient service. Their sojourn in the Khyber, and the privations of all sorts from which they there suffered, rendered it necessary for the regiment to return to India in February, 1880. And with this brief mention of their later career we must take leave of one of Her Majesty's most distinguished regiments of Indian Cavalry—Hodson's Horse.†

The 11th (Prince of Wales's Own) *BENGAL CAVALRY*, formerly the 1st Sikh Cavalry, date their present formation from 1858. They were amongst the first fruits of our conquest of the Punjaub, and proved that the men whose prowess we had tested in many a desperate field were henceforth to be relied upon as amongst our most valued warriors.

The story of the capture of Lucknow, and of the occurrences which immediately preceded and followed it, is everywhere coloured by brilliant instances of Sikh devotion; and immediately after the capture, the command of the 1st Sikh Cavalry was given to Dighton Probyn who, with other regiments of their race, had done such splendid deeds.

When the Chinese War broke out, it was undoubtedly a goodly brotherhood of horsemen that accompanied the force invading the Flowery Land—the King's Dragoon Guards, and the troopers of Probyn and Fane. It is easy to fancy the stalwart Sikhs, encamped on the right of the camp, "with their fine Arab horses picketed in rows hoof deep in slush notwithstanding that straw is spread under each, the gay pendant-topped spear belonging to each standing fixed in the ground by the side of his horse." But before the war was over these picturesque horsemen were to be seen in more

\* Major Barnes of the regiment was in command of the garrison.

† The Hon. Colonel of the 10th Bengal Cavalry is H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge.

terrible guise, faces aflame and sabres instinct with the fury of revenge. Amongst those treacherously captured with Mr. Parkes was one of Probyn's sowars, and from that time woe betide the unfortunate Celestial who encountered any of those terrible Sikhs. It will, perhaps, give the best idea of the services rendered by them in the China War if we quote extracts from Sir Hope Grant's despatches, bearing upon the 11th Bengal Cavalry.

"On one occasion," writes the General, "Sir John Michel encountered such heavy masses on his left that he had some difficulty in holding his position, and was attacked by a large body of Tartar cavalry. Probyn, who had only a hundred of his regiment with him at the time, was ordered to charge to the front, which he did in most gallant style, riding in amongst them with such vigour and determination that they could not withstand his attack for a moment, and fled in utter consternation."

On another: "I ordered Probyn, with the 1st Irregular Cavalry, to make another reconnaissance, and to ascertain the whereabouts of the Tartar camp, a task which this excellent officer performed with great judgment. He came upon their pickets, drove them in, and discovered their camping-ground to be on the north-east of the town."

When the seizure of Mr. Parkes became known, Sir Hope Grant's movements were prompt. The enemy were attacked there and then and utterly routed. "On the left Probyn's Horse (with whom were the King's Dragoon Guards) pursued the foe for miles upon miles, cutting down on every hand the conical-hatted matchlockmen. . . . Led on by their officers the Sikhs did great execution. One grim old trooper was heard to describe the Chinese Army as like so many *moorgee*,\* very difficult to overtake, and quite harmless when caught."

At Kaowle, we again hear of Probyn's Sikhs distinguishing themselves. Making a long detour—so long that men began to wonder where they were—they suddenly appeared on the enemy's flank, and then "the gallant major at the head of seven hundred Sikh warriors came thundering in headlong charge upon the Tartars, who wheeled about and fled." When peace was concluded, Probyn's Horse returned to India, having amply earned the praise and distinctions awarded them for their share in the China War.†

The 11th Cavalry formed part of the Cavalry Brigade of the Peshawur Field Force, which they joined in November, 1878, in time for the capture of Ali Musjid. They then remained on the line of communications, and for about a month had plenty of work, the rest of the cavalry having gone on to Jellalabad. The 11th followed,

\* Wildfowl.

† See *post*, 19th Cavalry, Sir Hope Grant's Despatch.

however, in the following January and took part in most of the "affairs" which enlivened Sir Samuel Browne's sojourn there. Under Lieutenants Money and Heath they served with much distinction in General Tytler's expeditions against the Shinwaris, and in the action of Deh Sarak.

The 12th BENGAL CAVALRY,\* formerly the 2nd Sikh Cavalry, date, like Probyn's Horse, from the period of the Mutiny, during which, however, they were not so actively engaged. To come to the year in which they won their first distinction, we find that when the camp was formed at Antalo at the commencement of the Abyssinian War the 12th Bengal were attached to the second Brigade under General Wilby. During the march on Magdala they were in the rear, and at the storming were disposed with the bulk of the other cavalry to cut off the retreat of the fugitives.

Eleven years were to elapse before they again drew the sword in any campaign of magnitude, and then it was the Afghan War. They were attached to the Kurrum Valley Force, and took part in the earliest skirmishes; Lieutenant Lynch with some twenty troopers being with General Roberts in the affair of the 28th November. They were present at the storming of the Peiwar Kotal a few days later, and the admirable behaviour of a squadron which had been sent forward under Captains Green and Moore was much remarked. It may perhaps be mentioned that a party of the 12th escorted the fated Cavagnari as far as the top of the Shutargardan on his way to Kabul. After the terrible news of the massacre the regiment occupied Kushai, and went on with the rest of the cavalry to Charasiah. They rendered admirable service in the capture of Kabul, shortly after which they took part in MacPherson's operations in the Khoord Kabul, on one occasion giving timely assistance to some of the 67th Foot who were being pressed by the enemy. On the 22nd December an important and dangerous piece of work fell to their lot. Sir F. Roberts directed them to move out of Sherpur shortly after midnight to effect a junction with the garrison at Lataband. Issuing in single file under command of Major Green, they managed to elude the vigilance of the enemy, but nearly encountered a serious mishap in crossing a deep gully, the frozen sides of which proved

\* The 12th Bengal Cavalry bear "Abyssinia," "Peiwar Kotal," "Charasia," "Kabul, 1879," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is blue with blue facings.

The 13th (Duke of Connaught's) Bengal Cavalry bear "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Egypt, 1882," "Tel-el-Kebir." The uniform is dark blue with scarlet facings.

The 14th Bengal Cavalry bear "Charasia," "Kabul, 1879," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is dark blue with scarlet facings.

The 15th Bengal (Cureton's Mooltanee) Cavalry have "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is blue with scarlet facings.

fatal to some of the horses. The riders, however, managed to get back safely to Shupur. They had some sharp fighting before they could reach Lataband, having seven men killed or wounded, but the rest of the campaign was comparatively uneventful, and they returned to India in April, 1880.

The 13th (the Duke of Connaught's) BENGAL CAVALRY used formerly to be known as the 4th Sikh, and date from the same period. Passing over the earlier years we find that when the Afghan Campaign commenced the 13th were early in the field. They were attached to the Peshawur Valley Field Force, and under Major MacNaughton did some good work in the Bazar Valley, in cutting off the enemy's retreat from the China Hill, and in the affair in the Sasobai Pass. It was on this last occasion that Lieutenant Murray performed an act worthy of the Victoria Cross in rescuing a sowar whose horse had been killed. Some of the regiment under Major Thompson were with General Tytler when he defeated the enemy at Deh Sarak. During the second campaign the 13th were nearly exclusively occupied in escort duty; on the 10th and 14th of December taking an important part in the skirmishes at Kandoh and Zawa respectively.

Under Colonel Pennington they served in the Egyptian War of 1882, and rendered most valuable service. One of the most important reconnaissances of the Tel-el-Kebir entrenchments was made by Major MacDonald with a dozen troopers; and at what is known as the second engagement of Kassassin the regiment greatly distinguished itself. "Our troops were very nearly being surprised," writes Mr. Grant in his history of the war; "for the first intimation that General Graham had of the coming attack was when Colonel Pennington, of the 13th Bengal Lancers, rode out at five in the morning to post vedettes, and found himself, to his astonishment, in the presence of three squadrons of cavalry and a column of infantry, advancing in regular attack formation.

"The former were coming on, firing from their saddles as usual, and making no attempt to charge. Through the misty morning air a second and stronger line of cavalry could be observed advancing, while far across the level desert the smoke of several trains coming on from Tel-el-Kebir could be seen, thus showing that something more serious was on the *tapis* than the usual exchange of morning shots at long ranges. Sending two of his lancers back to camp at a gallop to give warning of the approaching attack, Colonel Pennington, with great coolness and judgment, dismounted his remaining twenty-eight men and opened fire from behind a sandy ridge. The hostile cavalry continued to advance steadily, and eventually surrounded him, on which he gave the order



to mount, and charge home to the British camp. "His Lancers—clad in dark blue, faced with red—did so gallantly, with the loss of only one, while under lance or tulwar ten Egyptians fell in the dust; and thanks to his cool courage, and the promptitude of other cavalry and mounted men, the infantry and artillery had time to form line of battle."

The 13th were with Drury Lowe in his daring ride to capture Cairo, and were in advance of the force. It may also be of interest to note that on the occasion of the return of the Khedive to the city his escort was furnished by the same splendid regiment, concerning whose appearance an interesting writer remarks, "I hear that the Khedive's reception was very respectful, if not cordial, and the escort of the 13th Bengal Lancers, of course, produced an effect upon the people. These troopers, with their rolling eyes, fierce up-curved moustaches and beards, their long bamboo lances with red and blue pennons, big-turbaned, jack-booted, and much be-belted, are admirable in the way of a picturesque body-guard, and have established themselves as a feature in the varied scenery of the Alexandrian streets."

The 14th BENGAL date practically from November, 1857, though the official date is June, 1858. It was, however, certainly in the former month that Captain Murray—who had served as a trooper at Shahgunge the previous July, and in August commanded a troop of Rajah Gobind Singh's Cavalry at Allyghur—received orders to raise, from the ranks of his comrades of the latter engagement, a troop of Jât Horse. One of the first operations in which the newly-raised regiment, now the 14th Bengal Cavalry, were engaged was the defeat of three times their number of rebel horse at Kutchla Gaut. After that Murray's Jât Cavalry kept in check the whole of the Rohilund rebels till March of 1858, and during the three following months kept successful ward over the Ghauts in the Allyghur and Etah Districts. During the second Oude campaign, at Bootwul, in the fierce hill fighting, at Darriahpore, and during the final conflicts on the Nepal frontier, which gave the death blow to the rebellion which had threatened to be so fatal, the Jât Horse were the theme of constant and well deserved praise. We must reluctantly pass on with this very short notice, and take up the thread of the record in the Afghan War of 1878. Under Major Mitford\* they joined the Kurram Field Force, and took part in the fighting in the Kohat Valley. They suffered more from fever than from the enemy, and marched on foot from Peiwar Kotal, their horses carrying provisions, arriving in time to share in the battle of Charasiah. Captain Neville of the regiment made a daring reconnaissance

\* Major Mitford's work is one of the best amongst the many written about the Afghan Campaign.

along the Chardeh Valley road, during which his company of twenty sowars was fired upon, and during and after the battle the regiment was actively engaged. During one of the engagements outside Kabul, wherein we read, "all fought valiantly, but none more so than Captain Neville's squadron of the 14th, numbering forty-four lances all told." Lieutenant Forbes was killed, Lieutenant Hardy of the Artillery chivalrously choosing certain death to "deserting that poor youngster."\* When the ever-encroaching masses of the enemy rendered the position precarious, it became necessary to communicate with Gough, and for this enterprise a non-commissioned officer and three men of the 14th were let down over the walls and in momentary peril of their lives effected the task. The regiment, during their sojourn in Afghanistan, were incessantly employed, and well deserved the "distinctions" and the official praise that they have received.

The 15th BENGAL CAVALRY (Cureton's Mooltancee) were raised in the early part of 1858. Previously, however, to that date the Mooltancees had earned for themselves a splendid name under Edwardes in the Sikh War of 1848, when, in conjunction with the troops of the Nawab of Bhawalpore, they drove Dewan the Moolraj before them, defeating him with ease and rapidity. The following account of the actual formation of the present regiment may be taken as accurate: "When the Mutiny broke out Herbert Edwardes bethought him of his trusty comrades of 1848, and wrote to invite them to join his standard. His letter reached Dehra Ishmael Khan on the 20th of May, and on the 1st of June Gholam Hussan Khan (subsequently the Native Envoy of Chamberlain's Kabul Mission) appeared at Peshawur followed by three hundred horsemen. When the Sepoys broke out into mutiny in the Peshawur District Gholam Hussan Khan and his followers did good service, and on the restoration of tranquillity beyond the Indus he petitioned to be allowed to form a regiment of six hundred sabres. His request was granted, and a few days later Captain Cureton arrived to take command."

The second in command was Lieutenant Dixon, and the other British officers were Lieutenants Williams, Gosling, and Smith. The strength of the regiment was six troops, five of Mooltancee Pathans, and one of Mooltancee Beloochees, numbering altogether some six hundred sabres.

As "Cureton's Horse" they did splendid service in Brigadier Jones's Field Force, and in the engagement of the 17th April it is said that "one of their officers† slew eight men with his revolver, every other man in the regiment disposing of at least three men

\* See the accounts by Mitford, Grant, Hensman, and Shadbolt.

† Lieutenant Gosling, who was killed in action shortly after.

each with sword, lance, carbine, pistol, or matchlock." The next day a Native officer, Jemadar Emam Buksh Khan, with only forty men of the corps, captured a fort held by a vastly superior force; three days later they charged and routed a strong force of rebel cavalry; and about the same time two hundred of them, under Cureton, charged some fifteen hundred of the enemy, and dispersed them with heavy loss.

"On one occasion, Lieutenant Dixon, with a weak squadron of Mooltanees, supported by some police cavalry, found a large body of rebel infantry with two guns drawn up in his front; charging down upon them he discovered as he approached that a nullah intervened between him and the enemy. The sight of the obstacle was powerless to check the boiling courage of the Mooltanees and their gallant leader. Onward they sweep with unavailing ardour. A gallant attempt to cross was made, but the enemy maintained a heavy fire on the spot, and the horses became entangled in the quicksands; Dixon himself was shot through the left shoulder and his charger killed, while men and horses fell rapidly around him. Success being clearly impossible a retreat was ordered. Nothing like a panic, however, ensued, and in spite of a hot fire the Mooltanees carried off all their wounded. Thus, for the first time since becoming a regiment, did the Mooltanees suffer a repulse—but not a dishonourable one."

At Bareilly and Shahjehanpore, at Bunai and Shahabad they very greatly distinguished themselves; at Biswa in the following December they charged the enemy's cavalry, under the leadership of Feroze Shah, and entirely defeated them after an encounter which has been described as "one of the finest instances of the shock of cavalry which occurred during the Mutiny."\*

"It was a curious sight," says the writer before referred to, "to behold these wild looking horsemen performing the duties of rear guard on the line of march. On both flanks, riding along in a very *dégagé* manner, might be seen couples of this ragged border cavalry, supported by a disorderly-looking clump or so, from amongst whose ranks a lance with its bright-coloured pennon would here and there emerge. Suddenly a neilghei or a black buck, disturbed in its lair by the advancing soldiery, makes a rush across the line of march. Immediately the soldier disappears in the hunter, discipline is thrown to the winds, spurs set to their horses, and a dozen or twenty eager horsemen dash furiously after the game." Their participation in the recent Afghan Campaign will be found referred to in the accounts of other regiments.

\* An interesting account of Cureton's Mooltanees appeared in the *Cornhill Magazine* for January, 1863.

The 16th\* BENGAL CAVALRY may be said to have gained their principal laurels in the Hazara Campaign, in which they rendered very valuable service. That campaign, and the more familiar development of it known as the "Black Mountain Expedition," may be taken as typical examples of much of the warfare in which the Native army is from time to time engaged—harassing, fatiguing, often perilous, and seldom known much of in the western portion of the empire. Yet they both make and test splendid soldiers, and, as in this case, have proved the occasion for both regiments and men to earn distinction.

The 17th BENGAL CAVALRY served during the Jowaki expedition of 1877, and afterwards in Afghanistan. During the first Afghan campaign they formed part of the Peshawar garrison, and were employed in guarding the Khyber line of communication. In January of 1880, some fifty of their number took part in the fighting on the Gara Heights. Another detachment subsequently accompanied Colonel Walker on his expedition into the Lughman Valley. Though busily employed during the campaign, the 17th were not engaged in any of the more familiar actions.

The 18th BENGAL LANCERS, formerly the 2nd Mahratta Horse, date from August, 1858. Previously to that time the name of the Mahratta Horse had become a household word, associated as it was with one of the most brilliant exploits performed during the Mutiny, namely, the rescue of the British at Kolopore by Lieutenant W. A. Kerr of the South Mahratta Horse with fifty of his troopers. Under Captain F. H. Smith they fought at the action of Ferozeshah in December, 1858, and materially contributed to the severe castigation inflicted by Sir R. Napier upon the rebels. The first "distinction" that they bear is that of "Afghanistan, 1879-80." In September of the former year they joined the force, and under Majors Davidson, Marsh, and Wheeler rendered from time to time most valuable service. For some time their principal duty was the important one of guarding the line of communication. Subsequently they took part in the Zaimusht Expedition, the storming of Zawa, the combat at Thal, and the Wazin Expedition.

The 19th BENGAL CAVALRY, formerly Fane's Horse, date from 1860, and are one of the most distinguished regiments in the army. Raised by the officer whose name they bear they soon found more congenial work than that of crushing out the last remnants

\* The 16th Bengal Cavalry have a blue uniform with blue facings.

The 17th Bengal Cavalry have "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is blue with white facings.

The 18th Bengal Lancers have "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with blue facings.

The 19th Bengal Cavalry have "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "Ahmed Khel," "Afghanistan, 1878-80."

of the Mutiny. In the China War they vied with that other famous cavalry regiment—Probyn's Horse—in daring and brilliant exploits. The services of the former we have referred to before, but the two are so closely identified that we shall not err in quoting here the despatch from the Commander-in-Chief in which he refers to the services of the two regiments.

"My Lord,—The 1st Sikh Irregular Cavalry, under Major Probyn, and Fane's Horse, under Captain Fane, have performed their work most admirably. On more than one occasion these regiments have been opposed to, and have successfully charged, a vastly superior force of the enemy's cavalry; and their conduct in the field excited the admiration of the French as well as of the English troops. It is not only on the field of battle that their services have been so important during the recent campaign, but in performing the numerous other duties required of them of an infinitely more harassing nature—patrols, escorts, reconnaissances, as well as the task of carrying letters almost daily between Tien-tsin and Peking (a distance of 75 miles) for upwards of a month, during which they were frequently fired upon—their services have been of the utmost value to the expedition. I beg to recommend Major Probyn and Captain Fane to your Excellency's most favourable notice. . . . I have, &c. J. HOPE GRANT, *Lieutenant General, Commander of the Forces.*"\*

In the attack on Sinho, Lieutenant Macgregor with thirty troopers greatly distinguished themselves. They had been left as an escort to a small battery of fieldpieces, when a large force of the enemy appeared. Sir Hope Grant thus describes the incident:—

"A body of about 4,000 Tartar cavalry attacked us in the most gallant style, very nearly captured Stirling's three 6-pounders, and surrounded the whole of our column in the manner customary with Eastern horsemen; but the Armstrong guns opened, and our own cavalry was let loose upon them with great effect. The Sikhs understood this style of warfare, and committed great havoc amongst the Tartars—driving them eventually off the field."

The attack was so sudden that it was all Macgregor could do to arrange his men in time, but the victory, as we have seen, was decisive, though Macgregor had two severe wounds. When our envoy, Mr. Parkes, was sent forward to treat with the treacherous enemy, the greater part of his escort consisted of troopers of Fane's Horse under Lieutenant Anderson, who were taken prisoners. It may well be imagined that the fate of their comrades acted as an additional incentive to the

\* Despatches: 21st November, 1860.

gallant troopers in the engagement which followed. They pursued the enemy with great slaughter through the village they occupied, and a squadron of the regiment under Lieutenant (afterwards Colonel) Upperton was placed at the disposal of the French general, whose army was entirely deficient in cavalry. A very severe combat took place in which, at one time, it seemed as though the French would lose their guns, but our gallant little force of cavalry now charged the Tartars, and, though a handful compared with them, used their sharp swords with such effect that the enemy was compelled to retreat. On the occasion of another very brilliant charge outside Kaowle the King's Dragoon Guards and Fane's Horse again distinguished themselves. Fane's men closely followed their British comrades in pursuit, "and on reaching the margin of a road jumped into it over an interposing high bank and ditch. The front rank cleared it well; but the men in rear, unable to see before them owing to the excessive dust, almost all rolled into the ditch." Nevertheless, as Sir Hope Grant reported, the Tartars had but a poor chance, and suffered severely.

The concluding scene of the war was a sad one for the brave regiment. After countless excuses and falsehoods, Mr. Parkes and his fellow prisoners were grudgingly liberated. Amongst them were some of Fane's troopers whose terrible plight showed too plainly the fearful torture to which they had been subjected. One day when the present Lord Wolseley was reconnoitring with a few cavalry he came across a body of Tartar horse escorting some carts. We have before mentioned\* the ghastly burden they carried—the bodies of our gallant soldiers. Decomposition had set in so that none of them were recognisable, but their garments proved them to be (amongst others) Lieutenant Anderson Hawes, and eight of his troopers. On the conclusion of the war the 19th were amongst the troops left to garrison Tien-tsin. When the Afghan War broke out, the 19th were amongst the troops to participate; being ordered to join Stewart's army, they marched 260 miles in fifteen days. They were present at Khelati, Ghilzie, and performed much arduous service in reconnaissances. Very distinguished were they at Ahmed Khel, where for a time it seemed as though the whole force of the Afghan Army was concentrated over their destruction. They asserted their predominance, but at a loss of some sixty killed and wounded. They fought outside Ghazni, with Sir J. Hills in the Logan Valley, and at the brisk combat of Patkao Sharra took a prominent part, losing two killed and fifteen wounded.†

\* Vol. i., p. 24.

† There were no fewer than seventeen decorations of the Order of Valour assigned to the rank and file of the regiment.

The PUNJAUB Guides, which consists of the Guide Cavalry, and the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th regiments of Punjab Cavalry,\* rank, when acting with other Bengal troops, immediately after the 8th Bengal Cavalry, and in the order named.

The GUIDES date from 1846, in which year they were raised for "general service," and it would be difficult to name any body of soldiers whose service has been—in the untechnical sense of the word—more general, and still more difficult to name any by whom this service has been more splendidly performed. A goodly sized volume of stirring incident might well be filled with the records of the Guides; it is not too much to say that since their formation they have been constantly and actively employed. The Corps of Guides was raised towards the conclusion of the Sutlej Campaign to act as soldiers as well as in the capacity indicated by their name.† The men were all selected for their sagacity and intelligence, without reference to race, caste, or creed, and most of them were warlike mountaineers from the tribes of Upper India.‡ The later doings of the corps are so full of interest that we will merely mention concerning their earlier records that for their participation in the Punjab Campaign they bear the three first distinctions on their colours of "Punjab," "Mooltan," and "Goojerat." In the Khuttuck Campaign of 1852 they gained great distinction, and more than one of their number attracted individual attention by his courage. The following account is given in the useful work of Major Elliott and Colonel Knollys of an incident in the war. The enemy had taken up a very strong position at the foot of a hill. "Captain Turner of the Guides, with a company of his regiment, was ordered to dislodge

\* The corps of Guides (Queen's Own) bear the Royal cypher within the Garter, and "Punjab," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Delhi," "Ali Musjid," "Kabul, 1879," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is drab with facings of red (piping).

The 1st Punjab Cavalry bear "Delhi," "Lucknow" (relief and capture), "Ahmed Khel," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is dark blue with red facings.

The 2nd Punjab Cavalry bear "Delhi," "Lucknow" (relief and capture), "Ahmed Khel," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is scarlet with dark blue facings.

The 3rd Punjab Cavalry bear "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is blue with red facings.

The 5th Punjab Cavalry bear "Delhi" (relief and capture), "Charasia," "Kabul, 1879," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is dark green with scarlet facings.

The 1st Central India Horse bear "Afghanistan, 1879-80," "Kandahar, 1880." The uniform is drab with maroon facings.

The 2nd Central India Horse bear "Afghanistan, 1879-80," "Kandahar, 1880." The uniform is drab with maroon facings.

† The well known regiment in the French Army bearing the same appellation will immediately suggest itself. In that army the Fusilier Guides consisted of twenty-five men, twelve being mounted. In 1706, a body of cavalry received the same name and were employed as a sort of bodyguard to the Commander-in-Chief.

‡ See *Allen's Indian Mail*.

them. After a gallant struggle he succeeded in driving them out of the village. They then retreated by a path only broad enough for one man at a time, which led to the top of a cliff, which broke the ascent of the hill. Having reached the summit, they threw themselves flat on the ground and opened a heavy fire on Turner and his men. Turner followed them till he reached the bottom of the cliff. Here he was safe, but he was in an awkward, not to say critical, position. The Khuttucks could not touch him, but he could not climb the cliff, nor could he retire without suffering serious loss." From this predicament he was rescued by Dr. Lyell, with some Goorkhas. Two other men also joined the little band, though they had no business to be with it. One was Koer Singh Subadar, of the Goorkha company of the Guides. Koer Singh was a quiet, gentle little fellow, always smiling, but in battle a very lion. The other was Dal Singh, a trooper in the Guide Cavalry, who jumped off his horse, and, without asking anyone's leave, strode after the doctor, notwithstanding that his long boots were quite unsuited for climbing hills." At length twenty-four men reached the top of the hill, among them being Koer Singh. At that moment Dal Singh, who had been impeded by his long trooper's boots, rushed in, and, "taking in the situation at a glance, said, 'Sahib, we mustn't lie here all day. I'll jump on the top of this sungur, the enemy will fire, and we can rush on them before they can reload.' Without waiting for an answer, and before Lyell could stop him, he jumped upon the sungur, waved his sword, and abused the Khuttucks in the most voluble manner. The Khuttucks fell into the trap; every man fired and missed. Dal Singh shouted, 'Now, Sahib.' Lyell sprang over the wall, accompanied by Koer Singh and Dal Singh, and followed by the Goorkhas, and charged the foe, who immediately fled. Turner with his men then climbed the cliff, and the two parties uniting, pressed so rapidly in pursuit that the Khuttucks had no time to load."

Ever memorable in the history of the Guides will be their splendid march to Delhi at the outbreak of the Mutiny. They were at Meerut when the news reached them, and under Captain Daly accomplished the journey, 750 miles, and in the hottest season of the year, in *twenty-eight days*! Well may we believe that the cheers in the British camp were long and loud when Captain H. Daly marched in at the head of his three troops of cavalry and six companies of infantry. Sir Hope Grant has left it on record that throughout the whole of his Indian and China experiences he never saw a similar rapidity of march.\* In the assault on Delhi Captain Daly was shot through the shoulder,

\* *Incidents in the Sepoy War*: Hope Grant.



and Major Gough, Lieutenant Hawes, Lieutenant Mackenzie, and Captain Montgomerie all greatly distinguished themselves. It was said that during the subsequent operations before Delhi these famous Punjaub irregulars lost the whole of their officers three times over. On the occasion of the sortie of the 9th of June, which the Guides materially assisted in repelling, they "displayed a valour that ended in rashness; they pursued the flying rebels close under the walls of Delhi, and exposed themselves to a dreadful fire, under which they suffered severely. Maddened to delirium with bhang, opium, and churries, many of the sepoys here acted, looked, and fought like incarnate fiends. Daly, the gallant Irishman who led the Guides, and Hawes were wounded; and Quentin Battye, a young lieutenant, commander of the cavalry, described as a joyous, boyish, but noble fellow, whose every thought was honour, was struck in the stomach by a round shot," and died twenty-four hours after, with the old schoolboy jest on his lips—" *Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.*"

The Guides and Hodson's Horse worked very much together in those Mutiny days, as was but natural when we remember Hodson's connection with the former corps. Charles Gough—who may be said to have four times gained the Victoria Cross—was in the Guides when two of the achievements were performed. On the 14th of August in a sharp skirmish at Khurkemdah he rescued his brother, who was wounded and about to be killed, and three days later, at the head of a troop of the Guides, "displayed conspicuous gallantry, cutting down two of the enemy's horsemen, with one of whom he had a desperate hand-to-hand conflict." But we must pass from the honour-crowded page of the Mutiny to mention briefly some of the other campaigns in which the Guides have been employed. Previous to the Mutiny they had been engaged in the Eusofzaie Campaign of 1851, under Sir Sidney Cotton. Scarcely had our power been established over the rebels when the Cabool Kheel Wuzerees claimed their attention, and later years saw them engaged in the Hazara, Black Mountain, and Joweki expeditions, and distinguishing themselves at Skhakat and the Utman Kheyl villages. Amongst the officers who served with credit during these years are Colonels Ward, Campbell, and Hammond, and Majors Battye and Cooke Collis. The Afghan War again brought this splendid corps to the front. They shared in General Browne's action on the 21st of November, 1878,\* and the following March it was a troop of the Guides under Lieutenant Hamilton that came to succour the gallant Captain Leach in his heroic

\* Space prevents our distinguishing between the services of the cavalry and the infantry. In the action above noticed it was the cavalry that were engaged, the infantry being told off to occupy the Kata Kushtia heights.

defence of a wounded brother officer. The next month saw them in the thick of the fight at Futtehabad. At the most critical moment they charged ; in the very moment of victory their gallant Battye fell dead, pierced by three bullets. The catastrophe seemed to transport Hamilton, the second in command, with the fury of vengeance, nor were the Guides whom he had led so long slow to avenge "one of England's best officers and worthiest soldiers." Then, writes a chronicler, "these magnificent and intelligent Native soldiers rushed fiercely forward. At every stroke of their swords was a death. Eagerly they pressed on and spared not; their leader's death was amply avenged." Impetuous as was the lead made by Lieutenant Hamilton, a Sowar, Dowlat Ram, kept ever at his side, till his horse fell and a band of exulting Afghans rushed forward to slay their prostrate foe. But they reckoned without that stubborn factor, a British officer. Between the threatened death and Dowlat Ram was Lieutenant Hamilton, who, at infinite peril, kept the foe at bay till with a rush the body of the Guides swept onward ; the Afghan warriors lay dead upon the plain, while still side by side, foremost in that charge for vengeance, rode the Lieutenant and Sowar of the Guides. Before the war ended a somewhat similar instance of the *camaraderie* between officers and troopers occurred. It was in one of the combats on the Asmai heights that Captain Hammond, who with a few of his men had been keeping the foe in check, saw one of his followers fall as the order to retire was given. The Afghans were pressing forward, but Captain Hammond faced them and, regardless of their continued firing, assisted his wounded Guide out of danger.

Eighty men of the Guides, of whom a third were cavalry, formed Cavagnari's escort, and of these eighty all, with the exception of eight, fell in defence of the Residency on the fatal 3rd of September, 1879. In the battle on the Siah Sang Ridge, the cavalry under Colonel Stewart again distinguished themselves, vying with the 9th Lancers in their impetuous charges, and losing twenty-one in killed and wounded. The infantry formed part of the advance column under Colonel Jenkins of that corps, which on the 14th of December carried the Asmai Heights. Sixteen were killed, including two native officers, and twenty-six wounded, amongst the latter being Captain Battye, two of whose relatives had, as we have mentioned, died while serving in the corps. At the battle of Charasiah five were killed, and twenty-one wounded. On the return march to India the corps occupied the honourable position of rear guard.\* They fought in the Umbeyla Campaign, and still more recently against the Bonerwals, in

\* During the campaign no fewer than twenty-two orders of merit were received by men of the Guides.

which service Colonel Hutchinson was mortally wounded. In concluding our sketch of the Queen's Own Corps of Guides, we cannot do better than quote the Order of the Brigadier, when—after Delhi—the Guides returned to their quarters, the troops there being paraded in their honour: "Great and important to the British Government have been the services of this gallant body now before you—these gallant Guides, covered with glory."

The four other cavalry regiments of the Punjaub Force next claim our attention:—the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th Punjaub Cavalry. We will take the first-named of these as typical of the others.

THE 1ST PUNJAB CAVALRY was raised in 1849 by Lieutenant Daly, with whom were associated Lieutenant Nuthall and Cornet Forbes, and consisted principally of Sikhs and Pathans. The newly raised regiment had not long been in existence before so keen a soldier as Charles Napier was able to report that "Daly had brought his wild horsemen into excellent order." For the first six years of their career they were engaged in the many "hill wars," which then, as now, constantly engaged the attention of the Government, particularly distinguishing themselves at Pranghur, Nardund, and Pakkot in the Ewsufzie Campaign of 1852. During the Mutiny they rendered splendid service. They assisted in the disarming of the 62nd and 69th Regiments, and in the following July a squadron under Lieutenant Watson started for Delhi. The others fought at Belleh, where Lieutenant Millett and Dr. Tuson particularly distinguished themselves. At Thannah Boan ten troopers belonging to the regiment were murdered by rebels, and another body fought most valiantly under the temporary leadership of two civilians—Messrs. Malcolm Low and Melville. They fought in Rohileund, at Chaidah, Mugeetia, and Rankee, and throughout the whole of the campaign. The part of the regiment under Watson—afterwards Sir John Watson, V.C., K.C.B.—has a glorious record. To the histories of that time we must refer for a detailed account of this, but must mention here one or two of the most remarkable of the many gallant deeds they performed. During the siege of Delhi a party of the mutineers attacked one of our pickets. Lieutenant Watson gathered some of his men together and charged the enemy, completely routing them after some desperate fighting, himself engaging in single combat with the rebel leader, whom he killed after being severely wounded. On another occasion Watson again distinguished himself in a hand-to-hand fight, again being wounded, and gaining the Victoria Cross. Subjoined is the official report from Sir Hope Grant.

"Lieutenant Watson, on the 14th November, 1857, with his own squadron (of the 1st Punjab Cavalry), and that under Captain, then Lieutenant, Probyn, came upon a body of the rebel cavalry. The *ressaldar* in command of them—a fine specimen of the Hindustani Mussulman—and backed up by some half-dozen equally brave men, rode out to the front. Lieutenant Watson singled out this fine-looking fellow and attacked him. The *ressaldar* presented his pistol at Lieutenant Watson's breast at a yard's distance, and fired, but most providentially without effect; the ball must, by accident, have previously fallen out. Lieutenant Watson ran the man through with his sword, and dismounted him, but the Native officer, nothing daunted, drew his tulwar, and with his sowars renewed his attack upon Lieutenant Watson, who bravely defended himself until his own men joined in the *melée* and utterly routed the party. In this *rencontre*, Lieutenant Watson received a blow on the head from a tulwar, another on the left arm, which severed his chain gauntlet glove, a tulwar cut on his right arm, which fortunately only divided the sleeve of the jacket, but disabled the arm for some time; a bullet also passed through his coat, and he received a blow on his leg, which lamed him for some days afterwards." Nor was the 1st Punjab Cavalry the only regiment of its name that gained unfading laurels in the Mutiny. The 2nd were well to the fore under that "brilliant, dashing, daring, irregular officer Lieutenant Probyn," as Sir Hope Grant calls him, and the 5th, under Younghusband, performed many a dashing feat. It would be hopeless to attempt within our present limits to even enumerate the various engagements in which the Punjab Cavalry took part; to dwell on their prowess at Roorki, Bareilly, Shahjehanpore, and Allahabad; or to tell how Hughes, Best, Mohammed Zerrian, Mackenzie, Atkinson and Cunninghame, of the 1st; Browne, Campbell, Craigie, Graham, Maxwell, Morice, and Robinson of the 2nd; and Basden, Gillespie, and Plowden of the 5th, made their names memorable in the annals of brave deeds. Sir Samuel—then Captain—Browne, commanding the 2nd Punjab Cavalry, gained the Victoria Cross for his brilliant courage at Scerporah, in August, 1858, when with only one sowar accompanying him he attacked a gun which was checking our advancing infantry. He received two most severe wounds, one of them severing the left arm at the shoulder.

We must now take up the thread of the narrative of the Punjab Cavalry in the Afghan War, premising that the intervening years were by no means idly or ingloriously spent. At one time or another all the Punjab Cavalry regiments were engaged in the campaign, and the records are eloquent in their praise.

The Cavalry were under the command of General Gough, and on more than one occasion he expressed himself in the highest terms of their efficiency. An officer present wrote: "I have had many opportunities of studying the interior economy of these Native cavalry regiments, and I have been greatly impressed with the eminently workmanlike manner in which all details are carried out. Arms, horse equipment, saddlery, uniform, and drill, are excellent, and even our own cavalry might take an occasional hint from the system employed by these turbaned spearmen. Formerly the sowar carried a pistol in his wallet, but now these are available for spare kit or provisions, as a beneficent Government issues to him a Snider carbine! In addition to this weapon he carries a curved and uncommonly sharp sword and a lance. His uniform consists of a dark-blue *bunghi*,\* or turban, wound deftly round a red wadded skull-cap; his frock, or *koorta*, of coarse blue serge, shaped something like a Norfolk shirt, and bound into the waist by a red cummerbund; wide, yellow pyjamas, tucked into long boots of brown untanned leather; brown leather pouch and sword-belt, the former carrying twenty rounds, and a very long bamboo lance with bright steel point and blue and white pennon; make up a neat, workmanlike, and most picturesque set of 'fixings,' as an American gentleman, Colonel and Journalist, called them. The sowar would, of course, be incomplete without his *choga* (cloak), and this he carries strapped over his wallet, while he has a lance-socket at each stirrup, a grain-bag on the near side behind the saddle, with the horse's blanket and pegs fastened behind. On the off-side is the carbine in its bucket, as also his shot-case. These men are, for this country, the perfection of Light Cavalry; they have taken kindly to the Snider, and, since its issue, some of them make excellent practice." Taking the greater engagements in order of date, we find the 1st and 2nd Punjab engaged at the storming of the Peiwar Kotal in December, 1878. They fought at Matoonid, and both regiments contributed to the gallant band which under Major Luck charged a body, more than double their number, of the enemy in the Tukt-i-Pul Valley, and on that occasion Captain Atkinson, Jemadar Huknewaz Khan, and Sowars Mahomed Takhi, Ram Rukha, and Akhmat Khan, all distinguished themselves by acts of individual bravery. At Charasiah the 1st Punjab Cavalry were present under Colonel Hammond, and in the interesting account given by one of the officers† present, the important part taken by the regiment is fully described. The following September Major Vousden gained the Victoria Cross by his gallantry in charging with but a handful of his

\* The Writer—Major Ashe—was referring more particularly to the 3rd Punjab Cavalry.

† Major Mitford: "To Kabul with Cavalry."

men \* into a dense mass of the enemy, whom he routed, having killed five of their number in single combat. The next month the 2nd Punjab Cavalry, under Colonel Kennedy and Captain Broome, made a magnificent charge against a large body of the enemy. At the taking of Kabul the 5th Punjab were busily engaged; at one time serving as infantry, at another charging the discomfited enemy, anon escorting the ousted military governor to his place. Both the 1st and 2nd Punjab Cavalry bear Ahmed Khel on their standards; the charge of the former under Colonel Maclean was much eulogised, and the excellent service of the latter was also duly recognised. Lieutenant Stuart of the 2nd was amongst the severely wounded. In the battle at Padkhao Shana the same two regiments again participated, and Major Ashe thus epitomises the action: "General Mills ordered the cavalry brigade to move out at 3.30 a.m. Brigadier-General Palliser's instructions were to reconnoitre the enemy's position, and if an opportunity occurred, to attack them in the open. His force was made up of 231 sabres of the 1st Punjab Cavalry, 158 of the 2nd Punjab Cavalry, and 188 lances of the 19th Bengal Lancers. Small parties of the enemy were soon seen, and the advanced cavalry scouts, on gaining some rising ground from which Padkhao Shana could be seen, reported the main body to be in full retreat in the direction of Altimore Hills. Their strength appeared to be about 1,500 footmen and a few cavalry. General Palliser detached a troop of the 2nd Punjab Cavalry to watch the village, and with 502 sabres and lances went in pursuit of the enemy. The latter, seeing the cavalry bearing down upon them, broke into detached knots, and took advantage of the difficult ground to make good their flight. The cavalry, however, followed them up very quickly, in spite of the stony and difficult nature of the ground, and the two squadrons of the 1st Punjab Cavalry and the 19th Lancers in the front line were soon hotly engaged. The enemy fought with desperation, and tried to reform their line, but without success. They sheered off to right and left and were cut down by the supporting squadrons of the 1st and 2nd Punjab Cavalry. The pursuit continued for two hours. The ground was such as to give many opportunities for severe hand-to-hand fighting, in which Major Atkinson, 1st Punjab Cavalry, and Captain Leslie Bishop, 2nd Punjab Cavalry, are specially mentioned by those present as having displayed determined bravery."

The 3rd PUNJAB are the only regiment of the four which have the distinction of Kandahar, and it will be gathered therefrom that they were engaged in the pursuit

\* Twelve in all.

by the Cavalry under Gough—a pursuit which resulted in the death of some four hundred of the enemy, and in which a slight wound suffered by Lieutenant Baker of the 3rd Punjab was amongst our very few and slight casualties. “The 3rd Punjab Cavalry killed over seventy men in one charge alone.”

The more official record given by Shadbolt of the doings of the separate regiments in the Afghan War may be thus epitomised: In October, 1878, the 1st Punjab Cavalry found themselves at Dera Ghazi, and immediately took part in the operations of General Biddulph's Division, under General Palliser. They served with credit at Takht-i-pul, where, amongst others, Captain Atkinson greatly distinguished himself. They remained during the spring and summer of 1879 at Kandahar, and were on their way back to India when the homeward movement was arrested by the news of the massacre. They were then attached to Barter's Brigade, and were hotly engaged at Ahmed Khel and Arzu. The almost daily warfare in the Logar Valley district occupied them during the summer of 1880, during which they added to their high reputation by their conduct in the battle of Padkhao Shana.

The 2nd Punjab Cavalry also formed part of Biddulph's force, and the famous march to Takht-i-pul was led by Colonel Kennedy of the regiment, the immediate command of which fell to Major Lance. On the recurrence of the war they occupied Khelat-i-Ghilzie, and in the subsequent battles distinguished themselves as above mentioned.

The 3rd Punjab Cavalry reached Kabul in 1880, and joined General Ross's column, and afterwards that under General MacPherson. They were represented in the second engagement at Charasiah, and were subsequently employed in the Logar Valley and Maidan districts. They fought under Colonel Vivian in the battle of 1st September, 1880, at Kandahar, and greatly distinguished themselves, Lieutenant Baker and six others being wounded.

The 5th Punjab Cavalry joined the Kurrum Valley force in October, 1878, and fought at Matun and Charasiah, performing the onerous duties of rear-guard during the march on Maidan. They fought at Beni Hissar and Siah Sang, at which latter place it was that Captain Vousden gained his V.C. They returned to India in March, 1880, having gained deserved commendation for their conduct during the campaign.

There remain of the cavalry force connected with the Bengal Presidency the Central Indian Horse, the Deolee Irregular Force, the Erinpoorah Irregular Force, and the

Cavalry of the Hyderabad Contingent.\* Our notice must of necessity be brief, but the annals of Indian history supply evidences in plenty of the services rendered by these corps. The Central Indian Horse was one of those magnificent bodies of irregular cavalry which the genius of individual Englishmen called into being at or shortly after the time of the rebellion. Always associated with the Central Indian Horse must be the regiments raised by Beatson and Meade, and which, till their incorporation, were known by their names. Beatson's Horse may almost be said to claim a connection of affinity with the Hyderabad Contingent, inasmuch as it was in the service of the Nizam of the latter state that Colonel Beatson showed his exceptional aptitude for organising cavalry. Passing over the first years of their existence, during which they numbered amongst their commanders the gallant Watson of Victoria Cross fame, we find the Central Indian Horse engaged in Afghanistan, and distinguishing themselves at Charasiah. In the same campaign the Deolee Irregular Force were engaged.

Under Colonel Martin the 1st and 2nd Central Indian Horse reached Afghanistan in February, 1880, and operated on the Khyber line. In the following May they were hotly engaged under General Doran against a large body of the enemy, in order to cross swords with whom they had to swim a swollen torrent. With the loss of only three men they put *hors de combat* between twenty and thirty of their foes. They reached Kandahar by forced marches, and took a brilliant share in the battle. Amongst those who particularly distinguished themselves may be mentioned Colonels Martin and Buller, Major College, and Lieutenants Chamberlain,† Martin, and Ravenshaw.

We can but notice very shortly the remaining Cavalry regiments. The DEOLEE IRREGULAR FORCE is composed both of cavalry and infantry; the strength of the former, who are Lancers, being about a hundred and seventy of all ranks.

The ERINPOORAH IRREGULAR FORCE is recruited in Rajpootana, and has a similar strength to the cavalry establishment of the Deolee Force.

The HYDERABAD CAVALRY CONTINGENT has a nominal total strength of some 2,200. They are strictly speaking "corps under the orders of the Government of India," and recall—notably in the distinction of Central India—the loyal support rendered to the British Government during the Mutiny by the Nizam of Hyderabad.

\* The 1st and 2nd Central Indian Horse bear the distinctions "Afghanistan, 1879-80" and "Kandahar, 1880." The uniform is drab with facings of maroon. The Deolee Irregular Force bear "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is dark green with facings of scarlet. The Erinpoorah Irregular Force has also a dark green uniform with scarlet facings. The 1st, 3rd, and 4th Hyderabad Cavalry have the distinction "Central India." The uniform is dark green.

† Lieutenant Chamberlain (subsequently Lieutenant-Colonel) was slightly wounded.



The **BENGAL ARTILLERY** is, with the exception of the Punjab Frontier Force, now represented by the two Bengal Mountain Batteries. But prior to the Mutiny, shortly after which they were incorporated with the Royal Artillery, they had a record which few military bodies could surpass.\* It will, therefore, not come within our province to do more than give a very brief sketch of the origin of the force. To the famous 39th regiment ("Primus in Indis") the Bengal Artillery was undoubtedly indebted for many of its earlier recruits; the Royal Artillery also contributed; while we learn from Broome that it was also recruited from "the Company's ships, on board of which it was occasionally employed." In 1748 the East India Company directed that a company of artillery should be formed for each of the three Presidencies, each company to consist of "one second captain, one captain-lieutenant and director of the laboratory, one first lieutenant-fireworker, one second lieutenant-fireworker, one ensign-fireworker, four sergeant-bombardiers, four corporal-bombardiers, two drummers, and one hundred gunners." The following year Benjamin Robins was appointed "Engineer-General and Commander-in-Chief of Artillery," and from that time the development of the force went on apace.† Appropriate work soon fell to their lot in strengthening the defences of Calcutta, a hopeless task, but one rendered imperative by the threatened attack of Surajah Dowlah. The results of that attack are but too well known; the sufferings of the terrible Black Hole, where perished nearly all the new-born artillery; the heroism of some, the incredible cowardice and selfishness of others, are too familiar to need mention.‡ The next leading date of importance in the history of the Bengal Artillery is August, 1765, when the Native Army was re-organised under the supervision of Lord Clive. The whole of the Artillery was then placed under Major Jennings, who was more especially connected with the 1st Company. The whole strength, however, even then, was under 500 men, divided into four companies, though to each company a large but indefinite number of Lascars was attached to assist in working the guns belonging to the Company. "A couple of European Artillerymen belonging to the Company were also attached to share battalion gun details, and the ordnance with the company appears to have consisted of six light six-pounders and two howitzers, forming a battery or field

\* See the exhaustive works on the subject by Colonel Buckle and Major Stubbs. See also Orme's "Military Transactions," Broome's "Bengal Army," and Major Otley Perry's useful book.

† The earlier history of the Bengal Engineers is intimately connected with that of the Artillery, and will, therefore, be included in the following pages.

‡ It is terrible to reflect, that while their countrymen and women were thus hideously done to death, the governor and commandant of the troops, other officers, and the captain of a British ship were near at hand, and refused assistance on the ground that it was dangerous (!), though a dozen men could have rescued the prisoners.

train, as it was then termed, of eight pieces."\* The four companies of Artillery were divided between the three Army Brigades then formed—one to each brigade—the remaining company being reserved for duty at Fort William.

On the outbreak in 1789 of hostilities with Tippoo Sahib commenced a period of most active service for the Artillery and Engineers. "Lieutenant-Colonel Patrick Duff was appointed Commandant of the whole artillery of the force, including a large portion of the Madras and two companies of the Royal Artillery. Aided by these last, the Bengal Artillery manned the Siege Train, which consisted of fifty-six pieces, and also furnished the field artillery of the right wing. During the whole of this campaign, in which the number of sieges brought the Artillery into more than usual employment, the Bengal companies maintained their reputation, and elicited the highest encomiums from Lord Cornwallis. Majors Montague and Woodburn were specially distinguished."† In the report of Lord Cornwallis of the losses in the battle of Seringapatam, in February, 1792, we find the following respecting the Bengal Artillery: "Lieutenant-Fireworker Alexander Buchan, two first tindals, six lascars killed; one gunner, one matross, one first tindal, thirteen lascars wounded; eight lascars missing." Lieutenant Stewart, of the Bengal Engineers, was also killed.

The Bengal Artillery was represented in the Egyptian campaign of 1801 by some of the Horse Artillery, which had been first raised the previous year, and the composition of the force is not without interest. "One conductor, four sergeants, four corporals, ten gunners, one farrier, and twenty-two matrosses; with two havildars, two naiks, and twenty-four golundaz, to which were also added one jemadar, two havildars, two naiks, and twenty-two troopers of the Governor-General's Body-Guard, to ride the troop horses in harness; a detail of three tindals and forty lascars was also added. With a battery of four light six-pounders and two three-pounder guns, this detail embarked for Egypt. . . . A Foot Artillery detachment . . . also accompanied this expedition." The Horse Artillery was further developed in 1803, and under Captain-Lieutenant Clements Brown did excellent service in the army under Lord Lake. By little and little the Bengal Artillery was increased, reorganised, and improved, till it became practically on the same footing as the Royal Artillery. But its subsequent history is of too voluminous a nature to permit of its being entered on here. From the time of their respective formations till their amalgamation with the Royal Regiment, it may be fairly said that no inci-

\* Broome.

† See the article "The Bengal Artillery," by Col. Broome and Sir N. Staples, in *The Calcutta Review* for June, 1848.

dent in the military history of India can be recorded in which the Bengal Artillery—horse and foot—have not played a leading, often the leading, part. The distinctions borne by the old Horse Artillery were “The Sphinx with ‘Egypt,’” “Ava,” and “Bhurtpore”; the badges of the Foot Artillery were “‘A gun,’ superscribed with ‘Bengal Artillery,’ surrounded by a laurel wreath, surmounted by a crown; below, the word ‘Ubique.’” Amongst the battles in which the Horse Artillery took part were—exclusive of the campaign signalised by “Egypt”—Deig, Ava, Bhurtpore, Ghuznee, Kabul, Maharajpore, Punniar, Moodkee, Ferozeshah, Soobraon, Punjab, Aliwal, Chillianwallah, Guzerat. In addition to these must be mentioned the priceless services rendered by them during the Mutiny. The Foot Artillery can naturally boast in addition to the above of participation in the earlier struggles identified with the names Carnatic, Mysore, Seringapatam, Plassey, Buxar, Allyghur, Delhi, Laswance, Java, as well as with Arracan, Mooltan, Ava, and Pegu. Foremost amongst the names of those who have done good service in our Indian empire are those of artillery officers; in the “gilded book” of honour wherein are inscribed those who have won the Victoria Cross for acts of signal courage, full many a one is described as of the Bengal Artillery. The present Commander-in-Chief in India was Lieutenant Frederick Sleigh Roberts of the Bengal Artillery, when on that memorable 2nd of January, 1858, he captured a standard in single combat with the rebels. The splendid valour evidenced in the blowing up of the magazine at Delhi is to be credited to Lieutenants Willoughby, Raynor, and Forest, with Conductors Scully and Buckley of the Bengal Artillery; at Jhelum Gunner Connolly of the Horse Artillery received three shots, and even then refused to quit his gun, from which at last Lieutenant Cooke bore him insensible. At Bolundshuhur Sergeant Diamond and Gunner Fitzgerald, B.H.A., when all their comrades were either killed or wounded, continued working their gun under a withering fire; Major Tombs and Lieutenant Hills both belonged to the Bengal Horse Artillery when they gained the Victoria Cross for their valour before the walls of Delhi. When the gallant 90th Regiment at Lucknow captured a couple of rebel guns, Lieutenant-Colonel Olpherts, of the artillery, charged side by side with their own Colonel Campbell. When the rebels tried to set fire to the magazine at Delhi, it was an Artillery officer, Colonel, then Captain, Renny, who, standing on the top of the wall, a conspicuous mark for musketry, hurled down lighted shells amongst the advancing hordes. Many, many more heroic actions could be mentioned, but we will content ourselves with the following extract from the records of the Order. “The Bengal Artillery behaved as a body with such remarkable gallantry at the relief of

Lucknow by Lord Clyde, that they were ordered to elect a certain number to receive the Victoria Cross. The recipients were Lieutenant Hastings, Edward Harrington, Rough-Rider E. Jannings, Gunners J. Park, T. Laughnan, and H. M-Innes."

The two mountain batteries now on the Bengal establishment have each a total strength of about 230 of all ranks. The recent operations of Burmah can with justice be pointed to as evidencing their high efficiency.

The PUNJAB FRONTIER FORCE has five batteries—four mountain and one garrison battery.\* The Punjab Artillery Force may be said to date from 1851, when they were raised in a considerable measure from the supernumeraries of the Sikh Artillery. Their "distinctions" show the broader outlines of the campaigns in which they have been principally engaged, in addition to which may be mentioned the operations against the Jowakia, and, more recently, in Assam. On many occasions they have been specially mentioned, and very many cases might be cited in which individual officers and men have performed—and been thanked for—actions of high merit. To anyone reading the accounts of the Afghan Campaign, the operations at Mandalay, and on the Chinese frontier, the invaluable service rendered by these Batteries will be instantly apparent.

The CORPS OF BENGAL SAPPERS AND MINERS † date from an early period in the history of British India. The first formal constitution of the Corps of Engineers was in 1764, when the establishment was fixed at one Chief Engineer, two Sub-Directors, four Sub-Engineers, and six Practitioner Engineers, ranking respectively as Captain, Captain-Lieutenants, Lieutenants, and Ensigns. As before observed, however, an officer had been appointed in 1750 with the title of Engineer-General, in connection with that of Commander-in-Chief of Artillery. From that time the services of the Artillery and Engineers ran much on the same lines, though it would appear that promotion in the latter corps was somewhat speedier than in the former. As in England, the anomaly of the rank and file passing under one designation and the officers under another continued for many years, till in 1854 the head-quarters of the Engineers were identified with those of the Sappers and Miners.‡ In 1858 the Engineers were incorporated with the

\* No 1, Kohat Mountain Battery has "Peiwar Kotal," "Kabul, 1879," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." No 2, Dejerat Mountain Battery has "Charasiah," "Kabul, 1879," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." No 3, Peshawur Mountain Battery has "Afghanistan, 1878-79." No 4, Hazara Mountain Battery has "Ali Musjid," "Kabul, 1879," "Afghanistan, 1878-80."

† The Corps of Bengal Sappers and Miners have "Kabul, 1842," "Ferozeshah," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Delhi," "Lucknow (Relief and Capture)," "Ali Musjid," "Charasiah," "Kabul, 1879," "Ahmed Khel," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is scarlet with blue facings.

‡ G.G.O. 1004, 10th October, 1854.

Royal Engineers, and the present corps of Sappers and Miners is the remaining representative of the old Company's corps. As with the Artillery so with the Sappers and Miners, the particulars of their history must be sought for throughout the military operations in India. When it is borne in mind that some of the most brilliant achievements of British arms have been connected with the subjugation of fortresses of seemingly impregnable strength, the value of the services rendered by the "scientific arm" will be easily gauged. Stories of bravery and "derring-do" never pall, and we cannot, in our mention of the Bengal Engineers and Sappers and Miners, omit to mention one or two instances of splendid courage evidenced by individual members of their body. One which will probably occur first to most was the blowing up of the Cashmere Gate at Delhi. "It may easily be imagined what a perilous enterprise this was for the explosion party. In fact it was almost certain death to undertake the task." Yet the task was undertaken by Lieutenants Horne and Salkeld, and Sergeants Smith, Carmichael, and Burgess of the Bengal Engineers, and Havildar Madhoo and eight privates of the Sappers and Miners. Carmichael was soon killed, Lieutenant Salkeld was shot through the thigh and Burgess through the body; Smith fired the train, and in the explosion which followed all the party suffered to some extent. A Victoria Cross was also won by Lieutenant Thackeray for a very similar piece of gallantry, and in connection with the same occurrence as that which gained the decoration for Captain Renny. Not long after this Lieutenant McLeod Innes of the Bengal Engineers took, unaided, two guns from the enemy, shooting the gunner of the second when about to fire it, and "remaining undaunted at his post, the mark for a hundred matchlock men who were sheltered in some adjoining huts, kept the artillery-men at bay until assistance reached him."\*

In the subsequent local wars the Sappers and Miners have been extensively employed, and were represented in the Indian Contingent that served in Egypt, Colonel James Browne being in command. No mention of the Bengal Engineers would be complete without reference to the yet fresh grave in the crypt of St. Paul's, where

"With banner and with music, with soldier and with priest,  
With a nation weeping,"

was laid to rest Lord Napier of Magdala, whose earliest fame was gained as an officer of Bengal Engineers.

The establishment of the BENGAL INFANTRY may almost be said to be contemporaneous with that of the British power. We have before sketched roughly the

\* Despatch, 12th March, 1868, from General Franks.

inception and growth of the Native Army; in treating of the Infantry regiments we shall be able to discern more clearly the connection between that growth and the supremacy of the Company's raj. And certainly the consideration is not without interest, and that an interest rich in romance. The first authoritative mandate which opened up Bengal to the British was in 1633, and under the hand of the great Shah Jehan. Portuguese and Dutch had already their trading stations there, when occurred the fortunate accident to the Shah's daughter. Equally fortunate was it that the good ship *Hopewell* was at anchor near, and that the ship's surgeon, Mr. Boughton, was as skilful as patriotic. As guerdon for his cure he begged for trading rights to Bengal, which was under the immediate government of the Sultan Soojah, the emperor's second son. A mighty potentate, in truth, was this Shah Jehan, whose gracious permission gave the impetus to the enterprise to which the Bengal Army owes its origin! Still in bazaars and fostering places of folk tradition linger tales of his grandeur and magnificence, nor does it seem as if these traditions exaggerated much, if the following description by Bernier may be credited:—

“The emperor was seated on his throne, at the end of the great hall, most magnificently attired. His robe was of white satin, embroidered with flowers worked in gold and silk; his turban was of cloth of gold, and it was surmounted by an aigrette, covered with diamonds of astonishing size and value, and having in front an immense oriental topaz, which shone like a little sun, and which may well be called unequalled in the world; a necklace of immense pearls descended from his neck to the lower part of his chest. His throne was supported by six enormous feet or pedestals, all of massy gold, and it was strewed all over with rubies, emeralds, and diamonds. Verily I cannot say what is the quantity or what the money-value of this mass of precious stones, but I have heard that they are worth 60,000,000 of French livres. The jewels were amassed from time to time out of the spoils of the ancient Patans and Rajas, and out of the presents which the great nobles are obliged, on certain festivals, to make to the sovereign . . . . At the foot of the throne appeared all the omrahs, splendidly dressed, sitting on a platform covered with a canopy of cloth of gold, and enclosed in front by a balustrade of solid silver. The columns and pilasters of the hall were covered with cloth of gold; on the floor was spread a rich silk carpet of a size truly prodigious. In the outer court there was a most magnificent tent, covered with gold and silver, and supported by three pillars as high as the masts of a ship, and all covered with silver plates . . . . At the audience, some of the omrahs presented exquisite

pearls, diamonds, emeralds, or rubies, and with a profusion that was quite astonishing." Yet even this well-nigh pales in solid magnificence before the state kept by his predecessor Akber.

"The court of Akber was the most splendid that had ever been held in India; and his own style of living was of that sumptuous character that the mere description of it may seem to partake of exaggeration. His hunting establishment is said to have consisted of five thousand elephants, and double that number of horses, which were also used in war; and when he marched in person at the head of his armies, he was provided with an equipage that enabled him to surround himself, even in a desert, with all the pomp and luxuries of his imperial palaces. Whenever the army encamped, a vast space was enclosed by screens of red canvas, ornamented with gilt globes and spires, forming a wall, within which were erected a great number of splendid pavilions, richly furnished, some of which were used as rooms of state, some as banqueting halls, others for retirement or repose; while an inner enclosure contained the apartments of the ladies, all fitted up in the most costly and elegant manner. This enclosure, as we are told, occupied an area of full five miles in circumference. The birthday of the Emperor was an occasion on which there was always a grand exhibition of wealth. It was celebrated by the court in an extensive plain near the capital, which was covered with superb tents, that of the Emperor, of course, surpassing all the rest in the splendour of its decorations, the carpets being of silk and gold tissue, and the hangings of velvet, embroidered with pearls. At the upper end was placed the throne, on which Akber sat to receive the homage of the nobles, who were presented with dresses, jewels, horses, elephants, or other gifts, according to their rank. But the most extraordinary display of the munificence as well as the riches of the Emperor was made on his causing himself to be weighed in golden scales three times, the first balance being of gold pieces, the second of silver, the third of perfumes, all which were distributed among the spectators that crowded the plain. He also threw, in sport, among the courtiers, showers of gold and silver nuts, and other fruits, for which even the gravest of the ministers were not too dignified to scramble; and these were worn as favours for the rest of the day." \*

Not without purpose have we given these accounts of the splendour of these Eastern Emperors into whose domains the British nation had just set a half-hesitating foot.† At

\* Bohn's "India."

† It should perhaps be said that the term "hesitating" is applicable more properly to the Bengal Presidency; at any rate it was (in 1643) a question whether the Bengal factory should be continued or dissolved.—(Bruce's Annals.)

first Bengal was entirely subordinate to Madras, but in 1668, or thereabouts, the former Presidency acquired an independent position. Thirty soldiers was the original force allowed to be kept at Bengal, but in course of time our available strength was increased by the enrolment of Portuguese and Dutch, who may be said to have furnished the first army, other than British, which was raised to support our growing power in the East. From time to time, it is true, native troops—"Buxarries"—were employed, but there was no effort at organisation. It was not till 1757, after Clive had effected the recapture of Calcutta, that his prescient mind recognised the necessity of putting the Native Army of the Company into a condition of efficiency. For the native dress, haphazard arming, and freedom from drill, Clive substituted European clothing and arms, introduced the European drill and system, and appointed British officers and sergeants. "Such was the origin of the First Regiment of Bengal Native Infantry, called from its equipment the Lal Pultan or Red Regiment," and subsequently known as the Gillis-ka-Pultan.\* "It must be borne in mind," wrote Broome in 1850, "that the class of men then available for service, and of whom the earliest corps were composed, were a very different race from what could now be obtained in or about Calcutta. The Moosulman conquest of the provinces, the condition and actual independence of the Court of Delhi maintained by the late Nawaubs, the frequent changes in the Government, and the continued hostilities occurring, induced many adventurers from the northward to come down in search of service, and led to large drafts being made on the population of Behar, Oude, the Doab, Rohilcund, and even beyond the Indus, to meet demands for troops on particular emergencies, who were liable to be again thrown on their own resources so soon as the occasion for their services had passed away. It was from such men and their immediate descendants that the selection was made; and in the corps then and subsequently raised in and about Calcutta, were to be found Pathans, Rohillas, a few Jâts, some Rajpoots, and even Brahmins. The natives of the Province were never entertained as soldiers by any party. The majority, however, of the men in the ranks in early years were Moosulmans, owing to the circumstances stated." It is somewhat of interest to mark how completely since the above was written "the wheel has come full circle," and that the present composition of the Bengal Army is much the same as in its earliest years. The Madras and Bombay Presidencies had native troops in their employment before the formation of the Bengal Army was commenced, and the French had undoubtedly set the example in this method of strengthening their fighting powers. But,

\* From Captain Primrose Galliez who long commanded it. Pultan is the native corruption of our word Platoon.



equally undoubtedly, we improved on their system. A writer comparing the two nations thus summarises the distinctive features of their treatment of the native soldiers: "Always brave and formidable enemies in the field, these French in India were not to be compared in coolness, moderation, political forethought, or civil affairs with our own countrymen. The only thing in which they surpassed us was in pomp and magnificence. Our great conqueror, Clive, the real founder of our empire, contented himself with a very plain suit of uniform and lived like an English soldier. M. Dupleix lived like an Oriental prince; he never appeared in public except in rich silk robes; he was carried in a palanquin like a Nabob, surrounded by mace-bearers with their silver maces, and followed by a numerous troop of horse, richly caparisoned and fantastically attired. He had for his wife a lady of European descent, but born in India and thoroughly imbued with Eastern tastes, manners, and habits of thought. This very ambitious dame, who spoke the native languages, and who had a truly Oriental turn for political manœuvre and intrigue, shaped out much of her husband's daring policy, corresponded with native princes and chiefs, and laboured to make allies or partisans in all directions. She kept a regular court at her mansion in Pondicherry, and was often seen blazing in diamonds and other rich jewels, and with a diadem on her brow, as if she had been a crowned sovereign. M. Bussy, who was for a long time absolute master of Golconda, lived in a style still more magnificent. These very able and, in almost every sense, very remarkable men, counted upon imposing on the natives by these pompous displays; but it may be much doubted whether they did not miscalculate as to the effect to be produced. Sinking their European distinctions, they looked like mere native Rajas or Nabobs, whose weakness, pusillanimity, and vices had discredited them in the eyes of the people. To Hindūs and Mussulmans Clive in his old-fashioned uniform was a far more imposing figure than Dupleix or Bussy could ever be in their rich Oriental costume. When the great Warren Hastings, who consolidated and vastly enlarged the Empire which Clive had founded, was Governor-General and keeping a truly splendid court at Calcutta, he wore the plain blue coat and the round hat of an English civilian; yet the natives never regarded him without respect and awe, and when he rode along the Sepoy lines of our army he was always enthusiastically hailed and cheered by the men. General Sir Eyre Coote dressed and lived as Lord Clive had done before him; but to this day, no Sepoy will pass his portrait without touching his cap or forehead—without giving a military salute, as if that brave leader, whose exploits have been transmitted by tradition, were yet in the flesh."

In October, 1757, a second\* regiment was formed; a third\* in the following April; a fourth—the late 5th—in September; a fifth\* in February, 1759; two more in 1761—the former being the late 9th and the latter the famous “Matthews-ka-Pultan”†—and several more in 1762-3, including the late 2nd Grenadier Regiment, the late 8th, 3rd, and 10th regiments, and another which ceased to exist in 1786. The late 6th regiment was raised in July, 1763, the late 11th about the same time, the late 4th, 7th, and 12th, in the following October, and the late 13th, 14th, 15th, and 16th native regiments from March, 1764. Not long after, namely in 1776, was raised the Neelwur-ka-Pultun, late the 21st Native Infantry, now shown in the Army List as the 1st Bengal Native Infantry.

It will not, perhaps, be unwelcome if we glance for a moment at the career of those other regiments whose place now knows them no more. The “deep damnation of their taking off” was dismal enough and grisly enough to make us experience something of relief in the reflection that the time was when these regiments were loyal amongst the loyal, that even when British officers and men mutinied they were steadfast, that the glories of our earlier Indian victories gild even yet the names so terribly smirched. The very frequent changes—from regiments into battalions, and from battalions into unwieldy regiments—would render a categorical account of the devolutions of each regiment of the old regime needlessly wearisome. We will, therefore, merely mention a few of the more famous achievements of the regiments as given by historians and contemporary writers. Perhaps the two most famous of the old regiments were the Lal Pultan or Gillies-(Galliez)-ka-Pultan and the Matthews-ka-Pultan. The former was the oldest corps in Bengal, but, as Williams says, “by a strange turn of fortune became (in 1796) the last battalion in the whole service when incorporated in the 12th regiment.” A subsequent revision, however, put it into its rightful place, and it was as the 1st Bengal Infantry that, in a hideous blaze of murder and outrage, it became extinct at the Mutiny. Previously to this it had done exceptionally good service, though so far back as 1764 it had mutinied at Sant. It fought at Chandernagore and Plassey; under Ford and Cailland it had fought bravely against the Dutch and Meer Jaffer; under Carnac and Primrose Galliez, it added yet more to its fame. Even when in Mutiny in 1764 it showed that, like Milton's fallen angels, it had not lost all virtue. Twenty-eight were ordered to death by being blown from guns. “Here it was that three of the

\* Destroyed at Patna.

† That is according to Broome; Williams assigns an earlier date.

grenadiers entreated to be fastened to the guns on the right, declaring that as they always fought on the right, they hoped their last request would be complied with, by being suffered to die in the post of honour. Their petition was granted, and they were the first executed.\* In 1776 † at the action of Korah it gallantly bore the fire of four battalions of Neejeebs; it fought most gallantly in the Mahratta War, and, in common with some other regiments, had an honorary standard presented to it for its prowess at Delhi in 1803; it fought bravely at Laswarree, and shared in the perils of Monson's memorable retreat and in the siege of Deeg. At Bhurtpore, though our arms were unsuccessful, the Gillies-ka-Pultan surpassed itself. From the General Orders issued by the Commander-in-Chief, we gather that its colours were *three times planted* on the top of the bastion, and that it was with great difficulty the men could be prevailed upon to withdraw, the declaration being repeatedly heard—"We must take the place or die here." They were amongst the corps which volunteered for over-sea service at the Isle of France in 1810, and subsequently in Java, and altogether few regiments could better claim to have deserved the encomium quoted by Captain Williams—"We cannot sufficiently admire the Bengal Sepoys; such gallantry, submission, temperance, and fidelity were perhaps never combined in any soldiers." And yet—and yet—all this and more is forgotten, and rightly, in reading the terrible narrative of the 27th of June, 1857. When the fugitives from Cawnpore had been seized and brought back to land, the infamous Nana Sahib ordered the men to be "separated from the women and shot by the Gillies-ka-Pultan, and then ensued a terrible and painful scene. 'We will not shoot Wheeler Sahib, who has made the name of our Pultan great,' said the men of the regiment. 'Put them all in prison.' 'What word is this?' said the Nadir, loading their muskets—'put them in prison! no, we shall kill the males.'" And then, to their unutterable shame, the fiendish successors of the heroes of Plassey and Chandernagore and Bhurtpore tore away the shrieking wives and daughters from their desperate last embrace of the men they loved, and before their anguished eyes, shot down the brave and helpless Englishmen who stood calmly awaiting death.

The Matthews-ka-Pultan, the other famous Bengal regiment of old time, was known as the 15th battalion, and was raised in 1757 by Captain Matthews. It fought in most of the early wars, often side by side with the Lal Pultan, and the historian of the Army records that, "Wherever service offered the Lal Pultan and the Matthews were in those

\* Williams: "History Bengal Native Infantry."

† The uniform at this time was red with blue facings, and turbans and cummerbunds.

days sure to be called upon." In 1782 the regiment mutinied, owing to a report that it was intended to cross the sea, and refused to allow the chosen companies to march. This was the "only act of positive disobedience, or mutiny, they were guilty of; no violence or other disorderly conduct was committed; they continued to treat their officers with the usual respect, and the duties of the corps were carried on as usual." The regiment was, however, broken, and in justice to the *magni nominis umbra* which alone remains of it, we will quote Captain Williams' remarks: "Thus fell the Matthews Battalion, a corps more highly spoken of during the twenty-six years it existed than any battalion in the service; and at this day if you meet any of the old fellows who formerly belonged to it, and ask them what corps they came from, they will erect their heads and say 'Matthews-ka-Pultan.'"

We will take at random a few incidents from the histories of some of the other regiments in the old service. The old 2nd regiment greatly distinguished itself in the terrible retreat under Colonel Monson in 1804.

"Its second battalion and some pickets of European infantry were nearly annihilated, they being on the enemy's side of the river, while the main body was on the other side. It was only with great difficulty that they got over, to do which they had to fight hard to extricate themselves. When they reached the other side the survivors were seized with mingled admiration and anxiety at the sight of a Native officer of the 2nd battalion 2nd Regiment Bengal Native Infantry displaying the utmost heroism and devotion under the most critical circumstances. This brave soldier, who was that day carrying the colours, had been somehow separated from his comrades and sought to rejoin them. The Mahrattas, however, swarmed around him, and it seemed as if every instant he must be slain. Carrying the colours with one hand, and striking fiercely with the sword held in the other, he succeeded in keeping the thronging foe at bay, and reached the bank of the river in safety. The hopes of his admiring comrades thus excited were, however, doomed to disappointment. Whether he was unable to swim or whether he was wounded is not known, but when, still grasping firmly the precious trophy which he had saved from the clutches of the enemy, he plunged into the stream he at once sank, and neither he nor the colours were ever seen again."

In one of the engagements in the Java War of 1811, a Sepoy of the 1st battalion of the old 27th Regiment Bengal Native Infantry, named Bahadur Khan, exhibited an amount of prowess "of which even Shaw the Life Guardsman might have been proud." Rushing impetuously in to the thick of the fighting, he, "without firing a shot, bayoneted, some

say six, but according to the testimony of some soldiers of H.M. 69th and 78th Regiments, *nine* Frenchmen.

At Aliwal we read that "a charge was made by the 30th Native Infantry, who drove the foe back and then rushed among the troops of Avitabile, driving them, too, from the banks of the river with yells and shouts, and exposing them once more to a deadly fire from twelve of our Horse Artillery guns at less than 300 yards." The 30th vied with the Shropshire in the "fury and celerity with which they flung themselves on the battalions of Avitabile."

No sketch of the old corps would be complete without a glance at the 35th and 37th regiments who did so well at Jellalabad and Kabul. With regard to the former it is stated that "No Sepoy regiment could have behaved better than the 35th Bengal Native Infantry did at the siege of Jellalabad. It, with the 13th Light Infantry, a handful of cavalry and artillery, and Captain Broadfoot's Native Sappers, constituted Sales's Brigade, happily termed by Lord Ellenborough 'the illustrious garrison of Jellalabad.' Every toil they—notwithstanding caste prejudices—cheerfully shared with their European comrades and vied with the latter in deeds of daring on the day of battle. Between the 13th Light Infantry and the 35th Native Infantry a strong feeling of regard grew up. At one time during the long siege—it lasted from the 12th November, 1841, till the 15th April, 1842—the men of the 13th had only received six ounces of meat, including bone, daily. On the 1st April the garrison made a sortie, and brought in 481 sheep and a few goats as trophies. The 35th Native Infantry had forty sheep allotted as their share of the spoil." Sir Thomas Scaton graphically describes the course they adopted. "They, with great good feeling, desired that the sheep should be given to the English soldiers, for whom they said such food was necessary, and that they themselves could do very well some days yet on the rations they were allowed."

At Kabul during the siege, 1841-42, the 37th Bengal Native Infantry particularly distinguished themselves. When the rebels had massacred Macrell and most of his party, Lieutenant Bird, accompanied by two sepoy of the 37th Native Infantry, took refuge in a stable, and having shot the few Afghans who had seen them enter were in the confusion at first unobserved. Taking advantage of the respite, they barricaded the door, and before long had occasion to test the strength of their impromptu defences. A determined attempt was made to force the door, but the little garrison by their steady fire checked the intended rush. One of the Sepoys was slain, but Bird and the survivor "kept the foe at bay till, after the resistance of nearly a quarter of an hour, our troops re-entered

the fort. Thirty Afghans are said to have fallen to the muskets of Bird and his companions, of whom fifteen were slain by Bird himself."

Lady Sale, who had but too ample opportunities of judging, wrote "The conduct of the 37th is highly spoken of; they drove the enemy (who had got on the top of a bastion) with their bayonets clean over the side, where they were received on the bayonets of the 44th." On another occasion a sepoy of the 37th had displayed conspicuous valour in the assault on the Shereef Fort. The officer leading, Lieut. Raban H.M. 44th, was shot dead, but a havildar and a sepoy of the 37th Native Infantry, notwithstanding that their company was in the rear of the storming party, pressed eagerly forward, the sepoy capturing the enemy's standard, and gaining thereby deserved promotion.

The men of H.M. 39th in that splendid charge of theirs at Gwalior found the old 56th, the Ochterlony-ka-Pultan, close at their shoulders as they drove the enemy from their guns; at Chillianwallah no regiment fought or suffered more desperately; amongst those who gained the Victoria Cross during the Mutiny was Captain Cape of the regiment.

The 1st BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY\* was, as before mentioned, raised in 1776, and was one of those formed for the service of the Vizier by British officers, and afterwards taken into the Company's service. The first commander was Captain, afterwards Lieutenant-General Stewart, after whom the regiment was for some time named. In 1794, the 21st took part in the battle of Batoorah in Rohileund, being on that occasion commanded by Captain Knowles. In 1796 they became the 3rd battalion of the 12th regiment, and as such fought at Laswarree, aiding in the overthrow inflicted on the "Deccan Invincibles." Passing over, as we needs must, the intervening years, we find them sharing in the siege and capture of Bhurtpore, one of the most complete and crushing victories on record. In a "Journal of the Siege" we find reference to the terrible torture inflicted on one of our men who fell into the hands of the garrison. His comrades, writes the journalist, "were worked up to a pitch of perfect frenzy by the shocking spectacle of their unfortunate comrade who was so dreadfully mangled† in the wood the other night, and have sworn to kill man, woman, and child when they get inside." Again passing over many years, we find the regiment doing good service with the force under Colonel Vaughan in Meranzaie in 1857, and that under Sir S. Cotton in the Ensufzaie campaign in 1858, the destruction of Chinglee Mungul, Thana, and Sattana being amongst the most important of the opera-

\* The 1st Bengal Native Infantry bear "Laswarree" and "Bhurtpore." The uniform is red with white facings.

† Grant rightly describes the death of this unfortunate man as being caused by "unnameable barbarity."

tions. Amongst other officers of the regiment who distinguished themselves at this period may be mentioned Captain G. A. Brown, Lieutenant L. de H. Larpent, Lieutenant Craigie, Major Chambers, and Lieutenant Birch—the last named particularly in the operations against the Taiping rebels in 1862.

In the Afghan War the 1st were with General Biddulph's force, forming the leading column of a movement made in March by the Thal-Chotiali route towards Dera Ghazi Khan. An engagement took place at Baghah with the tribal levies from the Zhob and Borai Valleys, numbering some 3,000 men. "Major Keen, 1st Bengal Native Infantry, commanding the column, which included his own regiment, seven officers, and 499 men, Peshawur and Bombay Mountain Batteries, three officers and 124 men, with four guns, and three officers and 256 troopers of the 3rd Bengal Cavalry and 2nd Seinde Horse,—on receiving notice of the approach of the enemy, completed his dispositions for a counter attack, which he skillfully executed, killing 150 of their number."

So many and various are the services which from time to time the Indian regiments are called upon to render, that we cannot venture here to follow them through the less important duties they have fulfilled, and we must therefore end here our notice of the Neelwur-ka-Pultan, the first of the Bengal Native Infantry Regiments.

The 2nd (Queen's Own) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY\* date from 1798. A glance at the footnote will prove that the Queen's Own are amongst the regiments which have seen the most service of any, and the Imperial Cypher is only confirmatory of their proud position. Their first active service of note was in 1803, when, as the Chutta Battalion (the 2nd of the 4th Regiment), they joined the army of Lord Lake at Secundra. Their first battalion was engaged with distinction at Allyghur, and on the same day in the following week, the 31st, as the Queen's Own were then numbered, were amongst the native regiments which were engaged at Delhi, and in consideration of their prowess there, received an extra colour and an additional jemadar "in testimony of the peculiar honour acquired by the army on that occasion." Laswarree has been before referred to. For some short time they remained in the occupation of the ancient capital, which was soon after besieged by Holkar. The defence on that occasion is rightly held to have reflected great credit on Commander,† Resident,‡ and troops, "whose conduct was distinguished by the most animated zeal and laborious exertions."§ The sequel of the siege of

\* The 2nd (Queen's Own) Bengal Native Infantry have the Royal cypher in the Garter, "Delhi," "Laswarree," "Deig," "Bhurtpore," "Khelat," "Afghanistan," "Maharajpore," "Panjab," "Chillianwallah," "Goojerat," "Central India," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with facings of blue.

† Lt.-Col. Burn.

‡ Lt.-Col. Ochterlony.

§ Williams.

Delhi was the battle of Deig, "one of the hardest fought battles during the war," and on the fall of the city the Queen's Own proceeded to Bhurtpore, its first battalion (the late 4th regiment), being left to garrison Deig. They were engaged at the capture of Bhurtpore in 1826, and in the Kule affairs of 1835, and four years later won the distinction—borne by them alone of the Bengal Regiments—"Khelat." Throughout the Afghan Campaign they were engaged, and gained the best distinctions under Sir Hugh Gough at Maharajpore, and the various actions—many of which have been before noticed—which are included under the word "Punjab"—the passage of the Chenab, Sadoolapore, Chillianwallah, and Goojerat. In 1850 they took part in the expedition under Sir C. Napier to Kohat. During the Mutiny they were employed in Central India, notably at Sangor, where they rendered good service. The final distinction, "Afghanistan," testifies to their participation in the campaign, the leading incidents of which we have before now dwelt upon.\* During the first campaign they formed part of the Kurrum reserve, and were principally at Kohat. Their share in the second campaign may be described as one of intention. It was intended that they should join Doran's Brigade of the Khyber Force, but the health of the regiment was so seriously affected that the order was countermanded, and they returned to India.

The 3rd BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY,† the Guttrie-ka-Pultan, date from 1798, and were formerly the 32nd Native Infantry. The original 32nd battalion was, according to Williams, raised in 1786, and was one of four regiments styled the Charrie Yarie or "four friends," and as such took a part, though not a very important one, in the Rohilla campaign. In 1796 this battalion became the 3rd of the 1st regiment. They served at Bhurtpore—the details of which have been before given—and in many of the less important expeditions which from time to time have been undertaken. In 1856 they served against the Southalls and during the Mutiny. Afghanistan, 1879-80, records their share in the second part of the Afghan Campaign, in which, however, they were not engaged in any of the greater battles.

The 4th (late the 33rd) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY‡ date from 1798. According to Williams, the 33rd battalion was raised in 1786, and like the 32nd was known as a "Charrie Yarie" battalion. As such it formed the 3rd battalion of the 8th regiment. The 33rd

\* The Native designation of the regiment is Broon-ka-Pultan. The Hon. Colonel is the Prince of Wales.

† The 3rd Bengal Native Infantry have "Bhurtpore" and "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with black facings.

‡ The 4th Bengal Native Infantry bear "Laswarree," "Bhurtpore," "Kabul, 1842," "Ferozeshah," "Subraon," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with black facings.



fought at Laswarree and Bhurtpore, and, as their third distinction shows, are the first of the existing Native Infantry regiments which bear "Kabul" on their colours. They with H.M. 31st and the 1st Light Cavalry arrived as reinforcements to Pollock's army, and then "the march began towards those mighty mountains which lie between Kabul and the plain whereon stands the city of Jellalabad." When the army entered the Tizcen Pass the heights were seen to be crowded with 16,000 men under Akbar Khan, and the enemy were not slow in commencing hostilities. But the tragedy of the Khyber Pass was not to be repeated. Scarcely did the fierce hordes reach the valley when our Cavalry fell upon them like a human tempest, threw them into instant confusion, and cut them to pieces. Meanwhile our Infantry had won the crest of the heights, and trusting chiefly to the bayonet carried all before them. Our loss in killed and wounded was about a hundred and seventy of all ranks. The regiment was actively engaged throughout the campaign. In the Sutlej campaign the 33rd were commanded by Colonel Sandeman who then bore the rank of Brevet-Major. We are apt sometimes to lose sight of the vast disparity in numbers between our fierce and warlike foes and ourselves, a disparity which the following extract shows in its true proportions. "The British now concentrated comprised 5,674 Europeans, and 12,053 Natives, making a total of 17,717 rank and file, and sixty-five guns. According to the Sikhs' account, their force at Ferozeshah consisted of 25,000 regular troops and eighty-eight guns, exclusive of the Yazedarees and irregular soldiers making their force in camp upwards of 35,000. Besides this force, Tej Singh with 23,000 regulars and sixty-seven guns was only ten miles distant." It will be remembered that it was at Ferozeshah our Infantry made that magnificent charge which, in the face of a murderous fire of shot and grape, swept the Sikh gunners away from the guns that were dealing such destruction in our ranks. But it has been well said that "fine phrases would be thrown away upon conduct and heroism such as were displayed at Ferozpoor.\* The plain professional despatches of Sir Henry Hardinge and Sir Hugh Gough form the best eulogium. All behaved nobly." At Sobraon the 33rd—the Hilliard-ka-Pultan, to give them their Native designation—were one of the four native regiments † which advanced with the 10th, 53rd, and 80th of Her Majesty's regiments, in a manner which elicited the warm praise of the Commander-in-Chief. "Moving at a firm and steady pace they never fired a shot till they had passed the barriers opposed to them—a forbearance much to be commended and most worthy of constant

\* Whence Sir John Littler marched to join Gough.

† The others were the 43rd, 59th, and 63rd.

imitation, to which may be attributed the success of their first effort, and the small loss they sustained." Amongst the officers of the regiment who distinguished themselves during the Mutiny may be mentioned Lieutenant Battye, Captain Dickson, Lieutenant Gurdon, and Major Martin. Various local and comparatively unimportant operations have between that date and the recent Afghan Campaign fallen to the lot of the 4th. In the last-named war they were engaged during the latter part, and satisfactorily performed the duties which fell to their share.

The 5th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY\*—late the 42nd Jansin-kee-Pultun—date from 1803, a year when considerable additions were made to the Native Army. The first name on their colours recalls the troublous times of 1811, which led up indirectly to the campaign commemorated by the distinction. The Arracan territory was under Burmese government, and the cruel nature of the rule induced many of the natives to seek the more peaceful and settled atmosphere of the British Possessions. So far back, indeed, as 1795, a dispute had arisen owing to this cause, and before the end of the century "two-thirds of the Mughls of Arracan are supposed to have exchanged the habitations of their fathers for a home and settlement under British protection." In 1811 these refugees received an addition in the person of King Berring, who forthwith organized an invasion of Burmese territory, for which the Burmese King of the World and Lord of the White Elephant threatened to enforce reprisals upon us. Eventually it became necessary for us to chastise our unwelcome but undeniably brave guest, but his reckless enterprise sowed the seeds of future contention, which grew to maturity in 1823. In 1825 operations on an extended scale became inevitable, and a force was mustered under General Morrison at Arracan. Here, however, occurred one of the mutinies which from time to time in the past have dimmed the glory of the Bengal Army. Three Native regiments† refused to march; remonstrances and warnings were alike disregarded, and eventually the Artillery and Royal troops opened fire upon the 47th Regiment, which thereupon ceased to exist.‡ Other Native regiments, however, remained staunch, and amongst them was the 42nd. As before remarked, the country was a singularly difficult one, well nigh impervious by dense and rank vegetation, and terribly fatal from miasmatic exhalations.§ The objects, however, that we had in view were obtained, and the 42nd gained the

\* The 5th Bengal Native Infantry (Light), have "Arracan," "Afghanistan," "Kandahar," "Ghuznee," "Kabul, 1842," "Moodkee," "Ferozeshah," "Sobraon," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with yellow facings.

† The 26th, 47th, and 62nd.

‡ Another 47th was almost immediately formed.

§ Not the least of the troubles was the plague of mosquitoes. In Alexander's account we read:—"A cavalry officer affirmed that he found no protection in a pair of leather breeches; an infantry soldier declared that they bit him through his breastplate; an artilleryman, to round the joke, asserted that he could not secure his head by thrusting it into a mortar."

distinction of Arracan for their colours. They served again during the war in Afghanistan in 1840, and in March, 1842, were with the force which Nott led out of Kandahar to give battle against the enemy. Space will not allow us to recount here the stirring and tragic incidents of that campaign, wherein the heroism of warriors seemed to act as a foil to the ineptitude of politicians, but we must perforce quote the words written by the gallant Nott, when provoked well-nigh to fury at the panic-stricken orders he received: "My Sepoys always acted nobly, and I could have done nothing without them."\* Nor must we, in mentioning this period of their existence, omit to mention that the 5th are amongst the regiments which can boast of having participated in the capture of Ghuznee, where were taken the famous sandal wood gates, regarded as a veritable Palladium by the Afghans, and said—though this was questioned—to be those brought in the eleventh century by the Sultan Mahmood from Somnauth. At Moodkee they again distinguished themselves, in the fierce fighting against foes who had everything at stake, and had long vaunted of being irresistible, and at Ferozeshah they were in the magnificent line of infantry before the advancing might of which the Khalsa hosts broke and fled discomfited. With "Sobraon" the share of the 5th in the greater battles of the Indian Army terminated for a time. Preserving their integrity during the Mutiny, they have from time to time been engaged in some of the more—relatively—unimportant active duty which falls to the lot of the Indian regiments.

In the recent Afghan Campaign they joined, in November, 1879, General Tytler's Brigade of the Kurrum Field Force, and were engaged in various skirmishes, a detachment being in garrison at Chapri in May of the following year, when a determined attack by the Waziris was effectively repulsed.†

The 6th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY,‡ late the 43rd, the Kync-ke-daheena Pultun, date from 1803, and like their predecessors in number are "Light Infantry."

The early history of each of the older corps is so nearly identical that it would be wearisome to recount the individual records, even when the many subsequent changes render it possible to do so. For the eighteen years following the Regulations of 1796, fixing the establishment at twelve regiments, the increase to the army had been at the rate, roughly speaking, of one regiment each year, so that in 1814 there were thirty regiments of two battalions each. The first distinction of the 6th tells of "fierce

\* Quarterly Review: "Sir W. Nott's Papers," 1846.

† Military operations later than the Egyptian Campaign are not as a rule referred to in this work.

‡ The 6th Bengal Native Infantry have "Nagpore," "Afghanistan," "Kandahar," "Ghuznee," "Kabul, 1842," "Maharajpore," "Sobraon," "Ali Masjid," "Afghanistan, 1878-9." The uniform is red with white facings.

Mahratta battle" and the heroism shown by the Company's troops—British and Native—at Nagpore in 1817, when Apa Sahib placed the gallant garrison in such fearful straits by his treachery. The Native troops had had not long before a magnificent example set them by their countrymen of the (late) 6th Bengal Cavalry. A desperate charge of the enemy placed them in temporary possession of one of our guns, which they slewed round and fired with terrible effect, killing many of our officers. All seemed over; from the crowds of women and children—the wives and families of the Sepoys—arose an agonised wailing; the terrible fate which befalls the victims of Arab victories seemed about to be theirs. From the post he was forbidden to leave Captain Fitzgerald, with his three troops of cavalry, saw the impending tragedy. It was one of those occasions when orders are better honoured in the breach than the observance. He resolved to charge. The Hindoos amongst his followers "threw earth over their heads, the Mussulmans shouted Deen! Deen!" resolving to conquer or die. Before their splendid charge the Mahratta Horse fled headlong, the guns were recaptured and once again turned on the foe, and with a splendid charge the Sepoys drove the baffled Arabs before them. Reinforcements shortly after arrived, and under General Doveton attacked the city, which ultimately surrendered.\* The next important achievements of the regiment were in Afghanistan, where they gathered a goodly wreath of laurels. When the army of the Indus assembled towards the close of 1838, the 43rd were in Colonel Nott's—the 2nd—Brigade of the First Division, and were for some time in garrison at Quettah, and, after the apparent success of the expedition, at Kandahar. While there they supplied the detachment which accompanied Nott in his expeditions against the turbulent Ghilzies and other tribes. For weary months they remained in Kandahar beleaguered by foes without and endangered by treachery within, and must have welcomed the change caused by the sortie of the 12th of January, when a wing of the regiment took part in the successful engagement with the enemy under Suifu Jung and Atta Mohammed. As we read the accounts of those anxious days we seem to enter into the enthusiastic joy with which Nott's army, after months of hardship culminating in orders for a humiliating retreat, welcomed the *permission* to take Kabul. In that operation the 43rd rendered good service, gaining the praise, well deserved in their case, of the authorities. Under Gough they fought at Maharajpore—the battle in which the defunct 56th Native Infantry so gallantly acquitted themselves—and at Sobraon shared with H.M.'s. 10th and 53rd and the present 8th Bengal Native Infantry

\* See the E. I. U. S. Journal, 1834.

the honours of the day. "The 10th Foot," wrote the Commander-in-Chief in his despatches, "greatly distinguished itself. . . . The onset of H.M.'s 53rd Foot was as gallant as effective. The 43rd and 59th Native Infantry, brigaded with them, emulated both in cool determination."

In the Afghan Campaign of 1878-80, the 6th were attached to the 4th Brigade of the 1st Division Peshawur Field Force, under Sir S. Browne. Five companies were with the force attacking Ali Musjid, while three were under Major Bride in the rear-guard. They subsequently joined the Division of General Manders, and had some sharp fighting in the Bazar Valley. During the greater part of the second campaign they occupied Fort Jamrud.

The 7th (the Duke of Connaught's Own) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY\*—late the 47th "Craum-ka-Pultun"—date from 1824. Seven years after their formation they served in Orissa against the Cuttack rebels, and in the battles which occupied our warriors in the fifth decade of the present century the 7th bore an active part, scoring in Arracan and sharing in the glories of Moodkee, Ferozeshah, Aliwal, and Sobraon, the details of which have been often before given.

During the Mutiny they were principally engaged in the Mirzapore district. In the war in China of 1858-59, almost lost sight of in the more familiar campaign of the following two years, they formed part of the forces under General Straubenzee, their own commander being Colonel Pott. The next of the more important campaigns in which they have taken part is the Egyptian war of 1882, when they were commanded by Colonel Worsley. At Tel-el-Kebir the Indian Contingent, with whom were the Seaforth Highlanders and the Blue Jackets, operated on the extreme left, and distinguished themselves by gallantly storming an advanced battery of the enemy. After the battle, Sir Hubert Macpherson led them in "hot and swift pursuit" after the flying enemy, and promptly occupied Zagazig. The subsequent peaceful advance to Cairo closed the connection of the Duke of Connaught's Own with the war in which they had added to their already high reputation.

The 8th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY† was formerly numbered the 59th, and dates from 1815. No very important service fell to their share till the Sutlej Campaign, in which they were commanded by Colonel Stokes, and fought with distinction at Sobraon, after-

\* The 7th Bengal Native Infantry have "Moodkee," "Ferozeshah," "Aliwal," "Sobraon," "China, 1858-9," "Egypt, 1882," "Tel-el-Kebir." The uniform is red with yellow facings.

† The 8th Bengal Native Infantry bear "Sobraon" and "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with white facings.

wards participating in the operations of the Gullundur force under General Wheeler. For many years then they rested—so far as any of the Native regiments of Her Majesty the Queen Empress can be said to rest—and the more popular portion of their history must be taken up at the chapter which deals with the Afghan war. Like many other regiments they suffered severely from sickness during the sojourn at Ali Musjid, but despite the disadvantage under which they were then placed, the detachment under Captain Webb gained great distinction at Kam Daka in January, 1880, and amongst the bravest on the field was Jemadar Bahudar Khan, who fell, as warriors love to fall, at the head of his company. The 8th subsequently joined the brigade under Arbutnot at Safed Sang.\*

The 9th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY † date from 1823, and three years after their formation took part in the famous siege of Bhurtpore, which has been before described. It was not long before the Sutlej Campaign called for their presence, throughout which, and notably at Sobraon, they served with distinction. Old records teem with the praise of the Native regiments herein, and it is no matter of wonder that when the recent Afghan Campaign made a call upon their duty the 9th were well to the fore. The good fortune of sharing in the bigger engagements was not, however, theirs, their principal service being garrison duty at Peshawur, and participation in the operations of the Jellalabad movable column and the Kama Expeditionary Force.

The 10th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY ‡ date from 1823, and were originally numbered the 65th. The scope of the present work only enables us to mention that they took part in the operations under General Van Straubenzee in China in 1858-9, and have subsequently been creditably engaged with the forces in Burmah.

The 11th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY § date from 1825, and were formerly numbered the 70th. Their first service of importance was in 1848-9, when they gained the general distinction of the "Punjab," in addition to "Chillianwallah" and "Goojerat." The details of these battles have often been given before; it will suffice here to mention that the 70th gained great credit for their conduct, and that amongst the officers who more

\* It will be understood that for obvious reasons the most recent and purely local affairs in which the Native regiments have been engaged are not here referred to. It must, however, always be borne in mind that the last mentioned engagement is not by any means necessarily the last service rendered.

† The 9th Bengal Native Infantry bear "Bhurtpore," "Sobraon," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with yellow facings.

‡ The 10th Bengal Native Infantry bear "China, 1858-9." The uniform is red with yellow facings.

§ The 11th Bengal Native Infantry bear "Punjab," "Chillianwallah," "Goojerat," "China, 1858-9," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with yellow facings.

particularly distinguished themselves may be mentioned Colonel Drummond and Captains Byers, Coxe, Garstin, Hopkinson, and Whiting. During the Mutiny several individual members of the regiment performed acts of signal courage, foremost amongst whom may be mentioned Lieutenant Daunt, who gained the Victoria Cross for his courage in an encounter with the Ramghur Mutineers, when he was instrumental in capturing two guns. The 70th subsequently took part in the China campaign of 1858, before alluded to, and in the Bhotan war of 1864. When the order of advance was given, the 11th were with the extreme left and left centre columns, and under Major Garstin distinguished themselves at the capture of Chamoorechee. Later on, under Lieutenant Millet, a body of some fifty men of the regiment held our position at Tazagong against a determined attack of the enemy, a few days after again fighting with great bravery, though with heavy loss, in the attack made by Colonel Watson on the enemy's position.\* The 11th participated in the Lushai expedition, and their more notable achievements were consummated in the Afghan war of 1878-80. They were for some time attached to the Kurrum Field Force, after which they were engaged on garrison duty. Colonel Harris of the regiment was in command of the Ali Khel garrison, which gained considerable credit for their repulse of a determined attack. The Chakmani expedition and the Zaimusht operations claimed their attention before the close of the campaign, during which they lost no fewer than two field officers and 160 of other ranks.

The 12th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY,† the Khelat-i-Ghilzie Regiment, date from 1842, their official date of birth being the same as that on which was issued the Governor-General's Order conferring on them their first distinction. In the fierce Afghan war which raged from 1839 to 1842, the Ghilzies were our most inveterate foes. The vast and picturesque fortress of Khelat had been taken by General Wiltshire in 1839, given up, and again acquired the following year and towards the end of 1842 was vigorously attacked by a force of between seven and eight thousand of the fierce hillsmen. Lieutenant-Colonel Craigie Halkett was in command of a much smaller body of men composed of various "details," and from this body the present 12th Bengal Native Infantry derives its origin.

The defence was a splendid one, and whatever may be thought of the policy that directed the evacuation, there can be no doubt that both General Nott and Colonel—then Captain—Halkett were bitterly disappointed at the order. The latter especially,

\* Lieutenant Millet was amongst the killed on this occasion.

† The 12th Bengal Native Infantry bear "Khelat-i-Ghilzie," "Candahar," "Ghuznee," "Cabul, 1842," "Maharaj-pore," "Afghanistan, 1878-9." The uniform is red with white facings.

who, but a couple of days previously, had repulsed a determined attack, inflicting on the enemy a loss of five hundred men, regarded it as "something like an acknowledgment of defeat." Yet perhaps it was time, for the day before the arrival of the relieving force the last sheep had been killed and eaten. We cannot linger over the other incidents of the war, the share of the 12th in which is testified by their distinctions, nor can we dwell on the history of the intervening years. Mention, however, must be made of the Bhotan war, in which they distinguished themselves in the Divisions commanded by Mulcaster and Richardson, and took a conspicuous part in the storming of Dewangiri.

The recent Afghan Campaign afforded an opportunity for the regiment to revisit the scenes of their earliest prowess. They were attached to Sir Donald Stewart's division, and for some three months were in garrison at their name-place. Sickness, however, compelled their early return to India, which they reached in April, 1879. Since then they have taken part in the Burmah expedition.

The 13th (the Shekhawattee) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY\* were formerly known as the Shekhawattee Battalion, and date as such from about 1845. But the Shekhawattee Brigade—including both cavalry and infantry—dates from much earlier, having in 1837 been actively employed in Rajpootanah under Colonel Forster. "The entire brigade joined the British army in 1846, then operating on the Sutlej under General Sir H. Smith, was present at the battle of Aliwal, and had the honour to be specially noticed in the Houses of Parliament by the Duke of Wellington and Lord Auckland, the then Governor-General of India." Subsequently to Aliwal the brigade served in the Punjab. During the Mutiny the battalion were more than passively loyal, being "severely tested and found staunch and deserving." They served in conjunction with a European Naval Brigade in Maunbhoom, Suighbloom, and Sumbulpore. In the more recent war in Afghanistan they were under the command of Colonel Watson, and after staying a short time in the camp at Thal accompanied the force under General Tytler in the operations in the Zaimusht territory, notably the storming of Zawa. Their subsequent services during the war included the occupation of Chapri and Mandoria.

The 14th (the Ferozepore Sikhs) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY† also date from 1846, and were formerly known as the Ferozepore Regiment. The doings of the regiments

\* The 13th Bengal Native Infantry bear "Aliwal" and "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with dark blue facings.

† The 14th Bengal Native Infantry bear "Lucknow (Defence and Capture)," "Ali Musjid," "Afghanistan, 1878-9." The uniform is red with yellow facings.



engaged in the Defence of Lucknow—the first distinction borne by the 14th—will be treated of hereafter; it will suffice here to say that that distinction acquires a double lustre when borne by a Native regiment.\*

In the attack on Ali Musjid they were in General Appleyard's column, and were with the 81st, the regiment which actually commenced action. Their loss was heavy, Captain Maclean and seven native non-commissioned officers being amongst the killed or wounded. When Ali Musjid had fallen, the Ferozepore Sikhs took part in the advance to Kati and Landi Khana, but the severe sickness which broke out in the regiment terminated their connection with the war so early as the following December.

The 15th (the Loodianah Sikhs) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY† were, like their numerical predecessors, raised on the 30th July, 1846, and were long known as the regiment of Loodianah. During the Mutiny, one of the most nobly won of the Victoria Crosses was gained by Sergeant Gill of the regiment. When the outbreak occurred at Benares he, with two others, saved several Europeans from impending slaughter; thrice he saved the life of an officer of the 27th Native Infantry, and on another occasion killed a sepoy who was about to murder a sergeant of the 25th Native Infantry. On this occasion he, with only his sword, faced and kept at bay *twenty-seven mutineers*.

During the China war the 15th were busily engaged, being brigaded with the Royal Scots and H.M.'s 31st Regiment, in the 1st Brigade of the 1st Infantry Division. When the Afghan war broke out they joined the army in October, 1878, and for a considerable time garrisoned the Citadel of Kandahar, an important duty, in the performance of which their discipline and conduct gained repeated commendations from the authorities. They shared in the actions of Ahmed Khel and Arzu, and throughout the ensuing months were actively engaged, distinguishing themselves notably in the skirmish at Jahar Kila on the 12th of May, 1880. The following August they were with Roberts's army, and on the 31st of that month took part as the *only* infantry regiment in the famous reconnaissance under Brigadier Gough. Their steady fire routed a large body of the enemy—some six or seven thousand in number—and obtained for the regiment special mention. Their brilliant services during the Afghan war consummated in the battle of Kandahar, fought on the day following the reconnaissance. Their share in the campaign in Egypt of 1885 is well known. In the advance on Hasheen they were in the rear of the square, and three days later fought in the battle of Tofrek.

\* The regiment of Ferozepore were with the column under Major Renaud.

† The 15th Bengal Native Infantry have "China, 1860-62," "Ahmed Khel," "Kandahar," 1880, "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Suakim, 1885," "Tofrek." The uniform is red with green facings.

The 16th (the Lucknow) *BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY*\* dates from December, 1857. They were formerly known as the "Regiment of Lucknow," and it is scarcely to be wondered at that a title eloquent of such honour is still familiarly used. The Regiment of Lucknow was composed of the loyal remnants of the 13th, 48th, and 71st Native Regiments, which dated from 1764, 1804, and 1825 respectively, but which mutinied at Lucknow on the fateful 24th of May, 1857. Only some four hundred remained

" In action faithful and in honour clear,  
Who broke no promise,"

and who richly merited the high praise they received, and the distinction of forming the nucleus of a regiment whose name should, through all time, recall their devotion and enduring courage. Many are the accounts which have appeared of that terrible siege; though more than thirty years have passed, the record of the sufferings, the valour, the nameless horrors, the matchless endurance which it produced are still fresh. So evident was it that the rebels intended laying siege to the capital, that, towards the end of June, Sir Henry Lawrence made a sortie to obtain much needed provisions. This sortie terminated in the battle of Chinhutt, where our troops suffered a repulse. That evening the enemy were in the town, our defence was confined to the Residency, and a week later the gallant Lawrence was no more. For two months the heroic garrison held out, hoping daily for aid, yet never wavering—the sick and dying lying without bed or bedding in the crowded hospital, through the walls and windows of which came hurtling from time to time a shot or shell, putting a period to suffering, and hushing for ever anguished groan and weary plaint. Nearer and nearer still were pushed the mines; heavier and more deathful grew the cannonade. But every breach was manned by heroes, and from every attack the rebels were repulsed with heavy loss. No names shine with a fairer lustre in the unfading emblazonment of the Defence of Lucknow than those of Chambers, Cubitt, Loughman, Green, and Wilson of the 13th; of Bird, Fletcher, Green, and Huxham of the 48th; of Birch, Dinning, Sewell, and Strangways of the 71st. Most were wounded—often several times. On one of those hopeless watchings for help from the look-out Lieutenant Fletcher had his left hand shot away; Lieutenant Cubitt had gained his Victoria Cross for saving the lives of three fellow-soldiers after Chinhutt; Lieutenant Sewell established during the siege a cartridge factory of inestimable value. On the 23rd August, Brigadier Inglis wrote to Havelock, "The enemy are within a few yards of our defences . . .

\* The 16th Bengal Native Infantry have "on their colours and appointments the design of a Turreted Gateway," "Lucknow (Defence of)," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with white facings.

in December, 1857. it is scarcely to be sed. The Regiment h, and 71st Native t which mutinied at ed remained

ection of forming the devotion and endur- rrible siege; though valour, the nameless

So evident was it he end of June, Sir his sortie terminated evening the enemy week later the gallant ut, hoping daily for lding in the crowded a time to time a shot d groan and weary more deathful grew om every attack the fairer lustre in the Chambers, Cubitt, and Huxham of the ere wounded—often look-out Lieutenant is Victoria Cross for Sewell established d August, Brigadier ur defences . . .

a of a Turreted Gateway,"

their eighteen pounders are within 150 yards of some of our batteries, and . . . we cannot reply to them. My strength now in Europeans is 350 and about 300 Natives, and the men are dreadfully harassed, and, owing to part of the Residency being brought down by round shot, many are without shelter." But we must not linger on the story of the Defence of Lucknow. When at last Havelock fought his way in there remained but little more than three-fifths of the original garrison. Even then the siege was not over; further dangers were to be faced, prolonged sufferings and privations\* to be endured ere the three generals had their famous meeting, and in these dangers, sufferings, and privations the Regiment of Lucknow took an honoured share.

The Lucknow Regiment took part in the latter portion of the Afghan campaign.

The 17th (the Loyal Poorbeah) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY† is the first of the Native regiments raised subsequently to the Mutiny. They fought in the Bhotan war of 1864, and a detachment under Lieutenant Dawes garrisoned the fort of Dhumsong. They were in the latter part of the Afghan campaign, and with the Indian Contingent in the Egyptian war. They took part in the battle of Hasheen, and were hotly pressed in the attack on McNeill's zeriba.

The 18th (the Alipore) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY,‡ formerly the Alipore Regiment, date as a corps from 1795, but their active connection with the Native Army as at present constituted is of more recent date, and presents no features of particular interest, if we except the Bhotan expedition of 1864, in which they were in the left column under General Durnsford, and during the latter part of the campaign distinguished themselves under General Fraser Tytler.

The 19th (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY§ were formerly the 7th Punjab Infantry. The space at our command, in the case of the 19th and similar regiments, prevents us dwelling on their previous history. The great majority of them, when incorporated formally into Her Majesty's Indian Army, could boast of brave deeds already performed during the Mutiny, though in comparatively few cases were these within the areas commemorated by distinctions. We must content ourselves, therefore, with glancing at the share they took in the more important wars under the rule of the

\* A cheerot cost between three and four rupees, a bottle of brandy fetched fifty-four rupees, an old flannel coat was sold for fifty-one.

† The 17th Bengal Native Infantry have "Afghanistan, 1879-80," "Suakim, 1885," "Tofrek." The uniform is red with white facings.

‡ The 18th Bengal Native Infantry has a red uniform with black facings.

§ The 19th Bengal Native Infantry have "Ahmed Khel," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with blue facings.

Queen Empress, but in so doing we feel constrained again to say that such limited notice is in very many cases wittingly though regretfully silent on many a worthy record of gallant conduct in smaller campaigns. In 1878 the 19th joined Biddulph's force at Quetta, and two months later occupied Kandahar. After several months' garrison of Quetta they again joined the army at Kandahar, and played a most distinguished part in the battle of Ahmed Khel. At first they were in the reserve, but when the crisis became grave were ordered up and took part in the magnificent repulse of the enemy's cavalry. A few days later they fought at Arzu, which terminated their more active employment in the campaign, during which they lost nearly a hundred and thirty men from disease.

The 20th (the Duke of Cambridge's Own) (Punjab) **BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY** \* were formerly known as the 8th Punjab Infantry. Very soon after the Mutiny they gave evidence—though plenty had ere that date been forthcoming—of their value. The incidents of the China war of 1860 have before been dwelt on, and we can here do no more than record the fact that the Duke of Cambridge's Own earned great credit from their share in the operations. In the Umbeyla campaign of 1863 they were also engaged, and very greatly distinguished themselves, amongst the officers killed being Lieutenant Richmond of the regiment.†

In the Afghan war they were, to commence with, attached to the Peshawur Valley Force, and took part in the important operations conducted by General McPherson on the Rhotas Heights, being amongst the regiments which bear the distinction of "Ali Masjid." After many other minor engagements they returned to India in June, 1879, to be summoned again to the seat of war by the outbreak of hostilities in the autumn of that year. In the Egyptian campaign they shared to the full in the honours deservedly given to the Indian contingent, their share in the battle of Tel-el-Kebir being none the less brilliant because comparatively without loss.

The 21st (Punjab) **BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY** ‡ was formerly known as the 9th Punjab Infantry. They took part in the Abyssinian campaign, were represented in the Black Mountain expedition and in the Afghan war of 1878-80. In this last their first duty was to garrison Hazar Pir, after which, in January, they took part in the battle of Matoon, where they captured no fewer than eighty prisoners. A somewhat exciting

\* The 20th Bengal Native Infantry have "Taku Forts, 1860," "Pekin, 1860," "Ali Masjid," "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Egypt, 1882," "Tel-el-Kebir." The uniform is drab with green facings.

† For an interesting account of this expedition the reader is referred to a paper in the *Cornhill Magazine* for 1864.

‡ The 21st Bengal Native Infantry have "Abyssinia," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is drab with red facings.

incident, more peculiarly affecting the 21st, occurred after this battle, which we describe in full as evidence of how Native officers are equal to the responsibilities thrown on them: "The camp was roused by the sound of firing, the cause of which was very unexpected. It appeared that there had been an organized attempt to rescue the captured prisoners, who were under a strong guard of the 21st Native Infantry, commanded by a Subhadar, Makkan Singh. Two rifle shots had been heard which do not seem to have been fully accounted for, and the prisoners imagined they were the signal of an attempted rescue. They accordingly sprang from the ground simultaneously, and began furiously to sway from side to side, in the hope of breaking the ropes by which they were tethered. Their excitement was terrible to witness. Several snatched at the rifles of the Sepoy guard, and tried to wrest them away; hence ensued a series of desperate personal combats. One powerful Wazin, who got free from his bonds, was shot dead by the revolver of a Native officer. Makkan Singh saw that unless extreme measures were immediately taken the whole prisoners might break loose and effect their escape. So while these masses of excited and desperate men were swaying and wildly wrenching, the guard loaded, and either shot down or bayoneted every man who persisted in struggling." After that, their chief duty was again garrison, but in the following October they were prominently engaged in the action at Shutargardan, occupying with the 3rd Sikhs an important position. On the 14th of the same month they very greatly distinguished themselves under Colonel Collis, charging a force of some 4,000 of the enemy and routing them with heavy loss. Their subsequent services in the campaign were of a more prosaic though equally important character. Like many other regiments they suffered severely from sickness.

The 22nd (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY\* were formerly known as the 11th Punjab Infantry. After the China war, the incidents of which have been before related, their next service of any magnitude was against the Lushais in 1872, when they were commanded by Colonel Stafford, and greatly distinguished themselves. They also took part in the Jowaki Afreedee expedition five years later. In the Afghan war of 1878-80 they were at first employed on garrison duty at Peshawur, after which they were attached to the 2nd Brigade of the Khyber Division. Few regiments suffered more severely from the climate, amongst those who were struck down being the commandant, Colonel J. O'Brien.

\* The 22nd Bengal Native Infantry have "China, 1860-62," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with blue facings.

The 23rd (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY \* were formerly known as the 15th Punjab Infantry, and retain the distinctive appellation of Pioneers. They took a very prominent part in the China war of 1860, being attached to the 2nd Brigade of the 1st Division of Infantry. In the advance on Taku they were in the centre, when the allied troops occupied Pehtang being fortunate enough to find a pawnbroker's establishment assigned as their quarters, a circumstance which it is satisfactory to record they turned to profitable account. The 23rd—then the 15th—were with the Rifles "lent" for a short time to General Montauban, when he was anxious to teach the enemy a lesson, and after that they joined in the attack upon Tangkoo and in the capture of the Taku Forts and Chan-chai-wan. Outside Pekin they had a brisk skirmish with the enemy, during which it is reported that an officer "in the close *mêlée* forgot, oddly enough, to draw his sword, and with clenched fist knocked down a Tartar, who was bayoneted ere he could rise" (*Grant*). Their service with the Abyssinian expedition was highly meritorious. The most serious attack made by the enemy in the war was hurled at the Pioneers, who behaved with the greatest bravery, plunging into the dense masses of the enemy (the main body) and repulsing them with terrible slaughter. Again do we hear of the 23rd in the thick of the Afghan war, on the scene of which they arrived shortly before the storming of Peiwar Kotal. Their first service consisted of two important reconnaissances under Colonel Perkins and Major Corbet. They then led the way in the splendid advance made by Brigadier Thelwall. Small though our loss comparatively was, it was heavy to the 23rd, for amongst the killed was Major Anderson, their second in command. His body was found terribly mutilated, and a correspondent, writing at the time, remarked that "the life of any Kabulee would not that day have been much worth purchase if he had encountered on the field either man or officer of the 23rd Pioneers." In the advance on Ali Kheyl one wing was in the advance guard and another in the rear. Passing over the intervening months, when the news of the Kabul massacre became known the 23rd held the Shutargardan Pass, and subsequently took part in the advance on Kabul. A detachment was with Major White's force which so distinguished itself in the defiles before Charasiah. The remainder of the regiment were with General Baker, and materially assisted in the brilliant charges which gained the day. Dr. Duncan of the regiment was wounded, and Gemadar Beer Singh and two privates received the Order of Merit for

\* The 23rd Bengal Native Infantry have "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "Abyssinia," "Peiwar Kotal," "Charasiah," "Kabul, 1879," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is drab with chocolate facings.

their gallantry in the capture, under Captain Paterson, of the enemy's guns. After sharing in the various operations round Kabul they took part in the advance on Kandahar. In the famous battle which goes by that name, they charged with the 92nd Highlanders and the 2nd Ghorkas, Captain Chesney of the regiment being severely wounded. And with this brief account of their last "big" campaign we must take leave of the 23rd Pioneers.

The 24th (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY \* were formerly the 16th Punjab Infantry. During and after the Mutiny they rendered good service, notably in the Eusuffzaie campaign and in Bundleeund. Their chief laurels were, however, gained in the Afghan campaign, during which they were first attached to General Maude's division. On the occasion when Lieutenant Hart, R.E., gained his V.C. for rescuing a trooper of the 13th Bengal Cavalry he was followed and aided in his gallant enterprise by some men of the 24th. In the action of Shekabad, on the 25th April, 1880, they were hotly engaged, and on the 20th of the following month assisted materially in the defeat inflicted on the enemy. They fought at Kandahar, often side by side with their brethren of the 23rd, and were fortunate enough to escape with only one killed and eleven wounded. A detachment formed the recruiting party under Captain Stratton when that officer was shot by a hidden enemy.

The 25th (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY † were formerly the 17th Punjab Infantry. They offered no exception to the valuable service rendered by the Punjab corps. As with many other regiments, we can only refer, and that but briefly, to their share in the Afghan war, a campaign which has added to their colours the distinctions they bear. In the battle of Ahmed Khel one company was at first in the reserve, doing duty as the General's escort, but were ordered up when matters assumed a serious aspect. They formed part of the force which marched to relieve Kandahar, and in the ensuing battle acquitted themselves right well.

The 26th (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY, ‡ formerly the 18th Punjab Infantry, has an early history similar to that of the other Punjab regiments. The distinction shows that they have served with credit in the only important campaign which has fallen to their lot, but we do not propose here to refer again to incidents which have by now become so familiar to our readers.

\* The 24th Bengal Native Infantry have "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with white facings.

† The 25th Bengal Native Infantry have "Ahmed Khel," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with white facings.

‡ The 26th Bengal Native Infantry have "Afghanistan, 1878-79." The uniform is drab with red facings.

The 27th (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY\* were formerly the 19th Punjab Infantry. Their first distinction is "China, 1860-62," in which war they were in the 4th Brigade of the 2nd Division. In the Afghan campaign they were engaged at Ali Musjid, being commanded by the gallant Major Birch. Their "fiery valour" and fierce impetuosity was the subject of general comment, but when they reluctantly retired it was found that to the 27th belonged the mournful honour of having given the first lives for the Queen Empress in the campaign, Major Birch and Lieutenant Fitzgerald being amongst the many slain. Throughout the rest of the war they were actively engaged.

The 28th (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY, the 29th (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY, the 30th, and the 31st † were formerly respectively known as the 20th, the 21st, the 22nd, and the 23rd Punjab Infantry. All date from the period of the Mutiny, and can refer to splendid services. But they are, perhaps, more familiarly known to the generation of to-day in connection with the Afghan campaign, in which they all participated. One of the most unaccountable incidents in the campaign was an unpleasant occurrence in which the 29th were implicated in the attack on the Peiwar Kotal. Before that day they had been foremost in action, notably at Turrai, where Captain Reed of the regiment was wounded, but in the early morning, when our troops were marching in silence to gain the Spin Gawi pass, two shots were fired from the ranks of the 29th. The regiment was halted; despite the endeavours of the Native officers to shield them, the culprits were discovered and—together with some others who had also misconducted themselves—tried by court martial. The conduct of the rest of the regiment there and throughout was exemplary. The 28th regiment, we may mention, particularly distinguished itself on the occasion of the sortie from Kandahar in August, 1880, in which Colonel Newport was killed and Lieutenant-Colonel Nimmo hotly pressed in a hand-to-hand encounter. The 29th, 30th, and 31st were engaged in the Bhotan war of 1864, in which they earned great credit, taking part in some very severe fighting and suffering considerable loss, including two or three officers. The 30th were the first in

\* The 27th Bengal Native Infantry have "China, 1860-2," "Ali Musjid," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is drab with red facings.

† The 28th Bengal Native Infantry have "Charasia," "Kabul, 1879," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with emerald green facings.

The 29th Bengal Native Infantry have "Peiwar Kotal," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with blue facings.

The 30th Bengal Native Infantry have "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with white facings.

The 31st Bengal Native Infantry have "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red with white facings.



the field, and under Major Mayne greatly distinguished themselves, the 28th and the 31st arriving subsequently with the reinforcements under General Tombs.

The 32nd (Punjab) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY \* were formerly the 24th Punjab Infantry, and are one of the "Pioneer" regiments. They were organized by Major Gulliver, an officer of the Bengal Engineers, who commanded them at Delhi and at Lucknow. The 32nd and another Punjab regiment—the 6th Punjab Infantry—are the only Native Bengal regiments which have the distinction of a motto, and that of the 32nd—"I'll either find or make a way"—very aptly describes the style in which they fought on the two memorable occasions commemorated by "Delhi" and "Lucknow." They took part in the Umboyla campaign of 1863, and their last exploit of note—excepting, as we must, minor expeditions—has been the Afghan war.

The 33rd (Allahabad) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY † were formerly the Allahabad Levy; the 34th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY are amongst the Pioneer regiments. The 35th and 36th BENGAL INFANTRY have the sub-title "The Sikhs"; the 37th BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY are the "Dogras"; and the 38th (the Agra) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY represent the old Agra Levy raised in the August of 1858. Beyond what we have referred to as the initial services of their existence, none of these regiments has been engaged in any of the larger campaigns noted in recent Indian history, while to recapitulate the smaller services—which none the less reflect very often the highest credit on those who perform them—would scarcely be of interest to a general reader.

The 39th (Allypore) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY, ‡ formerly the Allypore Levy, date from February, 1858. Their principal service has been the Afghan war of 1878-80.

The 40th (the Shahjehanpore) BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY, § formerly the Shahjehanpore Levy, date from about the same time. The remarks above made as to the 33rd and following regiments apply to this with equal force.

The 42nd BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY || date from 1817, and were formerly known as the 42nd Assam Light Infantry; the 43rd BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY were known as the 43rd Assam Light Infantry, and the 44th BENGAL LIGHT INFANTRY as the 44th Sylhet

\* The 32nd Bengal Native Infantry have "*Aut viam inveniam aut faciam*," "Delhi," "Lucknow" (Relief and Capture), "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with dark blue facings.

† The 33rd Bengal Native Infantry have red uniform with white facings. The 34th Bengal Native Infantry have red uniform and dark blue facings; the 35th, 36th, and 37th Bengal Native Infantry have red uniform with yellow facings; and the 38th Bengal Native Infantry have red uniform with dark blue facings.

‡ The 39th Bengal Native Infantry have "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with facings of blue.

§ The 40th Bengal Native Infantry have a red uniform with white facings.

|| The 42nd, 43rd, and 44th Bengal Native Infantry have a dark green uniform with black facings.

Light Infantry. All these regiments are now "Goorkha Light Infantry." We will notice merely some of the more recent of their services. The 43rd and 44th were engaged in the Bhotan campaign, the first occasion that the former, at any rate, had been employed as a regiment. The 43rd Assam were in the right column under General Mulcaster, the 44th Sylhet in the right centre under Colonel Richardson. Six companies of the 43rd under Colonel Campbell of the regiment garrisoned Dewangiri, and were surprised by a sudden and unexpected attack of the enemy. The latter were repulsed with loss, but Captain Storey and many others were wounded. A retreat was determined on, which, despite the efforts of Colonel Campbell, Lieutenants Peet and Storey, and others, can hardly be considered other than disastrous, as both wounded and baggage fell into the hands of the enemy and something like a panic ensued. Strong animadversions were made, but, as a chronicler remarks, it should be borne in mind that until the Bhotan expedition the 43rd had never the advantage of acting as a regiment. There was certainly no panic on the occasion of the final capture of Dewangiri. The 44th were also engaged in this campaign, and acquitted themselves with distinction, notably in repulsing an attack on the fort at Bishensing. Both the 42nd Assam and the 44th Sylhet were in the Lushai War of 1871, the former being commanded by Colonel Rattray, and the latter by Colonel Hicks. Both regiments acquitted themselves in a most praiseworthy manner, Colonels Nutthall and Roberts, and Captains Harrison, Lightfoot, and Robertson particularly distinguishing themselves. The 44th again took part in the Naja expedition of 1875, when they were commanded by Colonel Nutthall.

The 45th (Rattray's Sikhs) *BENGAL NATIVE INFANTRY*,\* originated from the first battalion of the Bengal Police, and have always been known as Rattray's Sikhs. Their formal more official connection with the army dates from 1864, but for many years previously their services had been as famed as they were brilliant. The first two names on their colours recall one of the most dramatic incidents in the history of the Mutiny. Hereward Wake, the governor of Arrah, an important town in Behar, had for long held the position as most serious, and quietly, regardless of ridicule, had fortified his house. In this extempore fortress sixteen civilians and fifty of Rattray's Sikhs defended themselves against several thousand mutineers. The first rescue party was cut to pieces, and the annihilation of the little garrison was a question almost of minutes, when they were relieved by the gallant Vincent Eyre, after a defence which their

\* Rattray's Sikhs, the 45th Bengal Native Infantry, have "Berar," "Defence of Arrah," "Ali Masjid," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with white facings, and a peculiar feature is the small metal disc, or quoit, worn in front of the turban.

rescuer styled "one of the most remarkable feats in Indian history." There is but little need in the case of such a regiment to remark that time hangs seldom idly on their hands, but our brief account must leap from the memorable defence of Arrah to their brilliant services in Afghanistan.

In November, 1878, they advanced under General Sir S. Browne against Ali Musjid; later on they were with Gough's Brigade despatched towards Lughman. They fought at Futtchabad, where Captain Holmes of the regiment had a remarkable escape, and were with the reinforcements under MacPherson which, in April, 1880, were despatched to the assistance of Colonel Jenkins outside Charasiah. Since that they have served in the Zhob Valley Expedition.

We now come to the famous GOORKHA REGIMENTS, respecting which a volume could well be written. As a matter of fact, records have in some cases been published, which can be consulted by those desirous of following more closely the history of these corps, between which and the British regiments there exists so great a *camaraderie*. Like the Sikhs, the Goorkhas were at one time our most inveterate foes, and the history of the Nepaul Campaign is eloquent of their desperate courage.

The 1st GOORKHA REGIMENT (Light Infantry)\* are divided into two battalions. The names borne on the colours we will leave to tell their own tale.

The fighting which took place in the Malay Peninsula in 1875, and in which they took part, is not so familiar as many of the wars we have had to narrate. Major Channer won a Victoria Cross, when in command of a small party of the 1st Goorkhas. The circumstances are thus set out in Colonel Knollys' record:—

"This engagement occurred on the 20th December, 1875, under the following circumstances:—Captain Channer was despatched by the officer commanding the column to procure intelligence as to the enemy's strength and position. He contrived to get in rear of the enemy, and crept forward to reconnoitre. He found that he could hear the voices of the men garrisoning the stockade, and, observing that they were cooking at the time, keeping no look out, and utterly unsuspecting of danger, he resolved to attack. Beckoning up his party, all crept quietly up to within a few paces of the stockade, when a rush was made. Captain Channer dashed to the front, and, climbing over the wall, shot the first man he saw dead with his revolver. His men then came up, entered the stockade, and soon disposed of the Malays."

\* The 1st Goorkhas have "Bhurtpore," "Aliwal," "Sobraon," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is dark green with scarlet facings.

The following year they were again engaged and took part in the dashing capture of Kotah Lama under Colonel Cox.

The 2nd (Prince of Wales's Own) GOORKHA REGIMENT<sup>\*</sup> was formerly known as the Sirmoor Battalion. They have the first three distinctions in common with the 1st Regiment, and "Delhi" recalls the service, priceless beyond words, which they, with the other loyal regiments, then rendered. It was on this occasion that the friendship sprang up between the Sirmoor Goorkhas and the gallant King's Royal Rifles, a friendship founded and cemented in dauntless and pitiless combat with the inhuman foe. In the Bhotan expedition of 1864-5, they were in Colonel Watson's column, and, not to name other instances, were distinguished in the repulse of the attack on Baxa. Their prowess in Afghanistan is a matter of note. Under Colonel Battye they again and again performed deeds eulogised in despatches; shoulder to shoulder with the 92nd Highlanders they took Gundi-Moollah. When the position on the Baba Wali Kotal was about to be assaulted, "as a compliment to the regiment, the brigadier ordered that the Goorkhas should lead the way supported by the 92nd; and when the village had been carried by a rush at half-past ten, one of Colonel Battye's Goorkhas raced with a 92nd Highlander for a gun which the Afghan gunners were endeavouring to carry off." The Goorkha managed to get up first, cut the mule-traces and cut down the drivers, and Inderbir Lama, jumping upon the captured weapon, placed his rifle across it, shouting, "This for the honour of my regiment! The 2nd Goorkhas! The Prince of Wales's!"

Again we read that "Battye's splendid little Goorkhas taught the immense Afghan Ghazis what pluck and the bayonet can do even against the most skilful swordsman, and in the clusters of dead around were to be seen the evidences of their prowess. The Goorkha fights capitally with the bayonet, but if in any doubt or difficulty as to the result, invariably dashes himself upon his adversary, and finishes with the knife, a curved weapon about twice the size of an ordinary bowie."

The 3rd GOORKHAS<sup>†</sup> were formerly the Kemaoon Battalion and date from 1815. In, however, giving the date officially assigned it must be remembered that in many cases an informal connection existed for many years before between these sturdy mountaineers and the British Government. The 3rd Goorkhas have "Delhi," and with that alone may be said to have "done well for the State," but their more recent prowess

<sup>\*</sup> The 2nd Goorkhas have "Bhurtpore," "Aliwal," "Sobraon," "Delhi," "Kabul 1879," "Kandahar, 1878-80." They also bear the plume of the Prince of Wales. The uniform is dark green with scarlet facings.

<sup>†</sup> The 3rd Goorkhas have "Delhi," "Ahmed Khel," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is dark green with black facings.

has a glory all its own. At Charasiah they were in the forefront of the fight and captured a standard. The incident is thus recorded. "An aide-de-camp sped with an order for the Goorkha commander, Captain Hill, to take this particular standard. His men lay down for two minutes to recover their breath; Captain Hill waved his sword high above his head, and in his men's language called out that the General expected them to capture the flag. With a wild cheer, which was heard from flank to flank, the Goorkhas sprang from the ground and rushed forward; bearing down all opposition at the point of the bayonet, they gained the standard, drove away or killed its escort, and uprooted it from its position! At sight of this the enemy wavered, and many streamed to the rear in flight."

At Ahmed Khel they were in General Hughes's brigade, and as the hostile cavalry swept through the spaces between the squares, "the 3rd Goorkhas opened upon them a blighting fire of muskets point blank," and the records of the campaign supply many other instances of the valuable service they rendered.

The 4th GOORKHAS\* were formerly known as the extra Goorkha battalion. We are compelled to confine ourselves in this case also to the more recent of their services. Their first distinction recalls the timely and important capture of the fortress of Ali Musjid; under Major Roweroft a detachment of them accompanied Maepher's column in its march on Lughman; on the fresh outbreak of hostilities they greatly distinguished themselves at Syazabad, "the Goorkhas behaving nobly, storming one *sungah* after another, and driving the defenders up the hill with the bayonet," again being commanded by Major Roweroft. They took part in Roberts's famous march, and in the fierce fighting at Kandahar lost their gallant commander, Colonel Roweroft.

We now come to the PUNJAB FRONTIER FORCE, and a few words will not be out of place, giving a *general* idea of the genesis and services of these most invaluable soldiers. Fuller details will be found in Paget's valuable work, and the fact that in that goodly chronicle of nearly five hundred pages there is scarcely a superfluous line will be the best apology for the bareness of the outline we can give here. The originator (of the Infantry branch) may be fairly said to be Captain Coke, whose name is still held in affectionate veneration by the soldiers of his splendid regiment, the 1st Punjab Infantry. We have in another place given a sketch of the famous "Guides," the regiment on the basis of which was modelled the Punjab force, the "foundation of the present Bengal Army." An authority of weight on all subjects connected with Indian military matters—General

\* The 4th Goorkhas have "Ali Musjid," "Kabul, 1879," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is dark green with black facings.

Sir Henry Daly—estimates the number of fights and expeditions in which the Punjab Frontier Force was employed during the ten years only of Sir Neville Chamberlain's command at, at least, fifty, and it would indeed be difficult to name a year in which the services of some part of the force are not requisitioned.

In his valuable paper, Sir H. Daly quotes as an illustrative expedition that against the Mahoud Wuziris in 1860, and as the Punjab Force was more or less generally employed in it, we will give his description.

“The expedition, composed entirely of soldiers organized and disciplined in the way I have described, without an English bayonet or sabre in the ranks, consisted of—Detachments of the Punjab Light Field Batteries: three Royal Artillery British officers, 101 fighting men. The Peshawur and Hazara Mountain Transport: six Royal Artillery Officers, 125 fighting men. Detachments of Guide, Punjab, Mooltan Cavalry: four British officers, 331 sabres. Detachments of Sikh, Guide, Punjab, and Goorkha Infantry; 41 British officers, 4,536 men. In all about 5,200 fighting men—Sikhs, Affredies, Goorkhas, and Pathans of every clan—with 64 British officers, of whom seven were staff, led by Brigadier-General Sir Neville Chamberlain, whose presence to every man of the force was a guarantee of success. On the 4th May the force moved forward through a narrow cleft in the rock; 6,000 or 7,000 of the enemy were in position, the mouth of the pass was closed by an abattis so strong that guns had no effect upon it; along the crags and ridges were breastworks of stone, terraced one above the other, thick with Wuziris. I will not delay by attempting further description of ground, &c., which well might lead the mountaineers to rely on their courage to maintain it.

“The force was formed into three columns of attack. The right and main attack had to carry breastworks on a crest, the last twelve or fifteen feet of which were almost inaccessible, the ground below was broken and cut up with ravines; the attacking party in groups fired from behind rocks, to shelter themselves from the fire and stones hurled from above. Casualties were thick amongst them. The Wuziris, seeing this check, leaped from their breastworks, and with shouts, sword in hand, burst through the leading men and reached the mountain guns and reserve. The ground on which this occurred was visible to both sides; the hills and crags rang with cheers from the clansmen as they watched the glistening swords. Captain Keyes, now Sir Charles Keyes, was with the 1st Punjab Infantry in reserve; putting himself at the head of a handful of men, he cut down the leader of the Wuziris, already on the flank of the guns. Thus the tide of triumph was turned. The men of the battery, under Captain Butt, never swerved; they

stood to their guns and fought; the brilliant stroke was over; the Wuziris leaving the ground thick with dead, retreated up the hill, so hotly pursued that the breastwork was carried and the position won.

"Our loss was Lieutenant Ayrton, 94th, attached to the 2nd Punjab Infantry, and 30 killed; 84 wounded. The centre and left attacks were carried with trifling loss, and the stronghold of the Wuziris fell into our hands."

In glancing at the records of the different regiments we shall come across names and deeds which, by reason of their pre-eminence and worth, have become as household words wherever and whenever men talk of courage and heroism and warlike excellence. The names and deeds alike are those of men of the Punjab Frontier Force.

The 1st SIKH INFANTRY\* were raised in 1846, though they date their present organization from some five years later. The first distinction they bear might fairly claim extended notice, but we must content ourselves with quoting a few of the eulogies which competent judges have pronounced upon their service. "Throughout the campaign the Punjab force bore itself with conspicuous glory; many officers, English and native—in their gallant leading there was no distinction—fell or were disabled. They quailed before no danger, shrank from no raid however desperate, and bore themselves to their leader against any odds with a fidelity unsurpassed by the Crusaders." Since the Mutiny, the 1st Sikhs have served in the Jowaki Campaign, the Afghan Campaign, and the more recent Mahsood Wazerec Expedition of 1881.

The 2nd (or Hill) SIKH INFANTRY† date from about the same time as the regiment just mentioned, and, like their brethren of the 1st Sikhs, commence their career of distinctions with "Punjab." They were engaged with great credit at Ahmed Khel, and shared in inflicting the severe repulse upon the enemy's cavalry before referred to. They were with General Roberts's force, and in the battle of Kandahar formed the first line, with the 72nd Highlanders, in the 2nd brigade, and came in, according to the general's despatches, for the chief share in the fighting. Major Slater of the regiment was amongst the wounded.

The 3rd SIKH INFANTRY‡ date from the same period, and have fought in the Umbeyla Campaign of 1863, and in the Hazara and Black Mountain Expeditions. They also

\* The 1st Sikhs have "Punjab," "Ali Musjid," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is drab with red facings. The 1st Sikhs are amongst the regiments which have the bagpipe.

† The 2nd Sikh Infantry have "Punjab," "Ahmed Khel," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is drab with red facings.

‡ The 3rd Sikhs have "Cabul, 1879," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is drab with black facings.

took part in the Jowaki Expedition, shortly after which came the Afghan War, in which they gained great credit. They were with the column which marched under Roberts to Kabul, and specially distinguished themselves in the defence of the Shutargardan position, in one attack on which Major Griffiths of the regiment was wounded. They shared in the obstinate fighting in the Chardeh Valley, in which Captain Cook was wounded, and Captain Farken a few days later, and were subsequently told off to occupy the Behmarn Heights, a duty which they shared with the 5th Goorkhas, "whose monkey faces and squat little figures formed a ludicrous contrast to those of their handsome stalwart neighbours." With Roberts they marched to Kandahar, in the battle of that name being in the 2nd brigade, and under Colonel Money distinguished themselves by charging a large body of the enemy and capturing three guns.

The 4th SIKHS \* have, perhaps, a somewhat earlier record of well-won honours. Before they joined the force besieging Delhi, they had gained "Pegu," telling of their services in the Burmese war. There is no need to again dwell on the siege of Delhi, nor to tell how "Highlander, Pathan, and Sikh," vied with each other in stern and ardent courage. In the relief of Lucknow, the 4th fought side by side with H.M. 53rd and 93rd regiments, and "the constant fraternization of the Sikhs and Highlanders was a frequent subject of remark." An officer in the 93rd relates that the Sikhs petitioned to have for the future Highland costume.

It would not be fair in any mention of the gallant 4th Sikhs to omit a notable act of courage which gained for Captain Scott of the regiment the coveted Victoria Cross. At Quetta some coolies suddenly attacked two officers, who were superintending the works being carried out. A gallant private, Rachpal Singh, rushed forward and kept the murderers—three in number, and armed with the native tulwar—at bay. Captain Scott immediately followed, and seizing a bayonet from one of his men, dispatched two of the assailants, "closed with the third, falling with him to the ground." Some men of the 4th Sikhs coming up, made short work of the assassin.

The 1st PUNJAB INFANTRY† were raised by Captain Coke, whose name is still held in reverence by the regiment. They were speedily in active service in the Meeramaie, Ranezaie, and Kohat expeditions, and we find Sir Charles Napier eulogising in no measured terms both corps and commanders. "Both you and I saw," he said, writing to George

\* The 4th Sikh infantry have "Pegu," "Delhi." The uniform is drab with emerald green facings.

† The 1st Punjab Infantry have "Delhi," and "Afghanistan, 1878-79." The uniform is dark green with red piping.



Lawrence, "how this brave corps fought under its excellent leader." Still more marked was the reference to the regiment in General Orders: "As Captain Coke and the 1st Punjab Regiment of Infantry sustained the brunt of this skirmishing, the Commander-in-Chief thinks it due to this admirable young corps and its excellent leader, to say that their conduct called forth the applause of the whole column." The splendid service rendered by "Coke's Rifles" at the siege of Delhi is a matter of history, how they and the 91st suffered and fought together; how at the storming, when Coke was wounded, Nicholson volunteered to lead them; and how no British-born soldiers, with the murder and outrage of their countrymen and women steeling their hearts and nerving their arms, could have fought more fiercely and furiously than did they.\* In 1860, they took an active part in the Muhsud Waziri expedition under General Chamberlain, and Sir Charles Keyes, at the head of a handful of men, checked, at a most critical moment, a furious charge made by the enemy. In the Umbeyla campaign, three years later, they gained additional honours, Major Keyes again distinguishing himself, and Lieutenant Fosberry gaining a Victoria Cross for the exceptional valour he displayed. In the defence of the Crag they suffered heavily, losing over a hundred, amongst them being Captain Davidson, who "died nobly at his post." The record of their triumphs includes the recent Afghan war, in which they acted up to the prestige they have made their own.

The 2nd PUNJAB INFANTRY† date from about the same time, and have many of their achievements in common with their brethren of the 1st and 4th. We will, therefore, confine ourselves to noting a few of the incidents connected with the distinctions they bear. At Delhi and Lucknow they earned lasting fame, and the valedictory order issued by Colonel Green epitomises, with all the eloquence of simplicity, the services they rendered.

"Lieut.-Colonel Green has had the good fortune to lead the regiment in the following engagements during the campaign:—

"The siege, assault, and capture of Delhi, including the battle of Najafgarh, 'Bulandshahr, Agra, relief of Lucknow garrison, Cawnpore, Khuda Ganj, siege and capture of Lucknow, besides several minor skirmishes'; and he deems it only fair to both officers and men to say that the only fault he has had to find with them has been an occasional too great eagerness to close with the enemy.

\* In the Guides and 1st Punjab Infantry alone, six British officers were killed, and eleven wounded. Some were twice wounded; not one escaped without a mark.

† The 2nd Punjab Infantry have "Delhi," "Lucknow (Relief and Capture)," by Lieutenant Johnston, "Peiwar Kotah," "Afghanistan, 1878-79." The uniform is drab with black facings.

"On no occasion has any portion of the regiment met with the slightest check, however superior in number the enemy might be, and it is with the greatest pride Lieutenant-Colonel Green assures all ranks that he ever heard the highest admiration of the regiment expressed on all sides while it was employed by the army in the field." In the storming of the Cashmere Gate the regiment suffered severely. One European officer was killed and two wounded, while of the natives, forty of all ranks were killed and twenty-three wounded. The march to Agra was a notable feat, and it is officially recorded that "in twenty-four hours they marched forty-four miles, and fought a general action *without food*." The order issued by Colonel Greathed on the following day refers in eulogistic terms to the services of the Punjab regiments:

"Lieutenant-Colonel Greathed requests that the officers commanding the Punjab Cavalry and Infantry will convey to their men the assurance of his appreciation of the qualities they displayed during the whole of the day, from first to last. He was witness to many acts of heroism, and he particularly adverts to the charge of cavalry under Lieutenant Watson, when three guns and five standards were captured, and to the brilliant manner in which the 4th Punjab Infantry under Lieutenant Paul drove the enemy out of the enclosures of the cantonment. The steadiness of the 2nd Punjab Infantry, under the most trying circumstances, reflects equal credit on Captain Green and the regiment he commands. The gallant manner in which the Punjab regiments behaved and their untiring exertions after a march, without a halt, of thirty miles, deserves the highest admiration." In the Muhsud Waziri campaign of 1860—before referred to—Lieutenant Aytown attached to the regiment was killed, and Havildar Jenab Shah particularly distinguished himself; the regiment shared in many of the intervening campaigns, and were fortunate enough to be in one of the most brilliant affairs in the Afghan war, the storming of the Peiwar Kotal. Their commander was Colonel Tyndall, and they were attached to the 2nd Infantry brigade of the Kurram column. In the attack they supported the 23rd Pioneers, and materially assisted in driving back the foe.

The 4th PUNJAB INFANTRY\* have a very similar history. At Delhi they arrived with some of the later reinforcements, and in that and the relief and capture of Lucknow took an active part. At the assault on the Secunderabagh the "4th Punjab Infantry vied with the 93rd Highlanders" in that splendid charge in which Sikh, Pathan, and Highlander, with equal emulation, carried the defences and slew two thousand of the murderers.

\* The 4th Punjab have "Delhi," "Lucknow (Relief and Capture)," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is drab with blue facings.

They served in the Sikkim expedition in 1861, and in the operations against the Bazzotees in 1869, and in the Jowaki expedition. In the Afghan war they took part in the later portion of the campaign, notably in the Zaimusht expedition and the capture of Zawa.

The 5th PUNJAB INFANTRY,\* after sharing in many of the smaller campaigns which occupied our Indian Army—notably the Umbeyla campaign, Lieutenant Beckett of the regiment being the “first man in” on the recapture of the Crag—found a plenteous harvest of fame in the Afghan war of 1878. Commanded by Major M'Queen, they formed part of the 1st Infantry brigade, and at the attack on the Peiwar Kotal rendered most valuable service, gaining the main ridge, and forming directly across the enemy's flank. “It is only due to this fine regiment,” wrote one who was present, “to say that they showed the greatest dash and gallantry.” They experienced considerable loss during the sojourn of the force under Roberts in the Shutargardan Pass, one little party acting as an escort being practically annihilated. Another party of the same regiment repulsed an attack made by a strong body of the enemy on a hill fort of the Sirkai Kotal. At Charasiah, Captain Young of the 5th was amongst the comparatively few officers killed. They again fought desperately, and again with loss, in the severe action of the 14th December, 1879, and took an active part in the final capture of Kabul, the regiment being selected to formally reinstate General Hills in his office as Military Governor.

The 6th PUNJAB INFANTRY† were formerly attached to the army of Bombay, and date their connection with that of Bengal from 1849. Though they bear no “distinctions” other than their motto, the history of the regiment will be found replete with interest. We are, however, here compelled to confine our notice to recalling their participation in the Umbeyla campaign, the Jowaki campaign of 1877, and the yet more recent Mahsood Wuzereee expedition of 1881. In the first named they particularly distinguished themselves in the attack on the “Eagle's Nest.” The enemy made a bold and well-executed charge, and Colonel Vaughan ordered the 6th to advance against them in skirmishing order. “This was done in gallant style, and the enemy were driven off with great loss.” The casualties in the regiment that day amounted to fifty-four.

The 5th GOORKHA REGIMENT‡ was formerly known as the Hazara Goorkha Battalion, and like the other Goorkha Regiments consists of two battalions. Not to mention their

\* The 5th Punjab Infantry have “Peiwar Kotal,” “Charasiah,” “Kabul, 1879,” “Afghanistan, 1878-79.” The uniform is drab with green facings.

† The 6th Punjab Infantry bear as a motto, *Ready, aye Ready*. The uniform is drab with red facings.

‡ The 5th Goorkhas have “Peiwar Kotal,” “Charasiah,” “Kabul, 1879,” “Kandahar, 1880,” “Afghanistan, 1878-80.” The uniform is dark green with black facings.

services on other fields, we find them distinguishing themselves in the Umbeyla campaign, a contemporary account recording that they "behaved with their usual gallantry." On another occasion, in conjunction with the 3rd Sikhs, they made "a most spirited attack on a breastwork from behind which the enemy were firing on our people and made them send away." Lieutenant Oliphant of the regiment was amongst the wounded. The greater part of their laurels have been won in the Afghan campaign, in which they were commanded by Major Fitzhugh and attached to the 2nd brigade. At the Peiwar Kotal they earned particular credit. They were in the leading column and dashed at the breastwork which obstructed the progress of our troops. "A terrible hand-to-hand conflict took place . . . Major Fitzhugh and Captain Cook were amongst the first over the obstacle," and the latter gained a Victoria Cross for rescuing Major Galbraith at the cost of a desperate fight. He himself, indeed, would have probably been killed but for the timely interposition of one of his men,\* who shot his assailant dead. Not many days after, Captain Powell of the regiment received a mortal wound. The 5th Goorkhas fought at Charasiah, and, on the 13th of December following, in another sharp conflict, lost the gallant Major Cook, whose brilliant exploit has been above mentioned. They took part in the capture of Kabul and in the relief of Kandahar, and on the close of the campaign received—as did the 72nd and 92nd—distinguished service medals. "The very last troops," said Sir F. Roberts on this occasion, "that the Afghans will ever wish to meet in the field are Scottish Highlanders and Goorkhas." And with this testimony to their high worth and courage we will terminate our notice of the gallant 5th Goorkhas.

We are compelled to notice but very shortly the remaining corps under the Government of India. The Infantry of the DEOLEE IRREGULAR FORCE † consists of eight companies, as does that of the ERINPOORAH IRREGULAR FORCE.‡ The former was with the forces during the latter phase of the Afghan War. The MALWAH BHEEL CORPS and the MEYWAR BHEEL CORPS § both date from 1840, the former having a few weeks the seniority. The Malwar corps rendered good service at Indore in 1859, and subsequently in the affairs with the Dacoits at Kurod and Ali Bypore in 1881.

The BHOPAL BATTALION, || formerly known as the Bhopal Levy, dates from 1859, when it was raised for general service.

\* Another account attributes the timely shot to Major Galbraith.

† The Deolee Irregular Force has "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is dark green with scarlet facings.

‡ The uniform of the Erinpoorah Irregular Force is dark green with scarlet facings.

§ The Malwah and Meywar Bheel Corps have green uniforms (the latter "rifle green") and scarlet facings.

|| The Bhopal Battalion has "Afghanistan, 1878-79." The uniform is drab with chocolate facings.

The **MHAIWANA BATTALION**\* was formerly the Ajmere and Mhaiwana Police Battalion, and as such has, on many occasions, rendered signal service. Both battalions took part in the Afghan war, and the latter has the additional distinction of "Central India."

The Infantry regiments of the **HYDERABAD CONTINGENT**† are six in number. The 1st and 2nd Regiments have the time-honoured distinctions of "Mahidpore" and "Nowah," but for the details of these actions we must refer the reader to the many and exhaustive chronicles of the time. Nor can we dwell upon the achievements of the 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th Regiments, which have been connected, as their distinctions show, with a period familiar to all who have studied the military history of our Empire in the east.

"Nowah," which is perhaps less well known, commemorates a brilliant affair which took place in 1819 under Major Pitman.

The **ARMY OF MADRAS**, though numerically less important than that of Bengal, has a somewhat older parentage. At one time, indeed, the "Topasses and Mistices" employed by the East Indian merchants at Fort St. George were the only native soldiers employed by the English—the puny embryo of that army now the envy and admiration of great States. According to a valuable paper by General Michael the early history of the Madras Army may be said to date from the capitulation of Madras. The town was founded about 1639, at the time when the struggles between Royal authority and parliamentary despotism were approaching a climax. The first Fort St. George was built in 1640. "Although the merchants employed armed retainers known as 'Topasses and Mistices' to the old writers, for the protection of their factories, it was not until about a century later, viz., in 1746, that any attempt was made to raise and organize troops. England was then at war with France, and in this year Madras was besieged and capitulated to the French."

"The number of the native troops at this period has not been precisely ascertained. In September, 1752, Government decided that 1,300 men were sufficient for the protection of their own possessions, viz., 600 for Fort St. George, 600 for Fort St. David, and 100 for Devicottah, and they ordered that the cost of all in excess of that number who had been enlisted since the commencement of the war should be charged to the

\* The Mhaiwana Battalion has "Afghanistan, 1878-79," "Central India." The uniform is scarlet with facings of French grey.

† The 1st and 2nd Infantry Hyderabad Contingent have "Mahidpore" and "Nowah." The 3rd have "Nowah" and "Central India." The 4th have "Nagpoor." The 5th have "Central India."

account of the Nawab. The force to be so charged could scarcely have been less than 3,000 men, inclusive of the garrisons required for the defence of Trichinopoly and Arcot. Natives of Madagascar, and of the West Coast of Africa, known by the general designation of Coffrees, were also employed at this time. A company of these men served with credit during the war in the Carnatic, from 1751 to 1754.

"At first these levies were composed entirely of such foreigners, and it was not till 1758, when most of the troops which had been sent on a sudden emergency to Bengal with Clive were still absent, and another collision with the French was imminent in South India, that the Madras Government began to raise regiments composed of inhabitants of the Carnatic. In this way the present Madras Sepoy force came into existence."

We gather from the history of the Madras army, by Colonel Wilson—to which we shall again refer—that "the Sepoys thus raised were formed into regular companies of one hundred men each, with a due proportion of native officers, havildars, *amiques*, &c., and that some sound rules were established for their pay and promotion."

"The first Native foot soldiers in the service of Government were," he says, "known as Peons. In February, 1747, there were about 3,000 of these men employed at Fort St. David, of whom about 900 were armed with muskets. Being wholly undisciplined, and officered exclusively by Natives, they were of little use for some time, but they gradually improved, owing to the care taken in the selection of their commandants, and to their being employed in the field with European troops. Major Lawrence reported highly of their conduct during the attack on Cuddalore by the French, on the night of the 17th June, 1748, and they behaved very well during the defence of Arcot in 1751. Orme mentions them as having been very forward in the action near Volcondah on the 29th May, 1752, between Clive and Monsieur D'Auteuil. The following is an extract from the description:—

"'Soon after, the Sepoys, who formed the van of the English column, appeared out-marching the Europeans at a great rate; 600 of them had, in the enemy's service, stormed the breaches at the assault of Arcot, and having since that time been employed in the English service in several actions under the command of Captain Clive, entertained no small opinion of their own prowess when supported by a body of Europeans. These men no sooner came within cannon shot of the enemy than they ran precipitately to attack them without regarding any order. They received the fire of the enemy's cannon and musketry which killed many of them, but did not check the rest from rushing on to the push of bayonet.'"

The Sepoys also behaved well at the battle before Trichinopoly during 1753, and at the repulse of the night attack on that place in November of that year.

Several instances of gallantry on the part of Native officers occurred at this time, of which the following are examples :—

Extracts from Government Consultations :

“FORT ST. GEORGE,

26th MARCH, 1753.

“Captain Dalton at Trichinopoly writes, that the Rajah with almost his whole force, had attacked an advanced battery which awed them, and prevented their horses from patrolling near the Fort ; but, notwithstanding their great superiority, they were repulsed by Subadar Shaik Ibrahim, who commanded the post, and behaved with great bravery and resolution ; in this action the enemy lost forty men killed on the spot, and one hundred wounded, of whom twenty-five died shortly after.”

“5th NOVEMBER, 1753.

“Meer Munsoor, a Subadar of Sepoys, having on many occasions behaved with remarkable bravery, and received many desperate wounds without having ever had any particular reward, it is agreed that he be presented with a gold chain and medal, with the Company’s arms on one side, and this legend : ‘The gift of the Honourable United East India Company’ ; and on the reverse, his own effigies with a drawn sword in his hand.”

It will scarcely be considered out of place if we glance for a moment at the general position of affairs, in those early days from which dates the rise and eminence of the Madras Presidency. We have before referred to the inestimable service rendered by Dr. Boughton, which was none other than a grant of the land on which the city now stands. During the civil war—to quote a voluminous and well-informed writer--“the East India Company sank into comparative obscurity, but in 1652 Cromwell reconfirmed their privileges,” and nine years later they obtained from Charles II. authority to make peace or war with any prince or people “not being Christians.” In 1746 the French made their determined attempt to crush our rising power, and in September of that year M. de la Bourdounais appeared before the ill-fortified town of Madras with a strong armament. For two days did the garrison of a place whose “defence was never seriously contemplated” sustain a heavy bombardment ; then they capitulated with the understanding that the town should be restored on payment of a sum to be agreed on. This agreement was broken, and the governor and many of the leading residents were taken prisoners to Pondicherry. Amongst these captives was ROBERT CLIVE. Fort St.



David was next attacked, but reinforcements poured in so strongly that Dupleix "began to tremble for Pondicherry itself." Despite the efforts made, Madras remained in the hands of the French till November, 1748, when, according to the terms of peace between England and France, it reverted to the possession of the Company. It is not our purpose here to follow in detail the incidents which led to the establishment of the British power, though some of the best known of them—such as the capture of Arcot and Conjeveram, and the siege of Trichinopoly—are intimately connected with Madras.

"Amongst the earliest and most brilliant services of the Madras Sepoys," writes the author before quoted, "was the defence of Arcot"; the soldiers who followed Lawrence, Clive, and Eyre Coote, who fought at Wandiwash and Trincomalee, and who "put an end to French rivalry and the pretensions of Hyder Ali, belonged mainly to the Madras establishment, and formed the nucleus of the present army." Before proceeding to touch on the several regiments seriatim, we may be permitted to refer to the action of the Madras Army, taken as a whole, with regard to the question, formerly so dangerous a one, of foreign service. In the pages of Orme, Princep, and more particularly Wilson,\* the various instances in which they have so served are found enumerated, but for our present purpose we cannot do better than quote the dictum of General Michael on the subject.

"The Madras Army," he says, "ever since its earliest formation, has shown a remarkable readiness to go on foreign service beyond sea whenever required. We first hear of Madras troops being moved out of their own Presidency in 1756, when a force consisting of about 200 Europeans and 1,000 natives sailed under Clive to regain Calcutta, which had been taken by the Nawab of Bengal. From that time to this the Madras Army has been constantly called on, and has never been found wanting in this important quality. It has served in China, Burmah, and Straits Settlements, and Borneo, Java, Egypt, Malta, Cyprus, &c., and is just as ready to go anywhere by sea as by land."

Another period during which the general attitude of the Madras Army has a particular interest is that of the Mutiny. Despite solicitations, inducements, and threats, the full force of which we can hardly estimate, the Madras Army passed unscathed through that fiery trial. Here and there were slight disturbances, but so few that, but for the terrible warning against misplaced confidence supplied by the Bengal Army, they would have been scarcely noticed. The authority we have before referred to has declared that in those dark days the fidelity of the Madras troops shone out conspicu-

\* The work ranking deservedly as the standard authority on the subject.



ously. No effort was spared by rebel emissaries to corrupt the Madras troops. "In spite of Salar Jung's friendly vigilance, a determined and sudden attack was made on the Residency by a body of Rohillas and others from the city, who had been told that the half battery of Madras Native Horse Artillery, composed almost entirely of Mussulmans, which was camped in the grounds, would not fire upon them; but they promptly turned out, opened fire with grape, and dispersed the assailants. Failing this the Residency would in all probability have been stormed, the treasury sacked, the Nizam would have been compromised, and who can say what the result would have been to the rest of the Deccan and to Southern India generally?"

The Cavalry of the army may be said to date from 1780, previously to which date the East India Company had hired, as occasion might require, bodies of horsemen from friendly princes.

"In 1780, however," says General Michael, "the Madras Government took over four regiments of cavalry belonging to the Nawab, and then proceeded to officer them and bring them into order. They were soon turned into useful and serviceable troops. By 1784 the Government saw the advisability of taking these regiments permanently into their service. One of these was subsequently disbanded, and the others are now the 1st and 2nd Madras Lancers and the 3rd Light Cavalry. The 4th regiment of Madras Cavalry dates from 1785.

"About twenty years later, when a general reorganization of the army took place, the Cavalry establishment was definitely fixed at four regiments with a strength of six troops to each, and numbering roughly five hundred of all ranks. The present strength is somewhat higher, and the great majority of the troopers are Mussulmans. The uniform of the Cavalry is a French grey cloth alkalic, cloth breeches, knee boots, cummerbund, blue puggree, and cloth cloak. In drill order they wear a khaki blouse, with cummerbund, cloth breeches, boots, and puggrees; on service ankle-boots and puttees are worn instead of boots."

The GOVERNOR'S BODY GUARD\* consists of about a hundred and forty of all ranks. Their origin may be found in the informal escort which so long ago as 1746 was attached to the Governor, who, we read, "never went abroad without being attended by sixty armed peons, besides his British Guard." The origin of the Guard is thus explained by Colonel Wilson: "The Body Guard was originally composed of one sergeant, one corporal, and twelve European troopers, assigned to the Governor

\* The Governor's Body Guard bear "Sectabuldee." The uniform is scarlet with blue facings and gold lace.

as an escort in October, 1778. The number was gradually increased, and in January, 1781, the Guard consisted of two troops, viz., a European troop under Lieutenant W. A. Younge, and a Native troop under Captain Sullivan. These troops served throughout the war of 1781—4. The European troop was struck off the strength of the Body Guard in September, 1784, and sent to Arcot, where it was broken up shortly afterwards. The Native troop was kept on, and served during the campaign of 1791—92." "Montgomery's Troop" was formed of supernumeraries. For a long period detachments from the Body Guard were sent to various places to form the nucleus of similar bodies or of cavalry which were being raised. The original constitution has also changed. In 1825 the Body Guard particularly distinguished themselves at Pagahur, the former capital of Burmah, rescuing the advance guard of the expedition which was threatened by a large force of the enemy.\*

The REGULAR CAVALRY regiments are four in number, and the order in which they stand in the Army List calls for some short explanation. For the origin of the Cavalry as an arm in the service of the Company we cannot do better than quote from Colonel Wilson's exhaustive work.

"In November, 1758, Mahomed Yusuff Khan, Commandant of Sepoys, was empowered to enlist five hundred Native horse on the best terms he could, and to employ them in harassing the convoys of the French army, then advancing towards Fort St. George.

"Colonel Lawrence was directed at the same time to raise another body of two hundred horse, to serve with the army under his immediate command, and was authorized to offer a bounty of ten rupees per man, on enlistment.

"Mahomed Yusuff succeeded in raising a considerable body, principally in Tanjore, but they were of little use except as scouts and foragers, and they invariably behaved ill when required to meet the enemy."

No advance in organization or discipline seems to have been made, for in 1761 the report reads:—

"The Native horse in the Company's service at this time was still quite undisciplined. In May, 1759, the number was about nine hundred, but was reduced during that month to seven hundred, which was then fixed as the establishment. They seem to have been of no service during the war except as foragers, and in the way of laying waste the

\* In March, 1801, the Body Guard, under Lieutenant Grant, had brilliantly acquitted themselves near Kytan, and in that memorable charge of the Bengal Cavalry, under Fitzgerald, at Sectabuldee, there were seventeen men of the Madras Body Guard.

enemy's country. A considerable body was present at the battle of Wandiwash and behaved ill."

Intermittent efforts were made to secure a really effective force of Cavalry, and Major Fitzgerald suggested (*inter alia*)—

"That the troop of foreign hussars under Captain Aumont, composed of about sixty men who had deserted from Hyder during the action at Vaniembaddy in December, should also be increased to one hundred.

"That five hundred good horses should be obtained from the Nawaub, and be mounted by selected Sepoys, and the best recruits that could be got." The result was satisfactory.

"These arrangements," writes Colonel Wilson, "were carried out in March and April, 1768, and the Cavalry did good service throughout the war."

Eventually the Nawaub's Cavalry were taken into the regular service of the British. Scarcely had this been done when three of the corps mutinied, and subsequently, in accordance with the system which then obtained, the priority of the regiments was decided agreeably with that of the commanding officers. The Order from which the present establishment dates is as under :—

"FORT SAINT GEORGE, 19th February, 1788.

"Conformably also to the commands of the Honourable Court it is hereby resolved and ordered that each regiment of Native cavalry shall be commanded by a Major Commandant, and that Major J. C. Tonym shall command the regiment now Pater's, which is to be called the 1st; Major Thomas Burrowes the regiment now Stevenson's, which is to be called the 2nd; Major Dugald Campbell the regiment now Campbell's, which is to be called the 3rd; Major William Augustus Younge the regiment now Younge's, which is to be called the 4th; and the Captain Henry Darley shall be promoted to the rank of Major and command the regiment now Darley's, which is to be called the 5th."

Prior to this, Stevenson's regiment, which had been the 3rd, was known as the 1st, owing to its loyalty during the Mutiny in 1784. The present 1st Regiment was originally the 5th, and was not raised till 1787. From the subjoined note the actual dates of the formation will be seen.

"1st Regiment Madras Light Cavalry. Raised as the 5th in 1787.

"2nd Regiment Madras Light Cavalry. Raised some time before 1780. Served

throughout the war of 1780—84 under Captain Stevenson. Transferred to the Company's service in 1784.

"3rd Regiment Madras Light Cavalry. Formed in May, 1784, of the well-affected men of the 1st, 2nd, and 4th Regiments which mutinied at Arnee in April.

"4th (P.W.O.) Regiment Madras Light Cavalry. Raised as the 3rd in May, 1785.

"5th Regiment N. C. Raised as the 4th in June, 1785, reduced, 1796."

Within the space at our disposal we cannot follow, in any detail, the very numerous regulations which from time to time have been made in such items of internal economy as uniform; we must, therefore, content ourselves with stating shortly the gist of the most recent regulation, as a result of which the uniform is at present officially described as "one serge alkhalik, one pair cloth pantaloons, one khaki blouse, one turban with or without kola."

The 1st MADRAS LANCERS\* date, as has been said, from 1787, the distinctive quality of Lancers being nearly a century later, viz., 1886. At Seringapatam they were under the more immediate command of Colonel Floyd, with whom they had before served, and were actively employed in guarding and expediting the much-needed supplies. In the preceding action at Bangalore their list of killed and wounded of all ranks amounted to sixteen. In the Burmese war of 1825 the 1st Cavalry were represented by the squadrons which advanced as far as Ava, and shared in the praises awarded for the successful issue of the enterprise. The familiar legend of "Afghanistan, 1879-80," recalls their connection with our latest Indian war, since which time, however, they have been employed in some of the minor operations of the army.

The 2nd MADRAS LANCERS† (Stevenson Pater) are, as we have seen, the senior in point of date. The names recall two of the earliest commanders, Captain Pater having been appointed to the command in 1787. The circumstances of the mutiny in 1784 have so intimate a connection with the 2nd Lancers that a short description may not be out of place. Immediately upon the absorption into the Company's army of the cavalry regiments hitherto in the service of the Nawaub, these mutinied, alleging "starvation" amongst their other grievances. General Lang, on whom devolved the duty of suppressing the outbreak, thus describes the position:—

"As they were drawn up on the other side of the fort I was obliged to take a circuit round the glacis, where, to my great satisfaction, I found Captain Stevenson's regiment

\* The 1st Madras Lancers have "Seringapatam," "Ava," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is French grey with buff facings and silver lace.

† The 2nd Madras Lancers bear "Seringapatam." The uniform is French grey with buff facings and silver lace.

drawn up in the covered way to defend the officers from any attempt of the other regiments to carry them off. Upon seeing the detachment advance, and that they could not escape, the rest of them submitted."

The next day the General returned to Arcot, taking the cavalry with him, there to await the orders of Government, which were issued on the 28th May, and from which the following are extracts :—

"The whole corps of cavalry engaged in the late mutiny; yet as there seems to have been an exception with respect to the behaviour of the 3rd Regiment (Captain Stevenson's) which does not appear to have ever heartily joined in the mutiny; it is agreed only to reduce the 1st, 2nd, and 4th Regiments, by which means Captain Stevenson's regiment, which will be the only remaining one, will become the 1st Regiment of Native Cavalry. Resolved likewise that Major Campbell be authorized to select from the three reduced regiments a new regiment for his own command, which is to be called the 2nd Regiment Native Cavalry."

The 2nd fought with credit at Seringapatam, having a casualty list of some twenty-six; at Bangalore; and, in 1817, when cavalry regiments were being raised in the Bombay Presidency, they supplied a contingent of men to assist in drilling the newly-formed corps. The same year Cornet Hunter, of the 1st, and Cornet Morrison, of the 2nd, greatly distinguished themselves by the defence of Urille. The 2nd Lancers have not been engaged in any of the more important and well-known wars since then, but enough has been said to establish their claim to be one of the most important and interesting regiments in the service.

The 3rd LIGHT CAVALRY (Murray)\* date from 1784, when they were raised by Major Campbell out of the disbanded 1st, 2nd, and 4th Regiments. Subsequently for a short time they were known as the 1st Native Cavalry, and were allotted their present position by the before quoted Order of February, 1788. When war broke out against Tippoo in May, 1790, the 3rd were in Colonel Floyd's Cavalry and had some sharp fighting in Coimbatore, at Cheyur, and Suttiamungalum. Colonel Floyd "spoke very highly of the conduct of the troops, especially of that of the cavalry." They took part in the gallant but ill-judged cavalry charge at Bangalore, where they had five killed and three wounded. They also fought in the battle before Seringapatam and throughout the campaign of 1792, commanded by Major Stevenson. In the Pindaree war they took

\* The 3rd Light Cavalry have "Seringapatam," and "Mahidpore." The uniform is French grey with pale buff facings and silver lace.

part in the capture of Talyne, and in the numerous operations covered by the distinction "Mahidpore." Since that time they have served in various places, notably in Burmah.

The 4th LIGHT CAVALRY\* (Prince of Wales's Own) were raised in 1785, and for long were known as Younge's Horse. They are the only one of the four cavalry regiments which have "Assaye" in addition to the other familiar distinctions of Seringapatam and Mahidpore, their companions in arms (of the Native Cavalry) on that occasion being the 5th and 7th, both of which have disappeared. They distinguished themselves at Mankaisir in January, 1804. In the Malwa difficulties of 1810, the 4th were in the 2nd Cavalry brigade. The actions at Seringapatam and Mahidpore have been above referred to, and we cannot better close this brief notice of the 4th Madras Light Cavalry than by recording the fact that, in 1876, they were granted the particular honour of being styled "the Prince of Wales's Own," of having as their hon. colonel the Her Apparent of the Empire, and of bearing on their standards and accoutrements the well-known "Three Ostrich Plumes" of the Prince of Wales.†

Before giving an account of the "Sappers and Miners," a few remarks on the MADRAS ARTILLERY of other days may not be out of place. The actual establishment of the Native Artillery may be said to date from 1784, when a battalion of Native Artillery was ordered to be formed. In 1760, however, Native officers were appointed to the Lascars attached to the Artillery. In 1785 the Native battalions were reduced, and fourteen years passed till another Native company was raised, only to meet with the same fate after three years' existence. In 1805 a troop of Native Horse Artillery was raised, and at the same time two companies of Foot Artillery, or "Golandauze." The uniform of the former was "blue with scarlet collar and cuffs, trimmings yellow, and of the fashion of clothing of Cavalry regiments"; that of the Golandauze "to be of the colours and fashion of clothing of Artillery." The Native Horse Artillery was disbanded in 1810, but eight years later two troops were raised, chiefly from the Body Guard and Cavalry, while at the same time the strength of the Foot Artillery was increased to ten battalions. On the occasion of the transfer of the army to the Crown—or consequent

\* The 4th Light Cavalry have the Prince of Wales's Plume, and "Seringapatam," "Assaye," and "Mahidpore." The uniform is French grey with scarlet facings and silver lace. The Hon. Colonel of the regiment is H.R.H. the Prince of Wales.

† It will be obvious that any detailed account of the doings of the Cavalry regiments from the time of their formation would require a good-sized volume. We may, perhaps, mention here that the characteristic French grey of the uniform was adopted in 1818. Previously to that date it had been for at least eighteen years red, and for four, blue. In 1814 the facings were settled at "pale yellow" for the 1st Regiment, orange for the 2nd, buff for the 3rd, and deep yellow for the 4th, the four now disbanded regiments having similar facings in corresponding order.

thereon—the Native Artillery disappeared entirely, and thus, writes Colonel Wilson, was the country deprived of—"an excellent and efficient body of Artillery, maintained at comparatively small cost, and which had rendered good and faithful service from the time of the first war in Burma, up to that of the Mutiny in Bengal, during which it distinguished itself on every opportunity which occurred. Their gallantry during the actions at Cawnpore on the 26th, 27th, and 28th November, 1857, and subsequently in the operations under Lord Clyde which resulted in the final defeat of the mutineers near Cawnpore on the 8th December of the same year, elicited the thanks and commendations both of the officer commanding the brigade, and of Major-General Dupuis, commanding the Royal Artillery. The European troops and batteries during this service were frequently driven by Madras Natives, who uniformly behaved in the most gallant manner."

For instance, at Lucknow in December, 1857, where the guns of the E. troop were recorded by Lord Clyde to have been fought with great ability, Major (now Major-General) Chamier wrote of them thus:—

"I served subsequently during the campaign with Major Cotter's Battery, the drivers of which were Madras Natives. We were engaged in several actions under General Sir T. H. Franks on our march from Benares to Lucknow; also during the siege of Lucknow under Lord Clyde; and afterwards in the pursuit of Koor Sing, and in several engagements under Sir Edward Lugardat, and in the vicinity of Azinghur and the Jugdespore jungles. The conduct of the battery drivers was soldier-like and brave, and I never witnessed a single instance to the contrary. They drove fearlessly and well, and their conduct was favourably noticed in my presence by Colonel Maberly, R.A., who commanded the Artillery with General Franks' force.

"Attached to each battery of Madras Artillery in Bengal there was a body of Gun Lascars. These men being drilled and armed, acted as the Sappers of the battery, and saved the gunners from much severe duty and exposure, besides which they frequently rendered valuable assistance in action. Several of them obtained the 'Order of Merit' for gallantry in working the guns when the European gunners were disabled by wounds, or exhausted by fatigue. Several instances of individual gallantry on the part of these men were also recorded."\*

\* It would occupy more than a page simply to enumerate the names of the operations in which this most excellent and efficient body had assisted. When the amalgamation took place their roll of honours commenced with the capture of Calcutta in 1756, and closed with the conquest of Pegu in 1852—exclusive of their services during the Mutiny.

THE CORPS OF MADRAS SAPPERS AND MINERS \* (The Queen's Own) consist of eight companies, of an average strength of about a hundred and seventy of all ranks. They represent two separate bodies—the Engineers and the Pioneers. The former may be said to date from 1758, during the siege of Fort St. George, and at the same time two new companies of Native Pioneers were formed. The latter, however, seem to have been temporary, for in 1780 two new companies of Native Pioneers were formed. These increased in strength, and in 1793 were consolidated into a corps. Ten years later they had become sixteen companies and were formed into two battalions, and in 1831 the 1st battalion was “converted into a corps of Sappers and Miners, and transferred to the command of officers of the Engineers, continuing to bear on its colours and appointments the honorary distinctions won as ‘Pioneers’ from the capture of Seringapatam in 1799 to the war in Ava, 1824-26. The establishment was to consist of eight companies of eighty-six non-commissioned, rank and file, each. The 2nd Battalion Pioneers was made over in a similar manner on the 1st February, 1884.” In December, 1885, the establishment was fixed at its present strength. In 1876 the corps received the distinction of being styled “The Queen's Own,” H.R.H. the Prince of Wales being at the same time appointed the Hon. Colonel. We cannot pretend within the space at our disposal to follow this distinguished corps through the various and many battle-fields on which it has made itself famous, but we may perhaps quote, as descriptive of the views held by those best qualified to pass an opinion, the following remarks made by Lord Chelmsford at a recent meeting at the Royal United Service Institution :—

“The Madras Sappers and Miners under General, then Colonel, Prendergast, not only showed themselves in that campaign (the Abyssinian) most efficient in their special duties, but by a curious concatenation of circumstances, which it is unnecessary here to explain, they found themselves, on a memorable Good Friday when we came before Magdala, in the forefront of the fight, when the Abyssinians came down in overpowering numbers to attack us. The Sappers had to bear the brunt of the attack with the Muzbee Sikhs alongside of them, and under very trying circumstances indeed. They showed themselves to be thoroughly good and reliable fighting men.”

The Sappers and Miners still wear the uniform of European pattern, to which they

\* The corps of Madras Sappers and Miners have the Royal Cypher within the Garter and the names of the following battles, in which either the whole corps or individual companies have been engaged : “Seringapatam,” “Egypt” (with the Sphinx), “Assaye,” “Bourbon,” “Java,” “Nagpore,” “Mahidpore,” “Ava,” “China” (with the Dragon), “Meeanee,” “Hyderabad, 1843,” “Pegu,” “Persia,” “Lucknow,” “Central India,” “Taku Forts,” “Pekin,” “Abyssinia,” “Perak,” “Afghanistan, 1878-80,” “Egypt, 1882,” “Tel-el-Kebir,” “Suakin, 1885,” “Tofrek.”



are much attached, viz.:—"In review order a scarlet tunic of the Royal Engineer pattern and facings, and black trousers with broad red stripe. In field order a blue serge tunic and trousers with stripe; and in working order blue serge tunic with short black drawers or black linen trousers. In whatever dress, they wear their peculiar black puggree." An interesting glimpse of the personality, if one may so use the term, of the corps is given by General Michael in his valuable paper. "In the Sappers and Miners, especially, English is very much spoken by officers and men; in fact, they pride themselves on being very English indeed. When the Indian contingent came to London after the early part of the Egyptian campaign, I took the Madras Sapper subadar and naique to see some of the sights of London, among others, Madame Tussaud's, where we saw an effigy of Arabi Pacha. I had been explaining things to them and conversing with them in Tamil, when to the astonishment and amusement of the bystanders, the little naique stepped forward, shook his fist in Arabi's face, and broke out in excellent English, with: 'Ah, you rascal! what a lot of trouble you have given.' The average Madras Sapper is a cheery, handy fellow, who soon gets on the best of terms with the European soldier with whom he chances to be thrown. He will smoke a short pipe and take a drink with him, and he delights in aiding him in any way in camp and interpreting for him. In no regiment in the service is there more real *esprit de corps* than in the Queen's Own Sappers and Miners."

THE MADRAS INFANTRY has in some respects a unique history. The oldest regiments date from a period antecedent to those of the old Bengal army; the achievements they boast recall the foundation of the empire and the deeds of men who, in the pageantry of the ages, stand forth as demi-gods. We have before referred to the initial formation of the army, how, when the master spirit Clive was absent in Bengal, the defenceless state of the elder Presidency became terribly apparent, and how in the face of the advancing French with their disciplined legions the first nucleus of the Madras Infantry was formed. "The services of the Madras Sepoy," writes Wilson, "commence in 1746. In that year he took part in the defence of Fort St. David against the French." The accounts of the defence have a quaint old-world style about them, which the more diffuse narratives of later wars quite lack. The officer in command was Major Potier, and his force consisted of about three hundred effective Europeans, two hundred and fifty seamen from the frigates *Triton* and *Bridgewater*, and sixteen hundred Native troops—with whom, however, was a certain number of "topasses." Major Potier, according to Orme, was too prodigal of his resources; his garrison fired indiscriminately at "everything

they heard, saw, or suspected," thus disabling many of their own guns. The enemy poured in a devastating fire from some thirty-four mortars, and the hoped-for assistance not coming, "Major Potier replaced the Union Jack by a white flag of truce." That evening the French marched in, and the garrison surrendered as prisoners of war, while at about the same time the garrison of Devi Cottah—which included some six hundred Sepoys—evacuated their unimportant post. Meanwhile Lawrence had at Madras some ten thousand Sepoys when Lally commenced his desperate siege.

"The Madras Government found themselves in a position of extreme danger. They could not meet the enemy in the field. Fort St. David was taken, and the French advanced to besiege Madras. Under this pressure Government seem to have opened their eyes to the possible advantage of giving their Sepoys a better discipline. In August, 1758, they were formed into regular companies of one hundred men each, with a due proportion of Native officers, havildars, naiques, &c., and some sound rules were established for their pay and promotion. When this had been settled, it was proposed to form the companies into battalions, but the advance of the French made it necessary to postpone this measure. As soon as the siege was raised, the question of forming the Sepoy companies into battalions was again taken into consideration. After full discussion, five battalions were formed (September, 1759), of which the 2nd was disbanded in 1785; the other four are now the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Regiments of Madras Native Infantry." Previously to this, we learn from the same authority, "the first Sepoy levies had no discipline, nor any idea that discipline was required. They were armed with matchlocks, bows and arrows, spears, swords, bucklers, daggers, or any other weapons they could get. They consisted of bodies of various strength, each under the command of its own chief, who received from Government the pay of the whole body, and distributed it to the men, or was supposed to do so. Sometimes these chiefs were the owners of the arms carried by the men, and received from each man a rupee a month for the use of the weapons. This system, lax as it was, rested on a sound basis. The pay was regularly issued to the chiefs, and was so good as to make dismissal from the service a punishment."

The following extract gives a concise epitome of the growth of the force. "Other battalions were raised within the next six or seven years, and in 1765 the establishment stood at a total of ten regiments. Six more were raised in 1767, and the number was thus increased to sixteen. Five thousand of these troops, disciplined, trained, and led by English officers, and brigaded with about a thousand Europeans, met and defeated the

combined forces of the Nizam and Hyder Ali—more than 70,000 strong—at Trinomalee in 1767. They also took part in the memorable battle of Wandiwash in 1760, when Coote's force of 1,500 Europeans and 3,500 natives defeated Lally's consisting of 2,500 French Europeans and 9,000 natives. The soldiers who followed Lawrence, Clive, and Eyre Coote, and who put an end to French rivalry and the pretensions of Hyder Ali, belonged mainly to the Madras establishment, and formed the nucleus of the present army. The Madras Native Infantry was from time to time augmented till there were fifty-two regiments. Subsequent reductions effected since the Mutiny of 1857 have, however, brought the number down to thirty-two, at which strength the Native Infantry now stands."

That battle of Wandiwash, the same place where, a few years later, regiments of the Madras army gained—as we shall see—lasting honours, deserves some reference. Eighteen hundred Sepoys were in the first line of attack, the opposing forces were fairly matched, the stake at issue was immense.

"Lally began the battle in person. While the British were advancing in the order we have given, before they had halted or were even within cannon-shot, the fiery Irishman, at the head of his European horse, by sweeping round the plain made a dash at Coote's third line, but the moment his intentions were perceived, the two companies of Sepoys, posted apart with the two field-guns, were ordered to form *en potence*, that is, at an acute angle from the line, to enfilade the approaching cavalry. At the same time the black horse went threes about to the rear, as if to face the enemy, but purposely threw themselves into confusion, that they might have a pretext for flight, and thus left the eighty Europeans about to receive the coming charge, before which they must inevitably have given way. The two Sepoy companies with the two guns, which were well handled by Captain Barker, poured in such a flanking fire that the French cavalry fled, and left Lally no choice but to follow them with a heart swollen by rage. By this time we had halted, the cannonade had opened on both sides, and the superiority was decidedly with the guns of Coote, while Lally, on returning, found his infantry full of bitter impatience under the loss they were sustaining by not being brought to closer quarters. This he fully seconded by his own hot impetuosity, for he ordered the whole line to advance, and then the roar of musketry and clouds of smoke became general from flank to flank."

Already the difference between the Sepoys in the English employment and those in that of the French began to be apparent: Lally's Sepoys, "posted in rear of the covering ridge, when ordered to advance, flatly refused to obey, and, convinced now that further

fighting was useless, their commander abandoned his camp to the British, who instantly entered it" (*Grant*).<sup>\*</sup> Colonel Wilson, it may be remarked, considers the actions fought by Colonel Smith at Changamah and Trinomalee as the practical inauguration of the history of the Madras army. "In these two actions," he says, "the Madras Native army may be said to have received its *baptême de feu*, for in those actions it was called on for the first time not only to fight but to manœuvre, and this against an enemy who could himself manœuvre extremely well. . . . Between 1746 and 1767 the Madras Sepoys had seen a great deal of service, and had in general done their work well. On some occasions they had shown courage and constancy of a very high order. But the fighting in which they took part was of a plain, straightforward character, and on a small scale. . . . At Changamah and Trinomalee it so happened that the close fighting was done entirely by the Sepoys. . . . The movements were various and complicated, and the Sepoys showed not only courage but coolness and skill." The share of the Native battalions in the battles of Plassey and Wandiwash Colonel Wilson considers unimportant.

The 1st MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY AND PIONEERS date from 1758<sup>†</sup>, and were formerly the 1st battalion of the 1st Regiment. The first commander would seem to have been Lieutenant Tod, who commanded the two hastily-raised corps during the siege of St. George, in which "they did good service both as Pioneers and in other ways, and had a fair proportion of casualties, viz., 105 killed and 217 wounded." Shortly after this the uniform of the regiment was fixed at red with blue facings. Probably some of the regiment took part in the Manilla expedition of 1762, and the following year were attached to Colonel Monson's force for the reduction of Madura. We have referred to the fighting at Changamah and Trinomalee, and in 1768 the regiment shared in the operations under Colonel Smith in Mysore, and on more than one occasion received special praise. In 1773 they were again with General Smith in his Tanjore expedition; in 1778 took part in the capture of Pondicherry; and in 1780 shared in the discomfiture of Colonel Baillie's forces at Perambacam, and in the surrender of Arcot. In the campaign of 1792 they were in the 5th Brigade, under Colonel Baird, and in the attack on Seringapatam were in the left division. In this they greatly distinguished themselves, Captain Brown, Lieutenant Nicholl, and nine others being wounded. They assisted

<sup>\*</sup> Colonel Wilson, whose weight of authority is undoubted, assigns a different position to the Native troops.

<sup>†</sup> The 1st Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam," "Seetabuldee," "Nagpore," "Ava," "Pegu," "Central India," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with white facings and gold lace

at the siege of Pondicherry, and in 1795, under the command of Captain Ferguson, joined Stuart's force for the operations in Ceylon, during which they were actively engaged in the sieges of Trincomalee, Batticaloa, Jaffnapatam, and other places. A detail of the regiment greatly distinguished itself at Manapar under Captain Oliphant of the 5th. In the final war with Tippoo in 1799, the 1st Madras were in the right wing, and took part in the action near Mallavelly in March of that year. In the siege of Seringapatam the 1st Madras was one of the two Native battalions\* which supported H.M. 12th Regiment in the attack on the outposts, both Native battalions being commanded by officers of the 1st Madras. Their losses during the siege were small, only four being killed and fourteen wounded. We must pass over the years intervening between Seringapatam and Seetabuldee, during which (1806) occurred the mutiny at Vellore, in which the regiment was largely implicated, and were, as a consequence, disbanded, or, rather, perhaps, transformed into the 1st battalion 24th Regiment. At Seetabuldee (1817), the 1st battalion of the 24th distinguished themselves in a most brilliant manner, holding important positions against most determined and repeated attacks, and when sheer force of numbers had driven them back, heading the desperate charge which recovered the post. It will be remembered that it was at this battle that the Bengal Cavalry and a few of the Madras Body Guard under Captain Fitzgerald made their memorable charge. Very heavy was the loss sustained by the regiment this day, no fewer than a hundred and sixty of all ranks being either killed or wounded. The senior Native officer of the regiment petitioned the Resident to procure the restoration of the number and facings of the old 1st Regiment, and in a highly complimentary General Order this was done. They distinguished themselves at Nagpore, and took part in the important war with the King of Ava, on the termination of which they remained with the 32nd and 36th Regiments as a brigade of occupation of Tenasserim. In 1824, it should be mentioned, a considerable reorganization of the Native Army took place, the result of which was that the 1st Regiment became the 1st and 17th Regiments. During the Mutiny the 1st were employed in Central India, as commemorated on their colours, and they also took part in the Afghan War of 1878-80. In 1883 they received the distinctive appellation of "Pioneers."

The 2nd MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY† date from 1759, and when raised were known

\* The other was the 2nd battalion 3rd Regiment.

† The 2nd Madras Native Infantry have "Assaye," "Nagpore," "China," "The Dragon." Their uniform is red with green facings and gold lace.

as the 3rd Battalion. They took part in the reduction of Madura in 1762—the regimental commanders being Captains Ross, Lang, and Croley—and fought at Trinomally under Captain Brown. In 1768 they were with the division operating in Mysore under Colonel Smith, and in 1772 fought under Major Braithwaite against the Polygars of Madura, being then known as the 2nd Carnatic Battalion. They were with the column under Eyre Coote which, in 1781, was sent against Chingleput, Wandewash, and Permacoil, and received the thanks of Government for their share in the storming of Caraugooly. At Porto Novo they were in the second line, on which fell the task of maintaining the heights and protecting the rear. In the early part of the war with Tippoo in 1790 they were in the 2nd Native Brigade under Colonel Trent, and took part in the capture of Dindigul, shortly afterwards having the misfortune of losing a hundred and seventy of their strength by the unavoidable capitulation of Darapooram. Under Major Langley they fought at Seringapatam, and were amongst the handful of men whom Mackenzie describes as withstanding “the furious and desperate onset of many thousands for some time.” They were at Pondicherry, and, in 1796, at Dindigul. They did not arrive at Seringapatam in time for its capture in 1799, having been engaged under Colonel Brown in reducing some outlying forts. When Wellesley advanced into the Mahratta country (1803) the 2nd Madras were in the 1st Infantry Brigade, and took part in the storming of Ahmednuggur and in the famous battle of Assaye, where “almost every man of the half company 1st Battalion 2nd Regiment serving with the pickets was either killed or wounded” (*Wilson*). This detail, however, seems to have been the only part of the regiment actually engaged, the remainder being in guard of the baggage. They fought at Quilon in 1809, and their next important warlike experience was gained in Nagpore in 1817. Here they were in the 2nd Infantry Brigade of the Hyderabad division, and gained great credit for their conduct at the battle of Nagpore, the flank companies sharing in the forced march which undoubtedly saved the Residency. Their latest distinction—by no means synonymous with their latest achievements—was gained in China, in commemoration of which they bear the Dragon.

The 3rd MADRAS (or Palmacottah) LIGHT INFANTRY\* also date from 1759, when they were raised as the 4th Battalion. Their first achievement was the conquest of Vellore in 1761, after which they shared in the Madura Expedition. They joined

\* The 3rd Madras Light Infantry have “*Now or Never*,” “Mahidpore,” “Ava.” Their uniform is red, with green facings, and gold lace.

Colonel Smith after the battle of Changamah, and a detachment very particularly distinguished themselves in the defence of Amboor. The regiment subsequently shared in the campaign under Colonel Wood in 1768. They were amongst the troops in garrison at Erode, when culpable mismanagement compelled its surrender, after which their next important service was the siege of Tanjore in 1773. They were present, or rather the grenadier companies were present, at Pondicherry in 1778, and the same companies remained there in garrison, experiencing such hardships that one of them mutinied. In the operations in 1784 against the Polygars, the 3rd were in the 3rd Brigade under Colonel Kelly, and in 1793 took part in the siege of Pondicherry.

In 1796, after the reorganization of the army had taken place, two battalions of the regiment were attached to Major Haliburton's force to suppress the disturbances near Diudigul. At the time of the capture of Seringapatam, they were with Colonel Brown, and engaged in the reduction of various small fortresses. In 1799 they were sent under Major Bannerman against the southern Polygars, and were concerned in the attempt on Panjalameoorchy, where a portion of the regiment was dismissed. In February, 1801, however, they served with considerable distinction in the same neighbourhood under Major Shepherd in a sharp fight, in which they had nine killed and eighty-four wounded. Lieutenant Greaves of the regiment was thanked by Government for his able defence of Comery, after which the regiment remained for a time in Tinnevely. When Wellesley marched against the Mahrattas in 1803, the 3rd were in the 2nd Infantry Brigade, and at the storm of Ahmednuggur were in the right column (led by Captain Vesey of the regiment), and greatly distinguished themselves, their list of casualties being second only to that of H.M. 78th. The next year they took part in the operations in Candeish, and were conspicuous at the capture of Chandore, adding to their reputation in the proceedings, four years later, in Travancore, especially by their share in the capture of a formidable redoubt, carried out under Major Welsh of the regiment. On the occasion of the mutiny of the English officers the 3rd were amongst the troops sent to invest Seringapatam, held by the ringleaders, though the officers of the regiment were disaffected. In 1812 the regiment was made one of the four regiments of Light Infantry, and five years later earned their first distinction at Mahidpore. They were in the Light Infantry brigades of the 1st and 3rd Division, and at the decisive battle were placed in the front under Major Bowen, and were "exposed to the fire of the enemy for nearly an hour before the action began." In commemoration of this battle in which they "behaved with great bravery and resolution, charging up to the muzzles of the guns without hesi-



tation," they bear the motto *Now or Never* in addition to the word "Mahidpore." In 1818 and 1819 the regiment again earned official praise for their conduct at Nagpore, and two years later took part in the Burmese War, in which, under Colonel Conry, Major Walker, Major Williamson, Captain Sherman, and other officers, they maintained to the full their high reputation. At Sittang they suffered heavy loss by a species of surprise, two officers and nine men being killed, and two officers and twenty-two men being wounded. At the subsequent successful storm they again suffered loss, while elsewhere a detachment of the regiment under Ensign Clerk was holding the enemy at bay. No distinction could be better earned than is "Ava" on the colours of the 3rd Light Infantry.

The 4th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY\* also date from 1759, and were numbered the 5th Battalion. They fought at Vellore, in the operations against Madura, at Changamah and Trinomally, being amongst the regiments singled out for special praise in connection with the last-named action. Shortly afterwards they had the honour of being charged by the enemy's cavalry commanded by Hyder in person, and their firmness elicited the approval of the commanding officer. They fought under Smith and Campbell in 1768, at Trichinopoly in 1771, and at Tanjore two years later. The Grenadier companies were with the force which, in 1778, captured Pondicherry; the following year, under Captain Muirhead, they joined the expedition against Mahé; later on they fought at Chillumbram, at Porto Novo, and numerous other places. Their first distinction is "Assaye," which has been before described, and where they had twenty-one killed and ninety wounded, and their next important affair was at Quilon in 1809, where under Captain Newall they rendered admirable service in the defence of the camp when attacked by a very superior force of the enemy. The latter portion of the war in Afghanistan completes a record of hard work and good service.

The 5th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY† (Shaik Kudawund) were originally the 6th Battalion, and were raised in 1759. Under Captain Cosby they fought well at Trinomally, and were amongst the regiments mentioned as having "distinguished themselves most conspicuously." They also shared in many of the operations we have before described in the case of others of the oldest regiments, and we will confine ourselves, therefore, to recording their action in Burmah which obtained the distinction they bear, and the various incidents of which are too familiar to need repeating here.

\* The 4th Madras Native Infantry have "Assaye," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red with yellow facings and gold lace.

† The 5th Madras Native Infantry have "Pegu." Their uniform is red with yellow facings and gold lace.



The 6th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY\* (Mackenzie) were raised in 1761 as the 7th Battalion, and were till comparatively recently known as the 1st Battalion of the 6th Regiment. They very early gained considerable reputation as a most serviceable corps, being "highly praised" by Colonel Campbell for their conduct at Shattoor in May, 1767. Later on in the same year we find them under the same regimental officer—Captain Cooper—serving under Wood in the Carnatic, after which they were engaged at Tanjore. In 1770, they became the 6th Carnatic Battalion, and ten years later the Grenadier companies were attached to the "Trichinopoly detachment" of Coote's army, which rendered such good service during the war with Hyder. In the night attack on Seringapatam they were in the column under Sir David Baird, but were fortunate enough to incur but slight loss. They were at Pondicherry, and in 1799, fought against Tippoo, distinguishing themselves under Major Cuppage of the regiment in the capture of Meldroog and the Hill forts. We must pass on to November, 1803, when the regiment particularly distinguished themselves at Rackisbaum and Asseerghur. At the former action, we learn from Colonel Wilson—

"An attempt was made to take possession of the bridge of boats at Rackisbaum on the Godavery which was in charge of a party of the 1st Battalion, 6th Regiment, under Jemadar Shaik Modeen of that corps. This officer not only repulsed the enemy, but followed them up and captured part of their equipments. This affair was mentioned in General Orders of the 28th November, and the Jemadar was promoted. General Wellesley, in reporting the circumstance to the Commander-in-Chief, observed, 'This man has behaved remarkably well in other instances besides that stated in my letter to the Adjutant-General. If the Soubah had had a dozen such men in his service, the Rajah of Berar would have lost his baggage in his flight from me.'"

We must now pass on to mention "Bourbon," the second distinction the 6th bear on their colours. In 1810, a force under Colonel Keating was ordered to effect the reduction of Bourbon, and two Native regiments, the 6th and the 12th, were directed to join. The 6th were in the 1st Brigade under Colonel Fraser, and in the attack were engaged in defending the rear, losing only one killed and seven wounded, Captain Moodie of the regiment receiving the thanks of the commander. Under Major Oliver they again distinguished themselves at Kimedy in the Pindaree country, receiving the special thanks of the Government for the exemplary discipline and gallantry they displayed. The familiar

\* The 6th Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam," "Bourbon," "China," *The Dragon*. Their uniform is red with white facings and gold lace.

"Dragon" and "China" complete the list of their distinctions, though many smaller campaigns have had their success promoted and their hardships shared by the 6th Madras Native Infantry.

The 7th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY\* (Cooke), formerly the 8th Battalion, and more recently the 1st Battalion of the 7th Regiment, date from 1761, when they were raised at Trichinopoly. Their earlier history runs in much the same grooves as that of the other regiments we have described, save that they were not fortunate enough to take part in any of the better known and historical battles or sieges. In the first Burmese War they were in the 4th Brigade under Colonel Miles, and were attached to Sir Archibald Campbell's division. Shortly after Kemmandine, they were engaged in an "affair" with the enemy for which they gained great praise in despatches. They took part in the reduction of Tenasserim, Colonel McDowall being the regimental commander, after which their principal service during the campaign was garrison duty at Mergui and Tavoy. None the less can they justly claim to have a special share in the praise awarded to the Native troops by the Governor-General: "The Madras Sepoy regiments destined for the expedition to Ava obeyed with admirable alacrity and zeal . . . This devotion to their Government reflects the highest character on the coast army."† "The patient endurance by the Native regiments of the vicissitudes of so novel a service, waiving the prejudices of caste and the customs by which they had been influenced for ages, are beyond the measured terms of praise."‡

The 8th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY,§ formerly the 9th Battalion, also date from 1761, when they were raised in the neighbourhood of Madras. In 1768 they accompanied Monson's expedition against Madura, served in the subsequent proceedings against the Polygars, and, under Captain Nixon, formed part of Orton's garrison at Erode. It might be mentioned that Captain Nixon enjoyed the perilous honour of commanding the detachment of 270 men which, when engaged on escort duty, "was suddenly confronted by Hyder with his whole army, and almost entirely destroyed after a gallant resistance." In 1773 they took part in the second siege of Tanjore, and in 1781, in the battles at Polliloor and Veeracandaloor, in the latter suffering some loss, their commander, Captain

\* The 7th Madras Native Infantry have "Ava." The uniform is red, with yellow facings, and gold lace.

† General Order of Governor-General, 11th April, 1826. The "Coast Army" was frequently used as descriptive of the Madras Force.

‡ Letter from General Willoughby Cotton.

§ The 8th Madras Native Infantry have "Serinapatam," "Assaye." Their uniform is red, with white facings and gold lace.

Walker, being killed. In the campaign of 1783 they were in the 2nd Brigade commanded by Major Edmondson, and at the battle of Cuddalore, where "the behaviour of the Sepoy battalions was highly praised," were on the right. In the final war with Tippoo in 1799, they were in the 5th Brigade, right wing, under Colonel Roberts, and were one of the regiments ordered for the assault of Seringapatam, losing five killed and thirteen wounded. It was to this regiment that M. Chapuis surrendered and gave up his colours. In 1800 the 8th distinguished themselves at the siege of Koondgul, supporting H.M.'s 73rd "with a spirit which overcame every obstacle." At Assaye Colonel Orrock of the regiment, who commanded the pickets, made a mistake in judgment, which involved the regiment in considerable loss, though in his report on the subject Major-General Wellesley acknowledged "that it was not possible for a man to lead a body into a hotter fire than he did the pickets on that day against Assaye." The casualties were forty-seven killed and four wounded.

Sir John Malcolm, in writing to the *Quarterly Review*, mentions an incident connected with the regiment which may be quoted here: "Among the many instances of the effect which pride in themselves and the notice of their superiors inspire in this class of troops, we may state the conduct of the 1st Battalion, 8th Regiment, which became, at the commencement of his career in India, a favourite corps of the Duke of Wellington. They were with him on every service, and the men of this corps used often to call themselves "Wellesley ka Pultun," or Wellesley's battalion, and their conduct on every occasion was calculated to support the proud title they had assumed. A staff-officer, after the battle of Assaye, saw a number of the Mohammedans of this battalion assembled apparently for a funeral. He asked whom they were about to inter. They mentioned the names of five commissioned and non-commissioned officers of a very distinguished family in the corps. "We are going to put these brothers into one grave," said one of the party. The officer, who had been well acquainted with the individuals who had been slain, expressed his regret, and was about to offer some consolation to the survivors, but he was stopped by one of the men. "There is no occasion," he said, "for such feelings or expressions. These men" (pointing to the dead bodies) "were Sepoys. They have died in the performance of their duty. The Government they served will protect their children, who will soon fill the ranks they lately occupied."

After Assaye they took part in the sieges of Gawilghur and Chandore, serving with the troops under Wallace till the end of the war. At the time of the mutiny at Seringapatam in 1809, the 8th were amongst the regiments which suffered most. They were

attacked by some Mysore horse as well as by some of H.M. Cavalry, and then realised the false position in which they had been treacherously placed. Since Assaye they have not taken part in any of the greater battles in which the army has been engaged.

The 9th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY,\* originally the 10th Battalion, date officially from 1765. The order for their formation, however, according to Wilson, has never been found, but he assigns its necessary date as between 1762 and 1765. They fought at Trinomally and in the various actions under Colonel Wood in 1768, and were in garrison at Erode when that fort capitulated. In 1771 and 1773 they were with the army in Tanjore, and in 1775 two companies under Captain Kelly were sent to Bombay, where they did good service at Salsette. Sixty years, or thereabouts, afterwards, Government testified their appreciation of the never-failing loyalty of the 9th on this and other occasions by the issue of the following order:—

“FORT ST. GEORGE, 6th August, 1839.

“In consideration of the readiness always evinced by the 9th Regiment Native Infantry to proceed on foreign service from the earliest periods at which the Native troops of this Presidency were required to embark on shipboard, the Right Hon. the Governor in Council is pleased to permit that regiment to bear on its colours and appointments, in addition to the word ‘Ava,’ a galley with the motto ‘Khooshkee Wu Turee’† in the Persian character.”

In 1777 they fought against the Polygars; in 1778 took part in the capture of Pondicherry; in 1781 were in the first line at Porto Novo, and fought gallantly at Polliloor and many of the numerous other engagements of that eventful year; in 1783 they were engaged under Colonel Fullarton against the Polygars. In 1791 they assisted in the capture of Ramgherry and Shivanagherry, and the following year, after being in garrison at Kergode, took part in the expeditions against the Polygars. In 1793 they were with the army which effected the capture of Pondicherry, and in 1801 took part in quelling the insurrection at Tinnevely. At Panjalameoorehy they suffered somewhat severely, having forty-seven killed and wounded—amongst the latter being two officers. In the Burmah war of 1824 they were in the 2nd Infantry Brigade, which was commanded by Colonel Hodgson of the regiment, and took part in the capture of the stockades at Joazong, the attempt on Kemmendine, and the general attack which

\* The 9th Madras Native Infantry have a galley with the motto “Khooshkee Wu Turee,” “Ava,” “Pegu.” Their uniform is red with green facings and gold lace.

† “By land and sea” (*Wilson*).

resulted in the dispersion of the enemy's army. Some of the regiment took part in the decisive victory obtained at Kokien, and in the capture of Thautabain, after which they remained to garrison Rangoon. "Ava" and "Pegu" commemorate this campaign, since which the 9th have not been engaged in any of the more important wars.

The 10th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY\*—originally the 14th Battalion—date from 1766, when they were raised at Vellore, Captain Calvert being the first commandant. At Trinomally, the following year, Captain Calvert was slightly wounded, but not seriously enough to prevent his defending Amboor two months later. The defence of this place was a most gallant performance. The garrison was only about six hundred, and after a week it was found necessary to abandon one of the forts. Six batteries opened upon the devoted band; three breaches were made, but the dashing sallies made from time to time deterred the enemy from attempting them. In one of these sallies the Sepoys greatly distinguished themselves, driving away a force of between five and six thousand, and "pushing at them"—as Calvert says in his report—"as fast as they could draw their arms backwards and forwards." And they proved themselves as good at working as at fighting. Their commander wrote: "I will venture to say that no Sepoys in the world ever went through so much fatigue with so much cheerfulness as my Sepoys did. They relieved one another from firing to working hour and hour about, from dark till daylight for fifteen nights running." The 10th have the proud honour of being the *first* regiment to receive an honorary distinction. On receiving the tidings of the defence, the Government resolved that "the brave and gallant defence of the Fort of Amboor affords us the highest satisfaction, and it is agreed that our thanks be given to Captain Calvert, and that he be desired to acquaint Ensign Barton, the Commandant Moideen Saib and the Sepoys, as well as the sergeant whom he mentions to have behaved well, with the sense we have of their services; and as we think the giving this battalion, which has behaved so remarkably well, some distinguishing mark, will cause emulation in the others, it is agreed that it hereafter be called the Amboor Battalion, and that it do carry colours suitable to the occasion." This distinguishing mark was a fort with the word "Amboor," now borne on the "Elephant" of Assaye. In June, 1768, they shared in the capture of some important forts, and in 1771 and the two following years were included in General Smith's Tanjore army. In 1778 they took part in the capture of Pondicherry, and two years later greatly distinguished

\* The 10th Madras Native Infantry have "Amboor," "Assaye," "Ava." Their uniform is red with yellow facings and gold lace.

themselves under Lieutenant Halcott in some sharp skirmishes near Madura. Three companies with four English officers (one of whom, Ensign Stuart, was killed) were with the force under Colonel Brathwaite which surrendered at Annagudi; a reverse which was amply compensated by the brilliant capture of Trinvalur by Captain Scott, when a hundred of the enemy were killed and three hundred taken prisoners. Some of the regiment, too, were with the one thousand five hundred of the Company's troops which, under Lieutenant Mackinnon, defeated seven thousand of the enemy. At Assaye they were in the first line, and had a casualty list of thirty-five killed and a hundred and five wounded. In June, 1824, they started for Burmah, the detachment, which included the 16th Madras Native Infantry and some Artillery, being commanded by Colonel Fair of the regiment, and took part in the capture of Arracan, the light companies being amongst the troops selected for the assault. During the campaign they lost more than a hundred and fifty of all ranks. And with this brief notice of their last distinction we unwillingly take leave of the "Regiment of Amboor."

The 11th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY,\* originally the 15th Battalion, date from 1769, when they were raised from the best of the Nawab's Sepoys, and intended for service in Ongole and the Palnad. Two years after their formation they became the 11th Carnatic Battalion, and the Grenadier companies of the regiment took part in the capture of Pondicherry. When the re-organization of the army took place in 1796, the 11th became the 2nd battalion of the 9th. In the siege of Seringapatam, they were the Native regiment which entered the city with General Baird and H.M.'s 12th and 33rd Regiments, and in 1800 took part in the operations against Dhoondiah, Colonel McLean of the regiment being in command of the detachment. In 1803, under the same brigadier, they were with the troops which effected the relief of Poonah, and in 1818 greatly distinguished themselves at the siege of Badami, "one of the strongest built forts in Southern India," Captain Rose and Lieutenant Robertson of the regiment leading the storming party, and being thanked in General Orders. A few days afterwards, Lieutenant Stott, with only fifty of the regiment, effected the submission of another fort with a garrison of nearly a thousand. Subsequently they took a distinguished part in the capture of Sholapoor, in which they had twenty-two killed or wounded, including an officer. In 1824, another re-arrangement transformed the 2nd Battalion of the 9th Regiment into the 11th Regiment, the number originally borne.

\* The 11th Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam." Their uniform is red, with green facings and gold lace.

The 12th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY,\* raised, in 1767, as the 16th Battalion, present another instance of a Native corps with only one "distinction," yet possessing a full and honourable record. The first commander was Captain Richard Matthews; and the year following the formation of the regiment he distinguished himself by the capture of the Fort of Mulwagal. The same year the regiment were with Colonel Wood in his unfortunate operations at Colar, and subsequently accompanied Major Fitzgerald in his pursuit of Hyder. In the re-arrangement of 1769, the regiment became the 13th Carnatic Battalion, and, a few months later, the 12th, and as such served in the capture of Pondicherry, two companies being afterwards in the Trichinopoly detachment, and taking part in the battle of Polliloor and in the campaign of 1783. In 1788, they were with the force which, under Colonel Eidington, subdued Guntzoor. In the re-organization of 1796, they became the 2nd Battalion of the 8th Regiment. When the Burmese war of 1824 broke out, they were in the 1st Infantry Brigade under Colonel Smelt; and under their present numeration gained considerable credit for their behaviour on the occasion of the final attacks on the enemy's position. In the stubborn fighting at the Dallab stockades, Major Home commanded the regiment, and Lieutenant Glover was seriously wounded. With this brief notice of their last important campaign we must take leave of the regiment, despite the multifarious services rendered in local disputes, often of a threatening nature.

The 13th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY † (Alcock) date from 1776, when they were raised near Madras as the 13th Carnatic Battalion, the first commander being Captain Alcock, whose name still gives the sub-title to the regiment. The career of the regiment so much resembles that of others we have noticed, that to give fuller details would involve needless repetition. At Seringapatam they were at one time under the command of Major Colin Campbell, of the 1st Madras Native Infantry, and during an attack on some outposts fell into confusion during the advance into the darkness of the night, and Major Campbell was killed in the attempt to rally them (*Wilson*). They were amongst the troops ordered for the assault, and their losses during the siege amounted to nearly eighty in killed and wounded.

The 14th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY ‡ (Wahab) date from 1776, when they were

\* The 12th Madras Native Infantry have "Ava." Their uniform is red, with white facings and gold lace.

† The 13th Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam." Uniform red, with white facings and gold lace.

‡ The 14th Madras Native Infantry have "Mahidpore," "China," "The Dragon," "Tucyar-o-Wufador," or "Ready and True." Their uniform is red, with white facings and gold lace.



raised as the 14th Carnatic Battalion, the officer whose name they bear being appointed at the same time to the command of another regiment now disbanded. Very early in their history did they gain honour and fame. The capture of Wandewash, in which the present 14th and 15th Regiments participated, is one of the most daring feats of recorded warfare. We will quote Captain O'Callahan's graphic description of an event which at the time excited, and justly, universal admiration:—

“Early in the morning of the 10th of August, 1780, Lieutenant Flint, 14th Madras Native Infantry, with one other British officer and their hundred devoted Sepoys, started from Carangoly. After a fatiguing march, they halted during the day to rest, but moved on again at eleven at night. By avoiding the roads and keeping to unfrequented paths, they increased the distance, but they escaped any interruption, and arrived near Wandewash in the forenoon of the 11th. When Flint ascertained that the fort had not been surrendered to Hyder, but was still held by the troops of the Nawab Mahomed Ali, he sent a message to the khilledar to announce his approach, and was informed that he would be fired at if he came within the range of the guns. All doubt as to the treachery of the khilledar being thus removed, Flint resolved to gain by duplicity a position which he could not attain by open force. He met a piquet that was sent to stop him near the glacis, and had the address to persuade the officer in command of it that he must have misunderstood his orders, which could only be intended to stop his party till it was known that they were friends, of which there could be no longer any doubt. While Flint parleyed with the piquet officer, and with some messengers who came out in succession, he continued to advance gradually, till he got so near that he could see that the gates were shut and the ramparts fully manned. He then announced that he had a letter from the Nawab which he was to place in the khilledar's own hands. After much altercation the latter consented to receive the letter in an open space between an outer barrier and the gate; and when Flint, attended by four of his Sepoys, was admitted, he found the khilledar seated on a carpet, surrounded by his officers, with a guard of thirty men with swords drawn, supported by a hundred Sepoys.

After paying some compliments, Flint confessed that he had no letter from the Nawab, but offered to produce the order of his own Government, issued with the concurrence of the Nawab. The khilledar treated this order with contempt, and told Flint he might go back as he came. Flint declared that it was impossible for him to return, as the intervening country was occupied by Hyder's troops. While he continued to remonstrate, the khilledar rose and was about to retire, when Flint suddenly seized him, and threatened



him with instant death if any one moved to rescue him. The four trusty Sepoys were close to him, and pointed their fixed bayonets at the khilledar's breast. In the confusion and dismay caused by this daring act, the rest of Flint's detachment effected their entrance, and the garrison were soon induced to submit, and to place themselves under his command. Thus Wandowash was saved on the very day when it was to have been surrendered to Hyder."\*

Flint, with one company of his own regiment, one company of the 13th and a detail of the 12th, had to defend the captured fort against most determined attacks, and received the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief, and the appointment to a command in the 3rd Regiment.

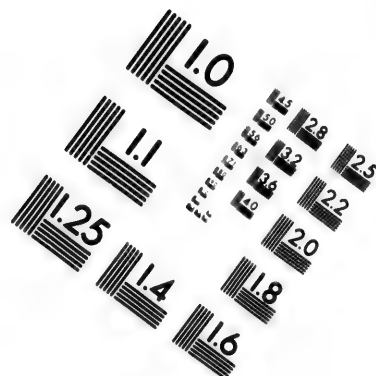
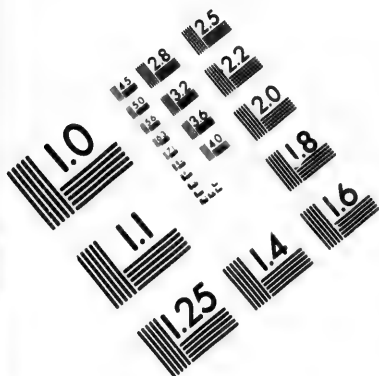
Passing over, as we are compelled to do, many subsequent incidents in their history, we find them on the eve of Mahidpore in the 2nd Brigade of the 1st Division, and taking part in the final charge "up to the muzzles of the guns," which accomplished the defeat of the enemy. The loss of the regiment was fourteen killed and thirty-seven wounded. After the battle they remained in charge of the hospital, and subsequently were attached to the force under Sir John Malcolm. Under Major Moodie, the 2nd Battalion of the 6th regiment, as the 14th were then called, took part in the capture of Chowkeree, and again received official thanks. They were with Sir John Malcolm when the surrender of the Peshwa Bajee Row was effected, and took part in the siege of Assurgurh. The history of the China war, in which the 14th gained their final distinction, has been often before told; enough has been said to prove that their motto, "Ready and True," is no idle boast.

The 15th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY† (Davis) also date from 1776, and still bear the name of their first commandant. The grenadier companies of the regiment were with the force under Colonel Baillie, which was destroyed at Perambakum, and shortly afterwards the 15th were distinguished at Wandewash under the circumstances mentioned above. They fought at Porto Novo, and at Polliloor: Captain Davis of the regiment commanded the 5th Brigade, of which they formed part. In the campaign of 1783 they were in the 5th Brigade, being subsequently sent to join Colonel Fullarton's expedition against the Polygars. Though the Afghan war of 1879-80 is the only one of their campaigns specified on their colours, yet the career of the 15th

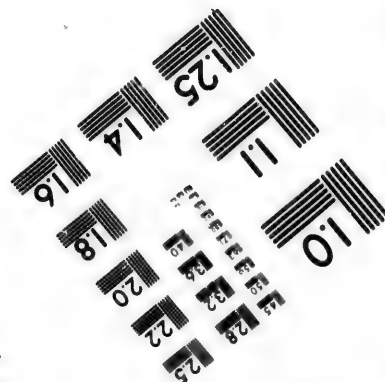
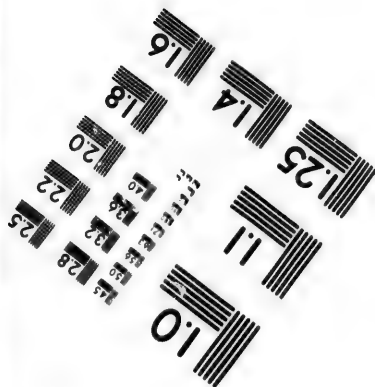
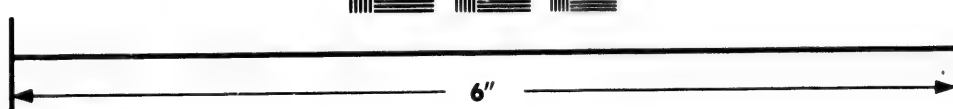
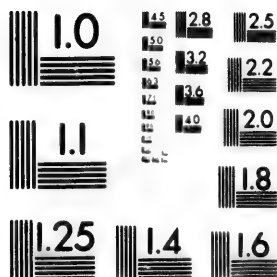
\* Colburn's *United Service Magazine*, August, 1887.

† The 15th Madras Native Infantry have "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings and gold lace.





# **IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



has been by no means uneventful, though their services are not such as to call for notice here.

The 16th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY \* (Lane) were raised in 1766 as the 16th Carnatic Battalion. In 1781 they were with Coote's army, one of the first duties of which was to relieve the Fort of Permacoil, which had been most gallantly defended by Lieutenant Bishop of the regiment with one company. They were in the second line at Porto Novo, and fought at Polliloor under Major Edmundson. In the campaign of 1783 they were in Major Blane's (the 3rd) Brigade of the first line, and at the action of Cuddalore, where they supported the left attack, had twelve killed and wounded. They were with Colonel Fullarton in his operations against the Polygars, and in the siege of Seringapatam were in the 6th Brigade (left wing), losing forty-four killed and wounded. Their next important campaign was the Burmese war of 1824-26, where they earned their final distinction, gaining special credit for their conduct at Arracan, at which Captain French of the regiment was killed.

The 17th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY † date from 1777, when they were raised at Tanjore as the 17th Battalion, from drafts of the 4th, 11th, and 13th Battalions. They were engaged in the operations under Fletcher and Baillie in 1780, and were with Coote's army the following year, fighting at Porto Novo and Polliloor. We must perforce pass over much of the earlier history, which—save that they did not participate in the better known battles—is much the same as that recorded of other Native regiments. They were part of the select detachment which Doveton took to Nagpore, where the casualties amounted to nineteen in the preliminary action; at the siege they were detailed for the attack on the Poolsee Baugh, when they lost several more men. After this they took part in the operations under Colonel Macleod, and remained for some time in the neighbourhood of Nagpore. Their later service has included the recent Burmese expedition.

The 19th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY ‡ date from 1777, when they were raised as the 20th Battalion from the 1st, 3rd, 8th and 16th Battalions. Very shortly after their incorporation they gained special praise for most gallant conduct at Tullicherry, when "Lieutenant Peter Campbell, at the head of about one hundred Sepoys, drove the enemy

\* The 16th Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam," "Ava." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings and gold lace.

† The 17th Madras Native Infantry have "Nagpore." Their uniform is red, with white facings and gold lace.

‡ The 19th Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam," "Pegu," "Central India." The uniform is red, with yellow facings and gold lace.

into the river, and drowned three hundred of them, at a time when they made sure of taking the place, and when we had very little hopes ourselves of being able to defend it" (*Report of Major Cotgrave*). The next month they again inflicted a severe defeat on the enemy by means of a sortie "on a very rainy night." Five companies or thereabouts of the regiment were engaged, and the loss of the enemy was 400. At Porto Novo they were in the second line, and, with the 17th Regiment, "specially distinguished themselves." At Polliloor they were in the 5th Brigade, as they were during the campaign of 1783. At Cuddalore they again obtained special praise, the three companies which, under Lieutenant Desse, took part in the centre attack, capturing a redoubt from the enemy. In April, 1786, we again find them to the fore in an attack at Pombutty, the Brigadier General writing:—"The spirit and obedience of the 20th Battalion were never more conspicuous." The native adjutant, Jemadar Hussein Khan, performed a deed for which nowadays he would be awarded the Victoria Cross. Notwithstanding the gallantry of the men we were compelled to retreat, when the Jemadar, despite a severe wound, returned into action and succeeded—by his personal exertions and example—in bringing off a gun. In 1789 they served under Colonel Stuart in Shevagunga, and in the assault on Callangoody had more killed and wounded than any other regiment, European or Native, engaged. In the war with Tippoo they were in the second Native brigade under Colonel Trent, and took part in the capture of Dindigul, in which Ensign Davidson was killed. On the reorganization of 1796 the 20th Battalion became the 2nd Battalion, 7th Regiment, under which denomination they fought at Seringapatam, where their losses were twenty in killed and wounded. Despite the temptation to dwell upon the career of the regiment we must conclude our notice of the 19th, whose later distinctions—"Pegu" and "Central India"—commemorate wars too familiar to need description here.

The 20th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY,\* originally the 21st Battalion, and subsequently the 2nd Battalion of the 2nd Regiment, also date from 1777. The only regiment which has the distinction "Gholinghur," the 20th have the additional honour of bearing an extra "Jemadar," with establishment, in commemoration of their gallantry on that occasion. They had fought the preceding August at Polliloor, and on the 27th of September, 1781, the army of which they formed part found itself opposed by the whole force of Hyder Ali. A terrible charge was made by the flower of the chief's horse upon

\* The 20th Madras Native Infantry have "Gholinghur," "Seringapatam." The uniform is red, with green facings and gold lace.

the 21st and 18th \* Battalions, which, contrary to the intention, had somewhat separated. The "steady coolness" of the 21st and their comrades, and the fierce and continuous fire they poured in, resulted in the headlong retreat of the enemy, two of whose standards were captured, one of which remained with the 20th, an extra jemadar being granted to carry it. They fought at Cuddalore, and in Fullarton's operations against the Polygars, and were actively employed in the almost incessant warfare which devolved upon the army. In 1796 the 21st Battalion became the 2nd of the 2nd Regiment, and two years later were attached to the force under Colonel Roberts which effected the surrender of the French contingent at Hyderabad. At Seringapatam they greatly distinguished themselves under Captain Urban Vigers in the night attack, and at the siege were amongst the regiments which supplied the storming party, but their losses were fortunately small. In 1800 they fought in the operations against Dhoondiah, distinguishing themselves under Colonel Bowen in various places, including Gooty, where their commander was wounded and another officer killed; and Conaghul, where the timely information supplied by a private in the regiment facilitated the complete victory gained by Wellesley. In 1803 they were attached to the 2nd Infantry Brigade of Colonel Stevenson's division which marched to the relief of Poonah, and the following year took part in the fighting in Candeish. Their later achievements, which included service in the Mahratta country in 1812-14, and subsequently against the Pindaries, though arduous and honourable, has not added any distinction to their colours.

The 21st MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY † date from 1786, when they were raised at Chicacole as the 28th Battalion. They took part in the earlier operations against Tippoo, and fought in the operations at Rachore. In 1796 they became the 1st Battalion of the 11th Regiment, and fought at Seringapatam, contributing their quota to the storming party. They took part in the relief of Poonah in 1793, and were in the storming party at Gawilghur which was commanded by Colonel Kenny of the regiment, and of which General Wellesley wrote: "The gallantry with which the attack was made by the detachment under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Kenny has never been surpassed." In the preliminary fight at Nagpore they were in the left brigade under Colonel Scott, and were not very actively engaged, their total casualties throughout the siege only amounting to eleven. In 1818 they were with Colonel Adams'

\* The 18th Battalion, afterwards the 18th Regiment, was disbanded in June, 1864.

† The 21st Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam," "Nagpore," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red with white facings and gold lace.

expeditionary force against Chanda, where they remained in garrison for some time. In 1824 they became the 21st Regiment, and their most recent achievements have been the Afghan campaign of 1878-80 and the Burmese expedition, both of which have been often before referred to.

The 22nd MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY \* (Dalrymple) date from 1788, when they were raised as the 29th Battalion at Ellore, the first commandant being Captain Dalrymple, whose name is still retained. In 1796 the 29th Battalion were, with the 28th, employed at Rachore, the successful seizure of which obtained for Captain Dalrymple and the troops engaged the thanks of Government. As the 2nd Battalion of the 11th Regiment they were under Colonel Roberts at Seringapatam, and supplied their contribution to the storming party. In 1800 they took part in the operations against Dhoondiah, and three years later were with Colonel Stevenson's division in the siege of Gawilghur, and in the operations for the relief of Poonah. A good many years elapsed before they were engaged in any important fighting again, not, indeed, till the Burmese war, which commenced in 1824, about which time they had become known by their present title. Major Lacy Evans of the regiment distinguished himself in some of the operations near Rangoon, and again in the "affair of Wattygaon," where the 22nd were hotly engaged, having a total casualty list of seventy-one, including seven officers wounded, Major Evans himself being one. With the distinction—"Ava"—gained in this war, we must terminate our notice of the regiment, which has not since been called on to take part in any of the better known Indian campaigns.

The 23rd MADRAS (or Wallajahbad) LIGHT INFANTRY † (Tolfrey) date from 1794, when they were raised at Madras "from the recruits of the 3rd 10th, 11th, and 19th Battalions, and placed under the command of Captain Edward Tolfrey" (*Wilson*). They were at first known as the 33rd Battalion, becoming subsequently the 1st Battalion of the 12th Regiment. In the war of 1799 they were in the 3rd Brigade commanded by Colonel Gowdie, and at the siege of Seringapatam had only one man killed. The following year they distinguished themselves at the capture of Arrakaira, a strong fortress, where their "spirit and gallantry" were highly commended. In the same year Colonel Tolfrey of the regiment commanded the 2nd Brigade of Infantry in the war with Dhoondiah, and they subsequently took part in the capture of Ternakul. In 1803, Lieutenant Morgan with

\* The 22nd Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam" and "Ava." The uniform is red, with white facings and gold lace.

† The 23rd Madras Native Infantry have "Now or Never," "Seringapatam," "Nagpore." Their uniform is red, with green facings and gold lace.



a company of the regiment earned the commander-in-chief's praise for their defence of Kajet Corygaum "against several attacks, during which the assailants lost in killed alone a number exceeding the detachment." They served in Malabar, and in 1808 were represented in the force under Colonel Doveton, which gained so much credit for its services in Candeish. In 1815 they assisted in the capture of Kurnool, and in 1817 were in the 2nd Brigade of the Hyderabad division of the army of the Deccan. At the action of Nagpore they were in Colonel Macleod's brigade, and were actively engaged, their losses being only second to those of the Royal Scots. In 1819 they were represented by one company in the capture of the fort of Jilpy Amnair, and took part in the capture of Asseergurh, Colonel Pollok of the regiment being second in command of the assaulting force, and Captain Conry being regimental commander.

The 24th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY\* (Macdonald) date from 1794, when they were raised at Vellore. Their early history, which includes participation in the memorable victories of Seringapatam and Assaye, follows much the same lines as that of the other regiments so distinguished. Their first designation was the 34th Battalion, after which they became the 2nd Battalion of the 12th Regiment. In 1817, they formed part of the force under Colonel Munro in the Southern Mahratta country, after which they were in the Reserve Division of the army of the Deccan. They then joined the force under General Pritzler, and fought at Singhur, Vizierghur, Poorunder, Wassota, and other places. They fought at Sholapoor, and, in 1819, took part in the siege of Copaul Droog. But prior to this, they had gained the distinction of "Bourbon," in the operations against which they were in the 2nd Brigade under Colonel Drummond. They were not very seriously engaged, and a little later were represented by the flank companies in the capture of the Mauritius.

The 25th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY† (Kenny) also date from 1794, when they were raised—as the 35th Battalion—at Trichinopoly, Captain Kenny being the first commandant. They subsequently became the 1st Battalion of the 13th Regiment, eventually receiving the designation they now bear. They have not been fortunate enough to share in any of the better known campaigns, though three years after their incorporation Major Kenny of the regiment gained considerable credit for his services in Ceylon. They fought against the Polygars in 1799, having two officers killed and

\* The 24th Madras Native Infantry have "Seringapatam," "Assaye," "Bourbon," The uniform is red, with green facings and gold lace.

† The 25th Madras Native Infantry have red uniform, with green facings and gold lace.

one wounded ; and in 1801-2 they were again engaged against the same foes, having ten men wounded at Panjalamcoorchy in March, and two killed and twelve wounded in the capture of the same place the following May. In 1809 they served in Travancore, and, under Captain Hodgson, distinguished themselves at the capture of the Arambooly redoubt. They subsequently shared in the capture of Nagerecoil, in which Lieutenant Swayne was wounded. Their later history, though meritorious, does not call for detailed notice.

The 26th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY\* (Innes) also date from 1794, being raised at Tanjore in that year as the 36th Battalion, their intermediate designation being the 2nd Battalion, 13th Regiment. They took part in the Polygar campaign of 1799 and 1801, and in 1809 were actively engaged at Quilon, where they gained distinction under Major Hamilton. An officer of the regiment—Lieutenant Yates—distinguished himself at the capture of Banda Neira. On the formation of the army of the Deccan, the 26th were attached to the Hyderabad Division, and in the battle of Nagpore were stationed under Colonel Stewart in the rear of the 1st Brigade, their total loss in killed and wounded not exceeding a dozen. Passing over the intervening period, we find them earning very high honours for their gallant defence of Kemendine under Major Yates, a defence which elicited in the Report the expression, "the undaunted conduct of the gallant 26th Regiment." The Governor-General eulogised their "exemplary valour and steadiness against the furious and reiterated attacks of vastly superior numbers by day and night." In the advance on Prome (1825) the 26th were in the first division, and took part in the various operations commemorated by "Ava" and "Pegu."

The 27th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY (Lindsay)† date from 1798, when they were raised as the 1st Extra Battalion at Trichinopoly, becoming, a few months later, the 1st Battalion, 14th Regiment. In 1801 they served in Tinnevely, having about fifty killed and wounded at Panjalamcoorchy, and three years later were in Malabar under Colonel Macleod. They distinguished themselves at Trimbuckjee under Major Smith ; were in the first division of the army of the Deccan, and at Mahidpore had thirteen killed and wounded. The 27th are the only regiment of the Madras army which have the eloquent distinction "Lucknow," with the exception of the Artillery, whose triumphs and honours they shared.

\* The 26th Madras Native Infantry have "Nagpore," "Kemendine," "Ava," and "Pegu." Their uniform is red, with green facings and gold lace.

† The 27th Madras Native Infantry have "Mahidpore," "Lucknow." The uniform is red, with yellow facings and gold lace.

The 28th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY (Martin)\* date from 1798, when they were raised at Vellore as the 2nd Extra Battalion. Shortly afterwards they became the 2nd Battalion of the 14th Regiment. The first years of their existence call for no particular notice, but in 1812 we find them unfortunately prominent in a mutiny at Chilon. Only some thirty, however, were actually implicated, and the loyalty of Jemadar Iyaloo and two of the privates was conspicuous. The 28th were in the Hyderabad division of the army of the Deccan, and at Mahidpore suffered somewhat severely, their casualties amounting to sixty-seven. At Nagpore they do not appear to have been actively engaged. Early in 1818, they were dispatched under Major Ives of the regiment to occupy Seindwa and Toorkaira, while a party of ten Sepoys under a havildar highly distinguished themselves in the defence of Soangheer. They were represented at the siege of Mulligaum and Asseerghur, and suffered probably more than any other regiment from sickness during the campaign. In 1821 they took part in the war in Burmah, being attached to the 6th Brigade. A detachment under Lieutenant Disney gained great credit for the defence of some outposts, after which they were actively engaged at Kykloo and were with the detachment under Colonel Mallet which took possession of Pegu, the following November. Under Colonel Brodie they shared in the victories at Rangoon and Kokien and came in for some sharp fighting at Wattygaon, where Captain Coyle was seriously wounded. Colonel Brooke and Captains Bell and Craigie particularly distinguished themselves.

The 29th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY † (Macleod) date from 1798, when they were raised at Masulipatam as the 3rd Extra Battalion, subsequently becoming the 1st Battalion, 15th Regiment. They have not been concerned in any of the more important campaigns.

The 30th MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY ‡ were formerly known as the Masulipatam Battalion, and when raised in 1799 were largely recruited from the French Hyderabad contingent. A few months later the title was changed to the 2nd Battalion, 15th Regiment. They were in the 4th Division of the army of the Deccan, and their chief achievements since that time have been the Burmese and recent Afghan war. In the former they took part in the affair at Kykloo, and under Colonel Paisley gained special mention in the

\* The 28th Madras Native Infantry have "Mahidpore," "Nagpore," "Ava." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings and gold lace.

† The 29th Madras Native Infantry have red uniform, with white facings and gold lace.

‡ The 30th Madras Native Infantry have "Ava," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is red, with white facings and gold lace.

subsequent attack on the Pagoda, and at the stockades of Dellah under Captain Townsend. They contributed to the victory at Kokien and the capture of Thantabain, and afterwards occupied Prome. The Afghan war of 1878-80, in which they took part, has been too frequently mentioned to require further reference here.

The 31st MADRAS (or Trichinopoly) LIGHT INFANTRY \* (Jeannerett) were raised in 1800, from existing corps, as the 1st Battalion, 16th Regiment. In 1810 they were with Colonel Close in his operations against Ameer Khan, and some years later were in the Light Infantry Brigade of the Army of the Deccan. At Mahidpore they were signally prominent, driving off cavalry attacks, clearing the ford, taking up the first position on the enemy's bank, carrying the village, and throughout displaying the highest spirit and dash. Their total loss in killed and wounded was 93, and the motto "Now or never" has since become one of the recognised "bearings" of the regiment. They were subsequently engaged under Sir John Malcolm at Mundissoor, after which they were attached to the 2nd Division, and were employed in the various operations effected under General Doveton. No further distinctions have fallen to their share, though from time to time they have rendered efficient and valuable service.

The 32nd MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY † (Dyce) date from 1800, when they were raised as the 2nd Battalion, 16th Regiment, at Madura. The following year they were engaged against the Polygars, and were present at the repulse at Panjelamecoorchy. They bear the distinction of "Ava," commemorative of the first Burmese war, since which they have not been engaged in any of the more important campaigns.

The 33rd MADRAS NATIVE INFANTRY ‡ (Wahab) also date from 1800, being raised in January of that year as the 1st Battalion, 17th Regiment. Passing over their earlier history we find them, in 1809, gaining the distinction, which they alone bear, of "Cochin." Under Major Hewitt of the regiment, the six companies present defended the post with much skill and gallantry, repulsing determined attacks and inflicting on the assailants a loss of at least nine hundred. The subsequent history of the regiment does not call for comment.

Of the MEDICAL and CHAPLAINS' departments we have not space to speak fully, and will only mention that, as at present constituted, they are the outcome of the experience of many years, and in efficiency and repute are well up to the high point of excellence claimed—and that justly—by the army of Madras.

\* The 31st Madras Native Infantry have "Now or Never," "Mahidpore." Their uniform is red, with green facings and gold lace.

† The 32nd Madras Native Infantry have "Ava." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings and gold lace.

‡ The 33rd Madras Native Infantry have "Cochin." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings and gold lace.

Another glimpse into the romance of history is afforded when we come to consider the commencement of the BOMBAY ARMY. At one period Bombay—the “Island of Bombain” mentioned by the delightful Pepys—was in a sense more traditionally familiar to Englishmen of the day than either of the other Presidencies. Bombay, it must be remembered, was a European possession before the meteor flag of England gleamed above its rich campaign; Portugal owned it for years before the prowess of Drake and the enterprise of the Dutch stirred the latent Viking spirit of the Lords of the Sea to claim their share of the goodly heritage of “Imperial Ind.” Another distinguishing feature of our possession of Bombay is that in theory it was strictly pacific. When Charles II. married Katherine of Braganza the isle of Bombay was transferred as part of her dowry, and when one remembers that—to quote Macaulay—“our ancestors’ idea of India might be described as a dim notion of endless bazaars, swarming with buyers and sellers, and blazing with cloth of gold, with variegated silks, and with precious stones; of treasures where diamonds were piled in heaps, and sequins in mountains,” it may well be imagined that the general opinion was that the Crown of England had never had a more splendid appanage. But shimmering silk and lustrous cloth, diamonds and ruddy gold, seemed practically as far off as ever; they had to be fetched, and for some reason the King’s government did not see its way to fetch them. At any rate, in 1668 the Crown granted to the East India Company, “at an annual rent of £10 in gold, the island of Bombay, to be held by them in free and common soccage.” Some trouble was experienced by the Company in reducing their new territory into possession, and Sir Abraham Shipman was landed—a fleet of five ships-of-war enforcing his mandate—and authorised to assume command as the King’s generalissimo. From that time the history of Bombay presents an unbroken record of crescent importance.

It cannot be said that the council at Bombay proved itself a careful foster-parent to the nascent army, which from the earliest days had been in embryo existence in the Presidency. In 1779, especially, the army under Egerton was made to appear ridiculous, chiefly on account of the wavering councils of the authorities, though Popham, Goddard, Bruce and Hartley soon showed what it could do. So early, however, as 1741, there were about 1,600 Native troops employed, some of whom—a sort of militia—must have presented a strange appearance. There was no attempt at uniformity in their costume, some affecting a naval and some a military garb, while “a few made themselves like South-Sea Islanders by bedizening themselves in the most fantastic manner; many wore scarcely any apparel at all, the usual piece of calico worn

round the body serving as raiment and uniform. Their arms were as various as their costumes—muskets, matchlocks, swords, spears, bows and arrows." In 1746 Major Goodyear raised an artillery corps and seven companies of infantry; thirteen years later the drill and discipline of the Native troops was assimilated to that of the Royal army; the following year the uniform was regulated; and by 1784 the Native army comprised 2,000 cavalry and 28,000 infantry. Passing over the general history of the next few years we find that at the commencement of the reign of Her Majesty, the Bombay army consisted of Artillery, and Sappers and Miners, of three regiments of regular Cavalry in addition to the Poona Horse (now the 4th Cavalry), and of twenty-six regiments of regular Infantry, the Marine Battalion (now the 21st Native Infantry), and some local corps. During the mutiny of the Bengal army, by far the greater part of the Bombay army remained loyal. To quote from General Macleod's account:—"The Cavalry, regular and irregular, stood firm, and of the then thirty-two regiments of Native Infantry, six gave much uneasiness at first—one of them recovered itself, but in two it was necessary to apply the pruning knife of extreme measures and prompt example to eradicate the evil; the effect was immediately successful, for they both then and ever since did their duty well and faithfully to the State, in garrison and in the field. The other three regiments so misbehaved themselves as to be disbanded. Of these three, the worst was only ten years old, having been raised in 1846. *Twenty-six* regiments out of *thirty-two* stood firm, loyal, and trustworthy, not only passively, but actively; for the many of them that were called on at that critical period did excellent service in the field in the several trying campaigns, both in and beyond the limits of their Presidency, and were highly commended by Sir Hugh Rose and the other distinguished commanders, and, considering the influence (for the Nana's emissaries reached the Mahratta as well as Hindostan territory) and example to which the men of the Bombay Army had been subjected for sixteen years before, I contend that the result of the test they underwent was *wonderful*."

The present establishment of the Bombay Army consists of seven regiments of Cavalry, exclusive of the Body Guard and Aden Troop; the Native Artillery; corps of Sappers and Miners; and twenty-six regiments of Infantry.

The GOVERNOR'S BODY GUARD\* does not call for any lengthened notice. It dates from 1865, and the principal portion of its record relates to State functions of varied nature. The total strength is about seventy.

\* The Governor's Body Guard has a scarlet uniform with blue facings and gold lace.

The 1st BOMBAY LANCERS\* date from 1817. We do not propose to enter into the various transition periods through which they have passed, but are perforce compelled to content ourselves with the more well known of the achievements with which they are identified.

They were amongst the earliest of the cavalry regiments of the Presidency, their particular designation of "Lancers" being of more recent date. Of the military operations embraced in the distinction "Ghuznee" we have treated in other pages of this work, while the accounts of Kennedy and Thornton give in full and graphic detail all the incidents of the time. With the troops who achieved this success, "most honourable to the British Army," were the 1st Bombay Lancers. Throughout that Afghan war—now intercepting convoys, now cutting off reliefs, now pursuing the foe scattered by the deadly rain of musket shot—we find the cavalry taking a prominent part. When the Sikh war of 1845 occurred, with its teeming record of gallant actions, the 1st Bombay Lancers were amongst the troops engaged, and in numberless instances rendered most efficient service. In the triumphs gained by Whish and Edwards throughout the campaign, and notably at Mooltan, the regiment shared, though in some of the more prominent actions the cavalry were not very prominently engaged. The last distinction on their standard commemorates their services during the Mutiny "in several trying campaigns, both within and without the borders of their Presidency," and the General Orders published by Sir Hugh Rose and others bear ample testimony to the sterling aid they rendered.

The 2nd BOMBAY LANCERS also date from 1817. After various services which, though important and invaluable, are yet unrecorded in the official distinctions, we find them, like their predecessors in notation, amongst the Imperial troops which crushed, we must hope for ever, the terrible Mutiny of 1857. They have been engaged since then in the Afghan War of 1879-80, in which they served in the Reserve Division of the Kandahar Field Force in the early part of 1880, and subsequently joined in the advance on that city and on the line of communication.

The 3rd BOMBAY CAVALRY† (The Queen's Own) date from 1820, and may certainly claim to be one of the most fortunate and efficient regiments of the Presidency. To

\* The 1st Bombay Lancers have "Ghuznee," "Afghanistan," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Central India." The uniform is dark green with scarlet facings.

† The Queen's Own have "Ghuznee," "Cabul, 1842," "Hyderabad," "Persia," "Reshire," "Khoosh-ab," "Bushire," "Central India," "Abyssinia," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is dark green, with scarlet facings.



them belongs part of the triumph of Ghuznee and Cabul, and on one occasion their very eagerness involved them in some loss. When the order was given to advance to Ghuznee, a body of cavalry under Captain Delamaine was ordered forward to drive off a skirmishing force of the enemy; they pursued too far and were attacked by a large number of the enemy. "Among the slain were Captains Bury and Reeves, of the 3rd Bombay Cavalry. When a regiment, with some field-pieces, went to the front to recover the bodies of those who fell—fifty in number—they were all found to be deprived of their heads, hands, and otherwise shockingly mutilated. At Ghuznee, Captain Reeves' head was exhibited as that of General Nott, who, it was said, had been entirely defeated near Moodkur, himself killed, his army dispersed, and his guns taken." They were with the forces of the conquering Napier when the princely chieftains of Hyderabad surrendered their proud fortress; when it became necessary to chastise the Lord of the Lion and Sun, the Queen's Own lent their willing sabres to the cause. Reshire, Khoosh-ab, and Bushire recall their deeds of prowess, amongst which stand full conspicuously those of Moore and Malcolmson. Bushire was taken "almost without opposition," but at Khoosh-ab opportunity offered for the regiment to distinguish itself. The scene is thus described by an historian:—

"When the sun rose, the Persians, 6,000 infantry and 2,000 cavalry, were seen drawn up in order of battle near the village of Khoosh-ab, which name signifies 'pleasant water.' Our artillery having quickly silenced the enemy's guns, our handful of sabres advanced to the attack. In a moment they had scattered the enemy's cavalry, strewing the plain with corpses. They then dashed at the infantry, all of whom, save two or three battalions, forthwith broke and ran. One of the steady battalions, seeing that the British horsemen were close at hand, formed square. A squadron of the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry, consisting of 120 sabres, gallantry led by Captain Forbes, aided by Captains Moore and Wren, Lieutenants Moore, Speirs, and Malcolmson, and Cornets Combe and Hill, rode straight at the square under a storm of bullets. The Persians stood firmly, firing rapidly, yet steadily, but our troopers were not to be denied. Well mounted, and carried away by his boiling impetuosity, Lieutenant Arthur Thomas Moore was a horse's length in front of all. Letting his sword hang by the sword-knot he took a rein into each hand, and, driving in his spurs, made his horse leap actually on to the bayonets. The gallant animal fell dead, but, by falling, made a gap by which the 3rd Bombay Light Cavalry poured in like a torrent." In



the splendid charge which followed there were many instances of individual valour on the part of the troopers, one or two of which we will quote.

"Havildar Runjeet Singh was, while charging, struck by a bullet, which, entering the centre of the breast, lodged under his shoulder-blade. He did not pause or falter for a moment, but, continuing his furious career, entered the square, close to Lieutenant Moore. After riding through the confused mass of broken infantry, he was close to Captain Forbes in the attack on the guns in rear. He then received a second wound, which prevented him from wielding his sword. He nevertheless retained his grasp of it, and remained in the ranks till the fight was over. He then rode up to his commanding officer, and, saluting him, said that he was shot through the chest, that he knew his wound was mortal, but that he did not mind losing his life if his officer considered he had done his duty bravely. This hero was rewarded for his gallantry by being promoted from Havildar (sergeant) to Jemadar (lieutenant), and, notwithstanding his severe injuries, ultimately recovered."

Trooper Lall Khan evinced great intrepidity in the attack on the enemy's guns after the destruction of the square, dismounting under a heavy fire, and attempting to carry off a Persian gun from the midst of the enemy. Yet another officer, Lieutenant Malcolmson, found in that field of carnage the twin jewel, honour and fame.

"The tide of battle had rolled on, when Lieutenant Malcolmson missed Moore. Turning round in his saddle, he saw that his comrade was unhorsed, and in imminent peril, for his sword had been broken in his fall. Without a moment's hesitation, Malcolmson cut his way back through the broken ranks of the enemy, and calling to Moore to catch hold of his stirrup, brought him safely out of the press."

For this feat of gallantry Moore and Malcolmson received the Victoria Cross. Swiftly following on the Persian war came the Indian Mutiny, during which the 3rd Cavalry rendered excellent service.

Once again were they to the fore in the Abyssinian campaign, during which we read they had most severe work, having to march all day, and perform patrol and picket duties nearly all night. They never had but two nights per week in bed, and frequently not more than one. Throughout the war they were most actively engaged, and earned very high praise from the authorities. Their latest distinction commemorates the familiar Afghan war.

In this the Queen's Own were engaged for two months in outpost duty in the Kumai Pass during the second Afghan war, and were represented in the action on the Helmund,

on the 14th July, 1880. At the fatal battle of Maiwand they were under "a murderous fire for four hours without a vestige of cover," remaining steadily in line as if on parade. When the terrible rush was made, and the infantry fell back, the Queen's Own charged gallantly, and the 1st Grenadiers "subsequently acknowledged publicly the great assistance" thus rendered. Lieutenant Owen of the regiment was killed, and as an instance of the terrible privations our officers and men had to endure may be mentioned the fact that Lieutenant Geoghegan was thirty-four hours in the saddle without food, during which time he had a horse shot under him. In the following month the Queen's Own again distinguished themselves at Deh Khwaja, and subsequently took an important part in the battle of Kandahar.

On the occasion of the visit of the Prince of Wales, they received the title of the Queen's Own, the Prince being appointed to the hon. colonelcy.

The 4th BOMBAY CAVALRY \* (Poona Horse) date from 1817, and their first distinction was gained before six months had elapsed. There are few instances of more splendid fighting throughout the whole history of our Indian warfare than the struggle at Correguam,† between a thousand Bombay troops under Staunton and the whole Mahratta Army. Of this heroic thousand 350 were troops of the newly raised Poonah Horse, under Captain Swanston, and of these 350, 96 were killed and wounded.

The battle of Correguam has been described by one of the best-known historians of India—Mountstuart Elphinstone—as "one of the most brilliant affairs ever achieved by an army, one in which the European and Native soldiers displayed the most noble devotion and most romantic bravery, under the pressure of thirst and hunger, beyond endurance." They were with the troops before Ghuznee, and pursued Azful Khan on his flight from his neighbouring vantage ground, and found yet another field for their prowess in the turbulent land of the Afghans. Side by side with the Queen's Own fought the Poonah Horse, sharing in all the hardships, and participating in all the successes, of Nott's brilliant campaign, and being, some hold, inadequately recognised for the service rendered. The battle of Mecanee (February, 1843) has been before described when dealing with H.M. 22nd Regiment. In this important engagement, "second to none in the warlike annals of India," the Poonah Horse were on guard in the rear, and did not consequently share in it as fully as some of the regiments. They took part in the

\* The 4th Bombay Cavalry have "Corygaum," "Ghuznee," "Afghanistan," "Candahar," "Mecanee," "Hyderabad," "Persia," "Reshire," "Khooshab," "Bushire," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is dark green with light green facings.

† The place is written, with seeming indifference, Correguam, Corygaum, or Koreigaum.

battle of Hyderabad, and a few years later added to their standard the distinctions gained in Persia. This campaign afforded great opportunities to the Bombay army, of which they were by no means slow to avail themselves, and a short description of the hardships they had to encounter may not be out of place.

"On the first and second days of their march," writes a narrator, "our troops encountered some of the most unpleasant incidents of a tropical climate. First, a tempest of wind swept across them, bearing with it a mighty cloud of fine dry dust, which penetrated not only the ears, eyes, nostrils, and mouths of the soldiers, but seemed actually to force its way into the very pores of the skin. Before long this was exchanged for the other extreme of climatic misery. When our troops halted, to bivouac in order of march, there burst upon them a dreadful thunderstorm, the rain and the hail coming down in torrents, drenching to the skin both the officers and men, who were shelterless, as they had no such cover as tents or trees. The piercing wind that blew from the snowy mountains rendered their discomfort all the greater; but nothing could daunt the ardour of these troops, especially with such a leader as Sir James Outram." There were constant night alarms, sometimes under circumstances sufficiently amusing. An officer who was present thus describes one:—"It happened that a soldier in his shirt and trousers had wandered some distance from our camp during the night, when an alarm rose that the enemy were upon us. Men, scarcely awake, rose to their feet, rifle in hand, and seeing a white object in the distance rushing towards them, opened fire on it. The more the unfortunate man shouted—for he was within the white object, which was his shirt—the more rapid was the firing at him, until he came sufficiently near to be recognised. Fortunately, the darkness of the night and the hurried way in which the men fired, saved him from being hit."

On another occasion the Poonah Horse were themselves nearly the victims of zeal without knowledge. During some operations the camp had an alerte, "and the troops stood to their arms. A troop of cavalry in sight were alleged to be the enemy! A body of ours went skirmishing up to them, and fortunately, the moon shone forth in time to show that they were a patrol of our own Poonah Horse."

In the Naikra war (1868) some of the Poona Horse were employed as the personal escort of the Resident, and ably acquitted themselves in the fighting that took place. On one occasion the Risaldar in command was wounded three times by arrows, the last shaft penetrating the lung and proving fatal.

In the Afghan war the Poonah Horse were distinguished by their share in the

succour given by General Brooke's force at Sinjiri to the straggling and hardly pressed fugitives from Maiwand, two of their number receiving the Order of Merit. Two more received the same envied distinction for their courage at Deh Uhwaja, where the regiment were engaged.

The 5th BOMBAY CAVALRY\* (Jacob Ka Risala) date from 1839, and owe their origin to the famous General John Jacob, that "able and distinguished soldier, the happy result of whose good deeds and extraordinary mental and administrative power still exist."

Closely connected with them in origin and achievements is the 6th BOMBAY CAVALRY† (Jacob Ka Risala), dating, according to the official list, from 1846. It will be seen that the first six distinctions on their standards are identical, and we shall therefore treat of the campaigns as relating to both. The first distinction relates to one of the most wearying but successful events in that war in Scinde, by which the robber chief Beja Khan, the "Scourge of the Indian frontier," was compelled to tender absolute submission. Meeanee, Hyderabad, Punjaub—in all of which Jacob's Horse took a prominent part—have been before described; Mooltan, ever associated with the name of Herbert Edwards, added yet another distinction to the roll of those won by the splendid horsemen of Scinde. At Goojerat they were with the cavalry before which fled the hopeless mass of fugitives, the wreck of the mighty army of the Sikhs. Under their old commander, General Jacob, the 5th Bombay Cavalry took part in the Persian war, and subsequently rendered good service in the suppression of the Mutiny.

The Afghan campaign proved a fruitful harvest of honours for the Scinde Horse, though the regiment perhaps more than others identified with it—the 3rd Scinde Horse—is no longer to be found in the Army List. At Baghas, Kandahar, Takht-i-pul, Khusk-i-Nakhud, Girishk, Maiwand, wherever cavalry could act, there we find recorded some gallant deed of the Scinde Horse, while the names of Reynolds, Currie, Malcolmson, Gordon, and Monteith rise unbidden to the memory when we call to mind the gallant deeds done in that fierce and lengthy struggle.

The 7th BOMBAY CAVALRY‡ (Belooch Horse) date, as at present constituted, from 1885, and have not consequently had an opportunity of gaining any of the distinctions

\* The 5th Bombay Cavalry have "Cutchee," "Meeanee," "Hyderabad," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Persia," "Central India," "Afghanistan, 1878-79." The uniform is dark green, with white facings.

† The 6th Bombay Cavalry have "Cutchee," "Meeanee," "Hyderabad," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." The uniform is dark green, with primrose facings.

‡ The 7th Bombay Cavalry have a uniform of dark green, with buff facings.

borne by the other Cavalry regiments. The origin and composition of the regiment, however, leave little room for doubt that, when occasion offers, they will be no whit behind in valour and endurance.

The ADEN TROOP OF CAVALRY\* in the Bombay Army date from 1867, when they were raised for service in the district whose name they bear. The effective strength is about a hundred of all ranks. The station, invaluable as a port, was attacked by our troops under Major Baillie in 1839, and after a brief resistance the British flag was planted by Lieutenant Rundle.

The BOMBAY NATIVE ARTILLERY† consist of two batteries, representing the larger force which in days gone by did such good service. For obvious reasons we cannot dwell long on the history of the Native Artillery. Very early in the annals of the Presidency do we find traces of it in embryo form; in 1746, for example, we read that Major Goodyear made a change in the system, by which some of the old Golundauzes and their assistant lascars were reduced. It is impossible to doubt that there were Native Artillery with the force which, in 1757, joined Clive in Bengal, and shared with the Madras Artillery "the superior share as regards that arm in the victory at Plassey." Through various changes and chances, the Bombay artillery gained and preserved a high reputation, till, at the commencement of the present reign, their establishment is thus estimated by General Macleod:—

"In 1838, the Native Artillery consisted of Golundauze, recruited similarly to the Native Infantry, but of superior standard. These men well maintained the character of Bombay Artillery, and their good services are still remembered and testified to by some of their old officers who knew them well." The following years afforded ample scope for the energies and skill of the gunners; Candahar and Quetta, Ghuznee and Cabul, Meeanee, Mooltan, Goojerat, the Mutiny, Persia, Abyssinia, Afghanistan, are but a few of the more important campaigns in which to a greater or lesser extent they have been engaged. But the amalgamation of the Indian with the Royal Artillery renders it unnecessary here to do more than record the fact of the mountain batteries which compose the Native Artillery of the Presidency bearing distinctions which tell of no inherited or representative honours, but of personal service ably rendered. The service establishment of a battery is about two hundred and fifty of all ranks, inclusive of course of drivers.

\* The Aden Troop have a dark green uniform, with gold lace.

† No. 1 Mountain Battery has "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Abyssinia." No. 2 Battery has "Afghanistan, 1873-80." The uniform is dark, with scarlet facings.

The CORPS OF SAPPERS AND MINERS,\* like the sister arm of the Artillery, have their actual origin very early in the history of the Presidency, though their present system of organization is of later date. Much of what has been said above respecting the Sappers and Miners of the other Presidencies applies, *mutatis mutandis*, to the Bombay corps, and we shall not, therefore, weary our readers with a repetition of the devolution of the present corps from its remote predecessors. Were, indeed, the Sappers and Miners the mere creation of the present reign, they might well claim that it was their pride—to paraphrase a once well-known couplet—

"To build, not boast, a glorious name,  
No tenth transmitter of another's fame,"

so long and significant is the list of their honours. To the events which those distinctions commemorate reference will be made in the accounts of other regiments which shared in them, but it may be safely said that in many cases—as, indeed, may pretty generally be postulated—the important though unobtrusive work of the Sappers and Miners has done much to enable those distinctions to be added to the honour list of the army. The strength of the establishment is, roughly speaking, nine hundred and twenty of all ranks, distributed among four "service" and one "depôt" company.

The 1st BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY† (Grenadiers) date from 1788, and claim their share in some of the best known in the early victories of the Imperial armies. We are compelled to pass over much of the less known part of their history, including the various changes which the 1st Grenadiers together with the other regiments underwent in the way of numeration, &c., as, in dealing with the army of Madras, we have sufficiently shown the general course such changes took.

They took part in the famous defence of Mangalore‡ under Colonel Campbell, a defence scarcely equalled for "brilliancy and bravery," and in the battle of Hyderabad (or Dubha), familiar as the action in which the 3rd Cavalry and Scinde Horse did such splendid work, and we will not linger longer than to say that in these battles, as in many precedent and contingent to them, the 1st Grenadiers behaved gallantly. So did

\* The Corps of Sappers and Miners have "Beni-Boo-Ali," "Ghuznee," "Afghanistan," "Khelat," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Persia," "Reshire," "Khooshab," "Bushire," "Central India," "Abyssinia," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80," &c. The uniform is scarlet, with blue facings.

† The 1st Bombay Native Infantry have "Mangalore," "Hyderabad," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80." Their uniform is red, with white facings.

‡ It will be seen that though the official birthday of the regiment is 1788, their participation in the defence of Mangalore is confirmatory of the fact that the nucleus of the Bombay army had been in existence long before that date.

they in the crowded years which followed, though no distinctions emblazoned their colours till the recent Afghan war.

In this their chief duty to commence with was in the Bolan Pass, after which they took part in the disastrous battle of Maiwand, being commanded by Colonel Anderson. There is no need to dwell upon the sad story. From the chaos of despairing sounds has come down to us the last appeal of the brave Colonel to his "children" of the Grenadiers to keep steady; in the confused picture of terror and desolation a small group of men is seen making a last desperate stand, and amongst them are a handful of the Bombay Grenadiers. Out of 624 men who went into action that day, 347 were killed and 55 wounded. They subsequently took part in the defence of Kandahar and in the final defeat of Ayoub Khan's army.

The 2nd BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY\* (Prince of Wales's Own Grenadiers) date from 1788, and may be taken as a typical regiment of the Infantry of the Presidency. They were amongst the troops that accompanied Sir David Baird to Egypt, and shared with the 13th Bombay Infantry the honour of the "Sphinx" on their colours. Eighteen years later they greatly distinguished themselves at Koregaum, where over a fourth of their number were killed or wounded.† It was undoubtedly the splendid charge of the 2nd Grenadiers that snatched the victory from the foe, and left the remnant of Staunton's gallant band conquerors surrounded by piles of dead. The Mahrattas, whose numbers seemed inexhaustible, had captured a gun when occurred a deed of heroism rarely equalled. We will quote from the "History of the Mahrattas." "Lieutenant Thomas Pattinson, adjutant of the battalion,‡ lying mortally wounded, being shot through the body, no sooner heard that the gun was taken than, getting up, he called to the Grenadiers once more to follow him, and seizing a musket by the muzzle, rushed into the middle of the Arabs, striking them down right and left, until a second ball through the body completely disabled him. Lieutenant Pattinson had been not seconded: the Sepoys thus led were irresistible; the gun was retaken, and the dead Arabs, literally lying above each other, proved how desperately it had been defended." On the banks of the river, near the village, a marble column has been erected, on which are inscribed the names of those who fought and fell so nobly on that bloody New Year's day. A few months prior to this in point of date, namely in November, 1817, was fought the battle

\* The 2nd Bombay Native Infantry have "Egypt" (with the Sphinx), "Koregaum," "Kirkce," "Abyssinia." Their uniform is red, with white facings.

† Fifty killed, and a hundred and five wounded.

‡ The 2nd Grenadiers were then known as the 2nd Battalion of the 1st Bombay Native Infantry.

of Kirkee, where the 2nd Grenadiers formed part of the force under Colonel Burr. Burr's total strength was under three thousand; that of the Peishwa was twenty-five thousand! The description given by Grant Duff in his history is so graphic that we cannot resist quoting it.

"Those only who have witnessed the Bore in the Gulf of Cambay, and have seen in perfection the approach of the roaring tide, can form the exact idea presented to the author at sight of the Peishwa's army. It was towards the afternoon of a very sultry day; there was a dead calm, and no sound was heard except the rushing, the trampling, and neighing of the horses, and the rumbling of the gun-wheels. The effect was heightened by seeing the peaceful peasantry flying from their work in the fields, the bullocks breaking from yokes, the wild antelopes startled from sleep bounding off, and then turning for a moment to gaze on this tremendous inundation which swept all before it, levelled the hedges and standing corn, and completely overwhelmed every ordinary barrier as it moved."

Though the principal honours of the day fell upon another Bombay regiment, the 2nd Grenadiers most signally distinguished themselves. In 1840 they were again busily engaged. "During our long campaign in Scinde and Afghanistan," says Captain Neill, "many a gallant soldier fell; but among the noble spirits that fled, there was not one more chivalrous and daring than Walpole Clarke." This officer, a lieutenant of the 2nd Bombay Grenadiers, had for his bravery been appointed to a corps of Scinde Irregular Horse, and early in May left the fort of Kahun, about twenty miles west of the Sulciman Mountains, in south-eastern Afghanistan, with a convoy of camels, escorted by 50 horse and 150 foot. His object was to obtain supplies. Having marched about twenty miles, on his return to Sukkur he directed a portion of the infantry to return to Kahun and the rest to bivouac. In this position he was attacked by more than 2,000 Beloochees. Leaving his troopers to protect the camels, he dashed against the enemy at the head of his little band of infantry. He was soon shot down. They perished to a man, fighting desperately to the last; and the cavalry, overpowered by numbers, fled on the spur. All the stores were taken by the elated Beloochees, who overtook the party on the march to Kahun, and left none alive to tell the tale. We must pass over the period which elapsed between that campaign and the war in Abyssinia, where the 2nd Grenadiers won their last distinction. In this campaign they were "employed constantly and in detached parties in helping to make the railways . . . and this harassing duty, in the climate of that region in the hottest of



its seasons, told so much on all ranks that . . . very soon only one British officer was left fit for duty." The Hon. Colonel of the Regiment is H.R.H. the Prince of Wales.

The 3rd BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY\* (Light Infantry) also date from 1788. Seedaseer, the first name on their colours, commemorates a fierce action fought on the 6th March, 1799, when the 3rd, the 5th, and another Bombay regiment which formed the right brigade of the army under Colonel Montressa, were suddenly surrounded by Tippoo's legions. The odds were so overwhelming, that Montressa's little force was "only saved from annihilation by the bravery with which the Sepoys maintained an unequal struggle." They were reinforced by some of H.M.'s 74th and 77th, and the Mysoreans were beaten off with a loss of 1,500 men. "Thus," writes an historian, "were 11,800 of Tippoo's best troops defeated by only 2,000 of ours, but amongst our losses were Captains Thomson and Shott, of the 3rd Light Infantry." They took an active part in the siege of Seringapatam, after which, save for comparatively unimportant operations, they were not actively employed till the expedition against the Beni-Boo Arabs, when they were with General Smith in his final suppression of these ferocious pirates. Their next important campaign was that against the Sikhs from 1845 to 1849, commemorated by the distinction "Punjaub." Under Dundas they joined the army besieging Mooltan in December, 1848, and afterwards, under the same commander, participated in the battle of Goojerat. In the Abyssinian war they were amongst the first regiments ordered to the front, the 3rd Bombay and H.M.'s King's Own following the 25th Bombay within three days, but the history of that campaign has been too often related to warrant us doing more than mentioning the share the 3rd Bombay Light Infantry took in it.

The 4th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY,† or Rifle Corps, have the same official date of origin as that of the preceding regiments. In the army before Seringapatam, they were in the left Brigade under Colonel Wiseman, and in the assault were with the other Bombay flank companies under Colonel Migram. Their loss was not heavy, being only fourteen of all ranks. After Seringapatam, they took part in the capture of Dummum, Hooley, and Syringby, gaining considerable praise from the commanding officers. Beni-Boo-Ali and Bourbon—strangely inverted in the official order—have been before described; the Bombay Rifles followed Dundas to Mooltan, and served throughout the

\* The 3rd Bombay Native Infantry have "Seedaseer," "Seringapatam," "Beni-Boo-Ali," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Abyssinia." Their uniform is red, with blue facings.

† The 4th Bombay Native Infantry have "Seringapatam," "Beni-Boo-Ali," "Bourbon," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Persia," "Reshire," "Khooshab," "Bushire," "Central India," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is rifle-green, with red facings.

Punjaub campaign ; on their colours are the distinctions won in Persia, after which they rendered good service in the operations in Central India, which followed the suppression of the Mutiny proper.

In Afghanistan, which completes the catalogue of their many important campaigns, their duties, though onerous, did not involve them in much actual fighting, though they rendered good service at the battle of Kandahar, keeping the enemy in check at the Bala Wali Kotal.

The 5th BOMBAY NATIVE (Light) INFANTRY \* also date from 1788, and their first two actions of importance were those already described—Kirkee, and the famous capture of Seringapatam. Very early did the 5th acquire the character of an excellent regiment. They were famous for their marching powers, and for their then comparatively short, dark set of Bombay men, a peculiarity which gave the regiment the sobriquet of the "Kalee Pultan," or black regiment. In 1821 they took part in the Beni-Boo-Ali expedition, and their next distinction recalls an achievement which General Macleod well says was "so soldierlike and creditable, that, had it happened in these days, the renown of it would have attracted far more notice." The gallant Walpole Clarke, of the 2nd Bombay Grenadiers, had left Kahun for that foraging expedition from which he was never to return, and Lewis Brown, of the 5th, with a detachment of the regiment, were left to garrison the fort. They made a splendid and stubborn defence from June till August, on the 12th of which month the gallant Major Clibborn, of the 1st Bombay Grenadiers, set out to relieve him. In the Pass of Nuffosk, however—a pass, "the aspect of which might have appalled even Swiss or Scotch mountaineers"—he was attacked by an overwhelming mass of Beloochees, nearly half his men killed, and himself compelled to effect a disastrous retreat. "Left thus unsuccoured, Captain Brown, having only a garrison consisting of three Sepoy companies with one gun, had to capitulate; but his bravery won him most honourable terms, which were not violated." The 5th served in the China war of 1860, and the list of their distinctions closes with the familiar "legend" of the recent Afghan war, their connection with which, however, was more prosaically useful than exciting.

The 7th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY† are also officially dated from 1788. Their history traverses the familiar ground on which Seedaseer, Seringapatam, and Beni-Boo-

\* The 5th Bombay Native Infantry have "Seedaseer," "Seringapatam," "Kahun," "Beni-Boo-Ali," "China, 1860-62," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." The uniform is red, with black facings.

† The 7th Bombay Native Infantry have "Seedaseer," "Seringapatam," "Beni-Boo-Ali." Their uniform is red, with white facings.

Ali are the salient landmarks. In the last-named operations the 7th were in the right Brigade with I.L.M.'s 65th Regiment, which sustained the brunt of the action. Since then they have been more or less actively employed, notably in some of the more recent Burmah expeditions.

The 8th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY\* dates from 1796. Many years passed before they took part in any campaign commemorated on their colours. The share taken by the Bombay troops in the wars which marked the early years of the present reign are matters of common knowledge. The 8th served in these, and took part in some of the later operations in the Afghan war of 1879-80.

The 9th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY† date from 1788, and took part in the siege of Seringapatam. Throughout the Punjaub campaign, and notably at Mooltan, they rendered good service. The Afghan war broke for the 9th a long period of comparative quiet, and during their sojourn in the Khojak Pass they had some smart skirmishes with the enemy, in all of which they were successful, displaying considerable dash and energy.

The 10th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY (Light Infantry)‡ date from 1797, but do not appear to have taken part in any of the better-known campaigns which preceded the Mutiny. In this they rendered good service in Central India, where Rose and Stewart proved the loyalty of the Bombay troops; and their next important employment was in the Abyssinian war, followed by that in Afghanistan.

The 12th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY§ date from 1798, and their first distinction is that of Kirkee, to which reference has been made. Only a detachment of the regiment under Captains Donnelly and Mitford were actually engaged, the rest being stationed at the village as guard over the hospital and stores. They served in Afghanistan in 1842, sharing with other Bombay troops the hardships but *not* the honours of Nott's campaign, and at Meeanee gained particular praise for their brilliant courage in supporting the gallant 22nd, and capturing several guns. They repeated this conduct at Hyderabad, again closely following the 22nd, and contributing a very considerable share to the "brilliant victory . . . in which the army displayed all the best qualifications of the

\* The 8th Bombay Native Infantry have "Hyderabad," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with white facings.

† The 9th Bombay Native Infantry have "Seringapatam," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with black facings.

‡ The 10th Bombay Native Infantry have "Central India," "Abyssinia," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with black facings.

§ The 12th Bombay Native Infantry have "Kirkee," "Meeanee," "Hyderabad," "Central India." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings.

bravest troops." Their roll of distinctions ends with "Central India," the details and importance of which have been before referred to. To this regiment belonged Fitzgerald, whose name is inseparably connected with the Scinde Camel Corps, an officer who, to quote the authority before cited, "possessed wonderful mental and bodily energy, was of a stalwart and magnificent physique, indomitable in pluck, reckless of his health, a staunch friend, a boon companion, known and loved wherever he went, and in St. Paul's Cathedral, in the heart of London, the memory of this stalwart and well-known officer is perpetuated by the erection of a marble pulpit."

The 13th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY\* date from the early part of 1800. Very speedily did they experience

"The stern delight that warriors feel,"

for they were amongst the troops ordered from India to join in the operations in Egypt of 1801. At Kirkee, as the 1st Battalion of the 7th Regiment, the 13th carried off the honours of the day. Out of the 86 killed and wounded, 50 belonged to the 13th, and their valour elicited special mention in the General Order issued by the Commander-in-Chief. The following is the official account of the battle, so far as it affects the 13th (1st of the 7th):—

"A body of Gokla's regular infantry made an attack in solid column on the 1st—7th regiment, which was on the left of the line, and who had scarcely succeeded in repelling it and a number of horse, when a select body of the enemy's cavalry, seeing their infantry repulsed and pressed by the battalion, who could with difficulty be restrained from pursuing them, made a determined charge on the corps, some of the men wheeling round the flank, and repeating their attack from the rear. The bravery of the men, however, compensated for the disorder into which they had been thrown by the previous attacks, and enabled them, under circumstances of great difficulty, with the powerful co-operation they derived from the left brigade of guns, and a part of the Bombay Regiment, to beat off the assailants, who left many men and horses on the ground, withdrawing to a distance, and never afterwards hazarding a repetition of their attack.

"The light companies of the 1st—7th, which had at first preceded the line, were sent to the rear to keep in check a large body of horse which had watched Major Ford's movement to our support, and who now came down in rear of our right flank."

\* The 13th Bombay Native Infantry have "Egypt" (with the Sphinx), "Kirkee," "Beni-Boo-Ali," "Central India," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings.

Under Colonel Milnes they again distinguished themselves a day or two later in the fight which took place on the banks of the Moota Moola. The distinctions of Beni-Boo-Ali and Central India have been before noticed. "Our forces landed," we read in an account of the expedition, "on the bleak, arid, and rocky peninsula, fabled of old as the Rose-garden of Iran, and drove back all who attempted to resist them, and on the 2nd March gained possession of the whole fortified position before sunset. The right brigade, composed of 400 rank and file of H.M. 56th Regiment, and 300 of the 7th Native Infantry, under Colonel Warren, sustained the brunt of the action, and a very heavy loss. Of the Arabs 500 were killed and wounded, and 236 taken prisoners, together with all the guns they had captured from Captain Thompson. Our losses were 20 killed and 173 wounded. The tribe was completely quelled." The 13th did not take part in the Abyssinian war, but were included amongst the Bombay troops which served in Afghanistan in 1879-80.

The 14th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY\* date from the same period as the regiment just mentioned. They are not fortunate enough to have gained any distinctions.†

The 16th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY‡ also date from 1800. Compelled as we are to notice only the conspicuous features in the history of each regiment, we will confine our remarks to the record of the 16th in the Afghan War of 1879-80. For some time they were quartered at Kach,§ and, while there, repulsed, after three hours' hard fighting, a large force of Pathans, numbering some two thousand. The valuable service rendered by the regiment may be estimated by the fact that Colonel Pearce, who was in command, was mentioned in orders and highly praised by the Governor-General.

The 17th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY|| date from 1803. Like the 14th, our remarks on which apply equally to the 17th, they have no distinctions.

The 19th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY¶ date from 1817, and is the only Bombay Infantry regiment which has "Ghuznee" and "Afghanistan." The doings of the column under Wiltshire are familiar to all students of that most eventful period. On their return to India they fought throughout the Punjaub Campaign, and took part in the siege of

\* The 14th Bombay Native Infantry have red uniform, with yellow facings.

† It must be remembered that a detailed account of the Bombay Army has yet to be written, and it is impossible in the present work to give more than the outlines, or to enter into any of the remoter questions connected with origin or claims of representation of the various regiments.

‡ The 16th Bombay Native Infantry have "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings.

§ This was the left wing and the headquarters.

|| The 17th Bombay Native Infantry have red uniform, with yellow facings.

¶ The 19th Bombay Native Infantry have "Ghuznee," "Afghanistan," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings.

Mooltan and the battle of Goojerat. To the 19th belongs the honour of contributing one of the most heroic and dramatic incidents in the history of the recent Afghan War. We refer to the gallant defence of Dubrai by Major Woudley and a small detachment of the regiment. According to Shadbolt's account, the party consisted only of the Major, two Sepoys of the regiment, one Duffadar, and two Sowars of the 3rd Scinde Horse, and some servants. The only survivor of the detachment wrote:—"At eleven o'clock the post was attacked by some eight hundred men. We defended it as long as our ammunition lasted, and then the enemy rushed in in a body. I was standing next to the Major Sahib, who was defending himself with his sword, and I saw him cut down, and I am certain we killed over twenty-five of the enemy." Subsequently, the 19th were employed in defensive work outside Kandahar, being frequently exposed to attacks. On one occasion, when the working party had to retire under a heavy fire, a Havildar and private "displayed great gallantry in assisting Lieutenants Waller and Jones, R.E., in bringing in a wounded man," and were duly recommended for the Order of Merit. The 19th greatly distinguished themselves on several occasions, notably on the 15th and 16th of August, when they repulsed overwhelming numbers, but at a heavy loss in killed and wounded, including Major Le Poer French and Lieutenant Stayner. Through the rest of the campaign, including the battle of Kandahar, they were distinguished for their courage and soldierly qualities.

The 20th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY\* date from 1817. General Macleod, who takes the regiment as a typical one, remarks that when raised "it was composed of men of every caste that in those days enlisted as soldiers, for *then* Sikhs, Punjaubees, Afreides, Afghans, and Goorkhas formed no portion of the regular Indian Army. Purwarrees, Mahrattas, Sortees, Deccanncees, Mussulmans, Jews, Purdasees (*i.e.* men enlisted in Bengal and North-West Provinces) made up the total, varying from time to time in different proportions, all amenable to strict discipline, and giving no trouble whatever as to "caste," the intricacies of which never interfered with duty or discipline, and were well understood and met by their officers, British and Native.

"On the first day of the month, muster day, every recruit in the Bombay Army enlisted in the interior was marched up to the head of his regiment, and holding in his hand a portion of the 'Colours,' took in his own peculiar dialect this oath of allegiance—"By these colours, I swear I will be faithful to and never desert them all my service;

\* The 20th Bombay Native Infantry have "Persia," "Reshire," "Khooshab," "Bushire." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings.

I will go wherever I am ordered, I will do whatever I am ordered, and in every place and at every time I will be the faithful servant of the State.' And whether by land or sea, in crossing the ocean to foreign wars, in Afghanistan, or to the Persian Gulf, Abyssinia, or to perform any duty similar to their British comrades, those mingled classes of the 20th *never* deviated from their oath." The principal service of the 20th has been in Persia, the various engagements in which have been before described, and we will only add that they were amongst the regiments left to garrison Bushire for a time under General Jacob.

A brief notice must, however, be given in passing, to the gallant conduct of two Sepoys of the regiment at the storming of Fort Bushire, on the 9th December, 1856. Sir James Outram recommended them both for the Victoria Cross, but his recommendation was not attended to. "One of the two men was Subadar Major Mahomed Shereef. He was with the leading section of Captain Wood's company—the Grenadiers—in the assault. He was shot through the leg, but, emulating the example of his captain, he continued to lead on his men, and would not fall out to have his wound dressed until the capture of the fort was complete, and all opposition had ceased. Sepoy Bheer Bhut, of the same regiment, also greatly distinguished himself on the same occasion, displaying not only the most signal gallantry, but also an heroic fortitude under extreme suffering. Whilst advancing to the assault a musket shot shattered his right arm to pieces. Nine hundred and ninety-nine out of a thousand men would have, under such circumstances, gone to the rear for surgical treatment, and no one would have dreamt of blaming them for such a natural proceeding, for a man with a shattered arm is of no use in the ranks. Bheer Bhut's high spirit, however, enabled him to overcome his pain and weakness. By a supreme effort of will he not only kept himself from sinking fainting to the ground, but he actually continued to fight. His right arm being helpless he could not take cartridges from his pouch, but his comrades supplied him with them, and, marvellous to relate, he, with his left arm only, continued to load and discharge his musket."

The 21st BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY,\* the old Marine Battalion, are accorded the earliest official birthday of the Bombay Army, dating from January, 1777. Their history recalls to memory the Indian Navy of former days, which derived its strength nearly entirely from Bombay, and to which was assigned the duty of "guarding the

\* The 21st Bombay Native Infantry have an anchor and laurel wreath with a motto, signifying in Hindoostanee, *Per mare, per terram*. They also bear the following distinctions:—"Persian Gulf," "Beni-Boo-Ali," "Burmah," "Aden," "Hyderabad," "Punjaub," "Abyssinia." Their uniform is red, with emerald green facings.



Malabar coast, and protecting the interests of Britain and India in the Gulfs of Persia and Arabia." The natives who served as marines on board the vessels of the navy were supplied by the Bombay Marine Battalion. It may well be conceived how full of interest would be the full history of this battalion, which recalls the origin and traditions of our own Royal Marines, and in how many of those stubborn sea-fights they helped to retain and strengthen the growing power of our Eastern Empire; in how many unrecorded but gallant affrays they taught the fierce robber chiefs that the supremacy of the Mistress of the Seas was safely entrusted to the Indian Navy and Marines. But we must pass on to glance at the achievements of the regiment in its present organization as commemorated by its distinctions. The most prosaic account of the doings of the British and their Native troops in the Gulf of Persia reads almost like one of Kingsley's or Marryat's stirring "tales of adventure." The Goassamees—as the most powerful tribe of the pirates of the Gulf was named—waxed in daring and ferocity until in May, 1797, writes Grant, "they had the hardihood to capture a British vessel charged with public despatches." This act of insolence was before long followed by an attack upon a Company's cruiser, using for the purpose the very arms and ammunition which, on some plausible pretext, they had obtained from that ship. So matters went on till, in 1804, the Bombay Government began to take active steps, but political considerations prevented any very decided improvement. Captain Mignan, of the Company's service, has left a graphic account of one of the most formidable of these terrible pirates, whose reckless daring was only equalled by their ferocious cruelty. His end was in keeping with his life. One day, rendered confident by the terror caused by his frequent successes, he attacked a large ship and saw that his defeat was certain. Representing to his crew that it was better to perish by their own deed than at the hands of the enemy, he rushed below, fired a match leading to the magazine, and again appeared on deck with, in his arms, his only son. The vessels were lashed together. In a second a terrible explosion occurred, and victors and vanquished alike were hurled into eternity. It seems strange that the numberless atrocities perpetrated by these men were allowed to go so long unpunished. It was not, indeed, till 1819 that the government of Bombay determined to extirpate the pirates, and they then found that they had underrated their strength. In that year a force—including some Bombay Marines—were despatched under Sir W. Keir Grant, and after some mishaps, achieved a decided victory. Before long, however, the troops which had been left at Kishme sustained a severe repulse at the hands of the Beni-Boo-Ali Arabs; and, in



1821, Major-General Smith was sent in command of the expedition, the complete success of which has been before noted. With this expedition the Marine Regiment were associated. They took part, too, in the first Burmese campaign (1824), and the pages of Laurie, Havelock, and Snodgrass give ample evidence of the severe nature of the duty which devolved upon them, as might be expected from the nature of the task. They assisted in the capture of Aden; Hyderabad and the Punjaub record the services rendered by them throughout that anxious period of struggle; they took part in the ill-recognised service in Afghanistan, 1840-42.

Though the 21st do not bear any honours specially connected with the Mutiny, we cannot refrain from quoting a testimony to their loyalty recently given by so distinguished an officer as Sir Frederick Goldsmid.

"In contradistinction to the darker pictures of that period, I cannot," he said, "but recall the fact, one which I think it pertinent to mention on the present occasion, that it was through the loyalty of two native officers of the Bombay 21st Regiment, the outbreak was prevented at Kurachi, and the authorities were enabled to seize the twenty or thirty main offenders, and bring them to punishment. Those two native officers came forward, and gave information to their European superiors of the intended action of the mutineers."

The participation of the regiment in the Abyssinian expedition strongly emphasises the applicability of their motto. In that campaign, the Marine Battalion, with the other native troops, "invariably performed, under trying circumstances of heat, cold, and occasional privation, their onerous duties with a cheerfulness and alacrity which won the confidence and official recognition of the distinguished commander."

The 22nd BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY\* date from 1818, and have always been recognised as a smart and efficient regiment. They have not, however, participated in any of the better known of the Indian campaigns. In 1839 they served in the Scinde Reserve Force, and suffered severely from "the deadly fever which broke out in Patta, on the Indus, and which laid low or rendered unfit for service hundreds of them."

The 23rd BOMBAY NATIVE (Light) INFANTRY,† though dating officially from 1820, have an earlier record, as will be seen by their distinction of "Kirkee." Respecting

\* The 22nd Bombay Native Infantry have red uniform, with emerald green facings.

† The 23rd Bombay Native Infantry have "Kirkee," "Persia," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with emerald green facings.

this regiment General Macleod writes as follows :—"The 23rd was composed of a tall body of men, with a large proportion of Purdasees. It was embodied with the Bombay Army in May, 1820, and had 'Kirkee' on its colours. Then it was given over from the Peishwa after the operations in the Deccan in 1818-19, and it had the distinctive privilege of wearing, instead of the stock, three rows of white beads. In this regiment Outram rose, and was its adjutant. He left it to subdue and conciliate the then almost savage Bheels, when he made himself dear to them, useful to the State, and history has done him due justice in recording such honourable service." The distinction of "Light" Infantry was accorded to the 23rd after the Afghan war of 1840. They served in Persia, and in the Afghan war received special thanks from the authorities for the zealous and efficient way in which they performed the duties—principally convoy and escort—which fell to their share.

The 24th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY \* date from 1820, and took part in the capture of Aden some nineteen years later. They served in Central India, and took part in the Afghan war, performing most arduous outpost and escort duties and suffering heavy mortality.

The 25th BOMBAY NATIVE (Light) INFANTRY† date from May, 1820, a few days after the official birthday of the two preceding regiments. They fought in the Afghan war of 1840-42, arriving at Quetta after the murder of Sir A. Barnes at Cabul, and for some time occupied a fort outside the city. "The severity of the winter may be judged when the snow lay deep all along the many miles between Quetta and the Durwaza, and many of the recruits marching to join the 25th Native Infantry died between Scinde and Quetta from exposure to the cold." They then joined General England's column, and occupied Kandahar during the critical struggle which gained for other troops a medal and distinction. On their return to India they fought at Meeanee and Hyderabad, and a few years later were prominent in the good service they rendered during the Mutiny. At Meeanee, where, in echelon of battalions, our troops advanced, to use Napier's words, "as at a review over a fine plain swept by the cannon of the enemy," the 25th were the second battalion, and, with the 12th Native Infantry, were particularly praised by the general. Sir Robert Phayre, then a lieutenant in the regiment, was severely wounded in the action. Under Sir Hugh Rose they fought most brilliantly in Central India. At

\* The 24th Bombay Native Infantry have "Aden," "Central India," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is red, with emerald green facings.

† The Bombay Native Infantry have "Meeanee," "Hyderabad," "Central India," "Abyssinia." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings and gold lace.

Ghasin they followed H.M.'s 89th into the "imminent deadly breach," and through the town, every street of which was fiercely contested. At Gwalior the 25th were particularly prominent. An account of the capture is as follows:—"On the 19th June, 1858, Sir Hugh Rose fought a victorious action at Gwalior, and by 4 P.M. was in possession of the city. The celebrated rock citadel still held out, but attack on it was deferred till the next day, for the troops were tired, and it was known that the garrison was small. The impetuosity of two young officers precipitated events. Lieutenant Arthur Rose, 25th Bombay Native Infantry, was sent with a guard to take charge of the police station. A few shots having been fired from the fort, the idea came into Lieutenant Rose's head that he would capture it. Lieutenant Waller, of the same regiment, happened also to be posted near the police station, and to him Rose suggested an attack on, as it were, 'their own hook.' Rose pointed out to Waller that though the exploit was dangerous, the honour would be all the greater if they succeeded. He addressed his words to willing ears, and Waller consented. The two subalterns taking with them a blacksmith with a hammer, deliberately in open day ascended the inclined road which led to the summit. Fired at continually as they proceeded, they succeeded with the help of the blacksmith in breaking open six gates successively. Passing through the last they found themselves on the top of the building, and a severe hand-to-hand fight took place. Rose, while encouraging his men, was shot through the body by a Sepoy, who then rushed forward and inflicted two wounds on him with his sword. Waller hastened to his assistance and cut the fellow down. He was, however, too late to save his comrade, who was mortally wounded and died a few hours later."

The chief subsequent achievements of the 25th have been in Abyssinia and the more recent Burmah campaign.

The 26th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY \* were raised in 1825. Their first active service was with the Scinde Reserve Force, during which they suffered severely from disease, after which their principal experience has been gained in Persia, where they remained for some short time after the conclusion of the war. They also served against the Naikras, and gained considerable *éclat* in that troublesome little campaign.

The 27th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY, or 1st Belooch Regiment (Light Infantry) † date from 1844, and are amongst the finest regiments in the army; indeed, General

\* The 26th Bombay Native Infantry have "Persia," "Khooshab." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings.

† The 27th Bombay Native Infantry have "Delhi," "Abyssinia," "Afghanistan, 1879-80." Their uniform is dark green, with red facings.

Macleod says of them that "their services and efficiency were never surpassed by those of any other, no matter what Presidency or Native nationality." The Beloochees (the 27th, 29th, and 30th Regiments) are, says a writer, "composed of men of many nations, being of the class known to the Indians as Poorbees, though called Beloochees; yet these men without fear of losing caste accepted the strange firearms, used the greased cartridges, and fought gallantly against their mutinous comrades in the north-western parts of India." The 1st Beloochees specially distinguished themselves at Delhi, in order to reach which in time they made their memorable march of twelve hundred miles in the hottest part of the year. It is a somewhat strange coincidence that the previous 27th Bombay Native Infantry were one of the few regiments of the Presidency which mutinied, and it will be remembered that it was in punishing them that Lieutenant Kerr, at the head of his Mahratta Horse, gained the Victoria Cross. The next campaign in which the 1st Beloochees were engaged was the one in Abyssinia, in which they well maintained their high reputation. In the Afghan war they were engaged during both campaigns keeping open supplies and performing other important and responsible duties. "For their physique and military bearing, steadiness, and good conduct," writes Shadbolt in his exhaustive narrative, "the regiment received a warm encomium from Sir R. Temple." They have since been employed in Burmah.

The 28th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY\* date from 1846, though their first record of note is the Afghan war of 1880. They took part in the sortie from Kandahar on the 16th of August in that year, and on that occasion suffered severely, Colonel Newport and thirty troopers being killed, and Colonel Nimmo being thrice wounded. In nearly every sortie made from the city they took part, and on the 1st September they took a prominent part in the decisive battle fought beneath its walls. They formed part of the Indian contingent in the Egyptian war, and fought at Hasheen and in the somewhat disastrous affair of the 22nd of March. This has been more fully described in our remarks on the Berkshire Regiment, but we may mention that the 28th most creditably acquitted themselves, Major Singleton of the regiment being specially distinguished.

The 29th (the Duke of Connaught's Own) BOMBAY INFANTRY,† or 2nd Belooch Regiment, date from 1846, and gained their first laurels in the Persian war, all the distinctions gained in which are emblazoned on their colours. They were amongst the

\* The 28th Bombay Native Infantry have "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80," "Suakin, 1885," "Tofrek." Their uniform is red, with yellow facings.

† The 29th Bombay Native Infantry have "Persia," "Reshire," "Khooshab," "Bushire," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1879-80," "Egypt, 1882," "Tel-el-Kebir." Their uniform is dark green, with red facings.

troops detailed to stay for awhile in Bushire. They joined the army in Afghanistan in the autumn of 1878, and were attached to General Biddulph's Division. They fought at Takht-i-pul and Khushk-i-Nakhud, at Khelat-i-Ghilzie and Shah Jui, and in August, 1880, joined the army under Sir F. Roberts and fought in the battle of Kandahar. On the outbreak of the Egyptian war, the 2nd Beloochees were amongst the regiments warned for service, and eventually joined Sir H. Macpherson's column, fighting in the first phase of the war, and distinguishing themselves at Tel-el-Kebir. H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught is Hon. Colonel of the regiment.

The 30th BOMBAY NATIVE INFANTRY,\* or 3rd Belooch Battalion (late Jacob's Rifles), date from 1858. They owe their origin to General Jacobs, whose name they bear, and to whom it was due that, while the native troops were armed with the old musket, Jacob's Rifles were equipped with the very superior weapon which had been invented by their founder. The first—and only—important warfare in which they have been engaged was the Afghan war, and the battle with which they are most associated is Maiwand. On this fatal occasion Jacob's Rifles, under Colonel Mainwaring, were posted on the extreme left, and very early began to experience the whole shock of the struggle. They were forced back step by step. In the overwhelming charge made towards the end by the Ghazis, the regiment is reported to have been "completely rolled up," but some were left to join their comrades of the Bombay Grenadiers and of the 66th in their last desperate stand. As may be imagined, the loss was very heavy; Captain Smith was killed at the very commencement of the action, Lieutenants Cole and Justice soon followed, of the Native officers and men there fell no fewer than two hundred. Seldom indeed has it fallen to the lot of a British or British-Indian regiment to count amongst its services so terrible a struggle as that at Maiwand. So completely does Time obscure impressions which at first seemed indelible, that it is probable few now realize the awful episodes of that July day. The more detailed account of the part sustained by Jacob's Rifles shows that at first they were in the rear, but a wing was shortly ordered up to the left. "Three hours were thus spent under fire of the Afghan cannon. The shot from the enemy's guns, and from the carbines of a mass of cavalry, who fired at a distance, tore amongst the British guns and infantry, and cut up the ground in every direction around them. This alone was enough to shake the steadiness of the best troops in the world, much less that of native soldiers, whose method of warfare lay in attack, not in passive slaughter."

\* The 30th Bombay Native Infantry have "Afghanistan, 1878-80." Their uniform is dark green, with red facings.

Jacob's Rifles then formed part of the garrison of Kandahar; and on the 16th August, Lieutenants Salmon and Adye, who were both attached to the regiment, highly distinguished themselves by affording assistance to officers and men wounded at Deli Khwaja. Captain Harrison similarly distinguished himself at Maiwand. Before the regiment returned to India, their loss amounted to over three hundred of all ranks.

Space will not permit of our treating of the various departmental establishments of the Bombay Army. In them—as in the sister services of the other Presidencies—are men of all ranks who have deserved well of their country, who have upheld that country's honour at many a critical juncture, and who have aided not a little to the establishment on its firm basis of the mighty and beneficent Imperial rule. True it is that there are not wanting here and there those who question this stability, who belittle the might and carp at the beneficence. But those whose voices have greatest weight, point to the native army as at once a factor and a proof of the stability we boast, and cite with pride the numerous instances—some of which we have alluded to—of that “mutual goodwill and esteem which has bound together the British and Native forces, and carried them triumphantly through many a well-contested field of battle against outnumbering foes.”

The consideration of the MILITARY FORCES OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA brings before us a system not hitherto considered in these pages. There is no “regular” army, but foes and rebels have before now learned to their cost that there is an armed nation. A poet of the neighbouring country of America gave utterance to the graphic, if somewhat hackneyed, couplet about the “embattled farmers,” who “fired the shot heard round the world.” The description is exactly applicable to the Canadian Militia, save that their arms have been borne only in loyal service to the Imperial Crown.

We shall not far err when we look for some of the forefathers of the Canadian Militia of to-day in the levies raised in Virginia in the middle of the 18th century, when the French—to whom Canada then belonged—commenced hostile operations against the New England States. Earlier even than that had Colonial forces proved their worth; with the troops under Pepperell, which took Louisburg in 1745, were some local levies, and it is worthy of note that the party which, at Fort Duquesne, fired the shot that “kindled the world into a flame,”\* was commanded by George Washington, then an able and trusted officer in the British army. Doubtless, too, others of their prototypes

\* Bancroft.

are to be sought for in the ranks of those who, loyal to the Crown of France, fought so stubbornly and, it must be added, so savagely against the British at Lake George, Fort William Henry, Ticonderoga, and Quebec. For it must not be forgotten that Canada was at first an exclusively French possession, its complete cession to England being so comparatively recent as 1763, when it was effected by the Treaty of Paris. Indian history has shown us, as in the case of the Sikhs and Goorkhas, that fierce and resolute foes make oftentimes the most valued subjects. In the case of Canada we are reminded of the boast made by Shakespeare's typical Prince and Englishman :

"Percy is but my factor, good my lord."

Mindful of the courage, the tenacity of purpose, and warlike achievements of French Canada—mindful, too, with pride of the circumstances under which the "lilies on the white flag" were displaced for the Royal Standard of England, we can claim with justice that France was but our factor in the brave story which the Dominion claims as its own. The years which followed the Treaty of Paris were eventful ones for the newly-won daughter-land. It has been well said that "no part of our world-wide Colonial domain has passed through so many or such stormy stages of existence. Nowhere within the circuit of the Crown territory have peace and war, union and disunion, loyalty and rebellion, followed each other in such quick succession; nowhere have the loyalty of the subject and the prestige of the nation been more sorely tried, and nowhere have they been more nobly vindicated or more heroically sustained than in Canada.\* Scarcely a score of years passed before the American States threw off their allegiance to the Crown of England, and amongst those who fought most bravely for "king and country" were the mixed population of Canada. But even then there was but little "mixture"—at any rate, in a harmful sense. To adopt the happy phrase attributed to one of the earliest governors, the French Canadian soon became, so far as the outside world was concerned, "an Englishman speaking the French language." Perhaps there are few more noticeable facts in the history of nations than the active, as distinguished from mere passive, loyalty of the Canadians at the period of the revolt of the States.

"The readiness of the Canadians," remarks a writer, "to see the long frontier along which two-thirds of them live converted into an Anglo-American battle-ground, was the more surprising, if we reflect on the relations existing between themselves and the States. Averse as they are to American rule, superior as they think themselves to the foibles and peculiarities of the 'Yankee,' the intercourse between the two countries,

\* The name "Canada" is a corruption of "Kanata," an Iroquois word for a village.

public and private, has for many years been one of the closest intimacy." In the revolt of the States, as in the war of 1812, and subsequently, the national character appeared to indicate, not obscurely, the best results of the fusion of races. "The British Canadians of the west did not belie their descent, the French population of the east woke up to the fight with the gay and gallant spirit of their chivalrous forefathers." In the fighting which took place, the national traits forced themselves into observation in a thousand ways. Not more various are the natural characteristics of their country than are the temperaments of her warriors. "It is a country of extremes, and Nature conducts all her operations in North America on a gigantic scale. The lakes are inland seas; the rivers are as wide as what the men of Dover and Holyhead call channels; what is called in England a home-view is a thing quite unknown in Canada and the Western States; their woods are forests and their plains are prairies; the hottest and coldest days at Quebec show every year a variation of a hundred and twenty degrees; their fair weather is the most beautiful in the world, and there are days rough, foul, and dingy as Erebus; their winds are often hurricanes, and rain falls like an avalanche. That the country is not mountainous may be gathered from the fact that for nine hundred miles along the whole extent of the Grand Trunk Railroad, which nowhere make any very great détour, there is not one tunnel, and very few cuttings of any considerable depth. There are many steep abrupt eminences in the province, and it is remarkable that many of these exist where the character of the surrounding scenery is flat."

The earlier history of our relations with Canada affords, indeed, a notable instance of the vagaries played by the whirligig of time. Then British armaments were dispatched to America as to a friendly and subject dependency, while Canada welcomed the French troops that arrived within her territories, and were there reinforced by the unerring rifle of the settler and the deadly scalping knife of the native. Now, whenever apprehension of "strained relations" arises—never, it is to be hoped, destined to pass beyond the apprehensive stage—it is with America. Canada is loyal to the uttermost. It will be of interest to note in this connection the opinions held by thoughtful men of the value to the mother country of the Dominion at the time of the war of 1812, when, as now, some were asking, *Cui bono*? The late Mr. Coffin, in his admirable work on the war—a work to which we shall more than once have occasion to refer—wrote: "It is beyond dispute that the North American provinces and Canada especially were indispensable to England at the period of the great war in Europe. At the time that she was excluded from the ports of the Baltic, her best supplies of timber came from Canada,



and the non-intercourse acts of the United States had thrown her for this article almost exclusively on the resources of the North American colonies. One of the strongest arguments for war in the Congress of the United States was that employed in 1811 by Mr. Porter, the chairman of the committee on foreign affairs, in reference to the conquest of Canada. 'These provinces,' said the speaker, 'are not only immensely valuable, but almost indispensable to the existence of Great Britain, cut off, as she now is in a great measure, from the North of Europe.' Canada, in fact, made rich return for the expense of defending her by the supplies afforded to the West India Colonies and to meet the home demand. The war with Napoleon proved the value of these colonies, and a war with Russia might show it again."\*

The principal occasions on which the military forces of Canada have been engaged in actual hostilities are the War of American Independence, the war of 1812, the rebellion of 1837-38, the Fenian raid, the Red River expedition, and the North-West rebellion. The earliest date of any regiment on the present organisation is 1855, but no sketch of the history of the Canadian Militia would be complete without some notice of the earlier and more important wars, in which the predecessors of the present force established their claim to rank amongst the warriors of the time. It would, indeed, be impossible to give an adequate idea of the fighting capacity of the Dominion Militia without so doing. It was remarked, during the war which terminated in the capture of Quebec, that the provincial soldiers who, under General Johnson, contributed not a little to the decisive victory at Lake George, in the morning fought like boys, about noon like men, and in the afternoon like devils;† and a later and more judicial review has put it on record that "with regard to the fighting qualities of the Canadian soldiers, there is no reason to doubt that, when properly led by their officers, they would show the magnificent qualities already shown by the Anglo-Saxon and Gallic races on the European and American battle-fields."

It will assist to a due appreciation of the military history of the Dominion if we quote in this place a review of the defensive features of the country.

Earthworks have been built along the western entrance to the harbour of Toronto. At Kingston there are moats, battlements, and escarpments, though we are told that they are but a semblance. "Martello towers, too, dot the circumference of the harbour,

\* The above was written in 1864.

† The remark is attributed to the French General, Dieskau, who was taken prisoner and sent to England, where he remained some time. Considering the savagery displayed more or less on both sides, it is satisfactory to record that he highly eulogised the courtesy of the Colonial officers.

SUPPLEMENTARY VOLUME TO HER MAJESTY'S ARMY.

*In 8 Parts, Quarto, at 2s. each; or in 2 Divisions, cloth, gilt edges, at 10s. 6d. each; or in one Volume at 21s.*

HER MAJESTY'S ARMY:  
INDIAN AND COLONIAL FORCES.  
*A DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNT*

OF THE

VARIOUS REGIMENTS NOW COMPRISING THE QUEEN'S FORCES IN  
INDIA AND THE COLONIES.

By WALTER RICHARDS.

*Illustrated with a Series of Coloured Plates*

*FROM PICTURES PAINTED FOR THIS WORK BY CAPTAIN H. BUNNETT.*

THE phrases "Greater Britain," "Imperial Federation," and their synonyms come glibly to men's tongues, especially now, when throughout the length and breadth of Her Majesty's Empire is there a movement—here strong, here tentative—towards the consolidation of the Defensive Forces of the vast possession. The truism, for example, that Her Majesty, the "Defender of the Faith," is a mighty Mohammedan potentate, is familiar from having been made a verbal shuttlecock of sectarian politics, but other claims might with equal right be adduced: myriads who erst acknowledged the tyrannical sway of the Lords of Delhi, now devote their allegiance to the Empress of India; Cypriote, Boer, the fierce Maori, the warlike Zulu, are amongst the feudatories of the Queen of Great Britain. And in far climes—in "that isle of continent," beneath "the loyal pines of Canada" and the burning sun of Africa, have sons of Britain seized and held territories, which could contain our island a dozen times. Over all floats the Flag of England, and everywhere around that flag have been, and still are, grouped stalwart defenders, sprung from the soil of the daughter nations or tributary realms. Some of these defenders have annals gloriously familiar to all—the forces of Australia, of Canada, of Cape Town, the splendid Indian regiments, the highly-trained local corps which have from time to time proved their value and efficiency in many a distant province of the realm—these have each and all their history, which must needs be of most genuine interest.

It is proposed to give an account of these "Indian and Colonial Forces of Her Majesty's Army." As the biography of a statesman throws clearer light on the political history of his time, as the life of a great warrior brings into more defined relief the conduct of his campaigns and the methods of his victories—so, it is believed, will the annals of the local Forces of Her Majesty's dominions awaken redoubled interest and pride in our heritage—the most magnificent and far-stretching empire the world has ever known.

The work, which will be illustrated by an artist exceptionally well qualified for the task, will be completed in eight parts, and will, it is believed, be unique in the chronicles of the time. The question of Imperial Federation is becoming daily more urgent; a knowledge of the military history, in its *individual* and *personal* aspect, of the various colonies and dependencies, must of necessity be of incalculable value to a correct appreciation of the principles involved.

CONDITIONS OF PUBLICATION.

The Work will be completed in Eight Parts at 2s. each; or in Two Divisions at 6s. each, and One at 4s.; or in One Volume at 21s.

Each Part will contain Forty-eight Pages of Letterpress, and Two Coloured Illustrations. Each 6s. Division will contain One Hundred and Forty-four Pages, and Six Coloured Illustrations. The volume, Three Hundred and Sixty Pages, and Sixteen Coloured Illustrations.

The size of the Work is Demy 4to.

The issue is sold to Subscribers only.

✶ NO ORDER WILL BE RECEIVED FOR LESS THAN THE ENTIRE SET, and *no order can be cancelled after acceptance without the consent of the Publishers.*

LONDON: J. S. VIRTUE & CO., LIMITED, CITY ROAD AND IVY LANE.

**SOLD TO SUBSCRIBERS ONLY.**

*Complete in Six Volumes, cloth gilt, red burnished edges, at 12s. 6d. each.*

# THE ILLUSTRATED GLOBE ENCYCLOPÆDIA

**NEW EDITION, REVISED AND CORRECTED.**

**WITH SEVENTY-TWO FULL-PAGE STEEL AND COLOURED PLATES, &c.**

EDITED BY

**JOHN M. ROSS, LL.D.**

LATE SENIOR MASTER OF ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE, HIGH SCHOOL OF EDINBURGH.

**T**HE ILLUSTRATED GLOBE ENCYCLOPÆDIA, revised up to the year 1890, claims to be a standard work of Universal Knowledge, combining accuracy of information with the highest literary excellence, and, without in any way sacrificing the number of articles or extent of information, at a price far below that of any other existing Encyclopædia.

The favourable reception with which the work has been received, both by the public and the press, is the best possible assurance that it meets a much-felt want.

It is scarcely possible, nowadays, for any person, whatever his position in life, to dispense with an Encyclopædia. The professional man, the teacher, the merchant, the manufacturer, the tradesman, the clerk, the working-man, each requires a book which will give information on the multifarious subjects that are continually arising in the course of reading the daily paper or in ordinary literature; and since even the best informed may be said to be familiar with only an extremely limited range of subjects, a work of such wide scope and comprehensive character must be invaluable to all alike, in shedding light upon the many hard problems in every branch of human knowledge.

To many, however, the chief obstacle to the possession of an Encyclopædia has been the great cost of such works; and, although all classes of literature are now readily accessible in the form of cheap re-issues, no attempt has hitherto been made to offer to the public a high-class work of general information at a low price, so as to bring it within the reach of all classes, however moderate their means. The present work claims to supply this need.

The articles in the various departments have been contributed by writers familiar with the results of learned research, scientific investigation, and literary culture. Subscribers to "THE ILLUSTRATED GLOBE ENCYCLOPÆDIA" may therefore feel satisfied that they will be possessors of a work that will give them accurate information upon every imaginable subject; and should they wish to follow up the subject more fully, particulars are given as to the best authorities for this purpose.

Subjects treated in the articles include—

Agriculture.	Ethnology.	Literature.	Natural History.
Antiquities.	Finance.	Logic.	Natural Philosophy.
Architecture.	Geography.	Mathematics.	Navigation.
Astronomy.	Geology.	Mechanics.	Philosophy.
Biography.	History.	Medicine.	Politics.
Botany.	Industries.	Metaphysics.	Statistics.
Chemistry.	Language.	Meteorology.	Theology.
Engineering.	Law.	Music & Painting.	Trade.

And the Common Objects and Institutions of everyday life.

## CONDITIONS OF PUBLICATION.

The ILLUSTRATED GLOBE ENCYCLOPÆDIA of Universal Knowledge is published in Six Volumes of 600 pp. each, handsomely bound in cloth, red edges, at 12s. 6d. each.

The whole work contains about 3,620 pages of Letterpress, and 72 full-page Plates.

The size of the Work is Demy Quarto. **The issue is sold to Subscribers only.**

NO ORDER WILL BE RECEIVED FOR LESS THAN THE ENTIRE SET, and *no order can be cancelled after acceptance without the consent of the Publishers.*

LONDON: J. S. VIRTUE & CO., LIMITED, CITY ROAD AND IVY LANE.

**SOLD TO SUBSCRIBERS ONLY.**

*In Thirty Parts, at 2s. each ; or in Six Volumes, at 15s. each.*

# THE PICTORIAL HISTORY OF SCOTLAND.

*NEW AND ENLARGED EDITION.*

By JAMES TAYLOR, M.A., D.D., F.R.S.A. EDIN.

**ILLUSTRATED WITH SUPERIOR ENGRAVINGS ON STEEL  
FROM DRAWINGS BY EMINENT ARTISTS.**

*"The true history of a nation is not of its wars but of its households."—RUSKIN.*

THE history of a country should be the history of its inhabitants, and not a mere record of battles, court intrigues, and diplomatic treaties. A description of the manners and customs, industrial pursuits, and amusements of the mass of the people ought to be much more interesting and instructive than a record of the follies and crimes or even of the warlike exploits of their rulers. The early Scottish historians, however, devoted their attention mainly to fabulous narratives of the reigns of a long bead-roll of apocryphal sovereigns, while the works of their successors are occupied with spirited sketches of character and picturesque descriptions of clan feuds and border forays, court revolutions, and ecclesiastical conflicts, intermingled with philosophical disquisitions characterised by great learning and critical acumen ; but the history of the PEOPLE of Scotland has been to a great extent overlooked. Materials for such a history have accumulated in great abundance. The numerous works belonging to olden times which have been rescued from oblivion by the Bannatyne, Maitland, Spalding, and other kindred Societies, the volumes issued by the English Record Commission, and the mass of correspondence, public and private, deposited in our national repositories, and now thrown open to the public, have placed within reach of the historian the most ample means for enabling him to describe the pursuits, habits, literature, and religious opinions of our forefathers. It is noteworthy, also, that Scottish historians have, with only one or two exceptions, confined their attention to comparatively brief periods of the history of their country. Even Tytler's great work comprises a period of only three centuries and a half, from the reign of Alexander III. in 1242 to the Union of the Crowns in 1603 ; while, without encroaching on the domain of mere traditional fable, we may now rely upon an authentic history of nine hundred years.

Impressed by these considerations, the Publishers, thirty years ago, issued a work intended to form a history of the people as well as of the kingdom of Scotland, in which due prominence was given not only to public events, civil and military, but also to the condition of the people, their national industry and manners and customs. The preparation of the work was undertaken by Dr. Taylor, assisted by several eminent Scottish professors, who possessed a thorough knowledge of the subjects entrusted to them. The unprecedented sale of the history, not only in the United Kingdom, but in the British Colonies and America, afforded a gratifying proof that it had supplied a desideratum in our national literature.

Since the work was first issued, great additional light has been thrown upon many interesting portions of our national annals by the publication, under the charge of the Lord Clerk Registrar, of the Accounts of the Royal Chamberlains and Treasurers and the records of the Privy Council of Scotland, and by the laborious researches of Dr. Reeves and Dr. Skene into the constitution of the Celtic Church, and the tenure of land under the early Scottish kings. A considerable number of valuable works have also been printed for private circulation under the editorship of Dr. William Fraser, containing an account of great historical families of Scotland, with selections from their letters and other documents preserved in their archives, which furnish most interesting information respecting the habits of the nobles and the condition of the people. The Publishers have therefore resolved to issue a new and enlarged edition of the Pictorial History, embodying the information thus brought to light, and continuing the narrative down to the present day. The last volume, which is entirely new, will contain sketches of the agriculture and of the trade and commerce of Scotland during the last century ; the manners, customs, and amusements of the people ; extinct Scottish characters ; the disruption of the Scottish Church, and the national system of education.

The Work will be copiously illustrated with appropriate engravings of scenes rendered famous by great historical events, portraits of eminent men, fac-similes of seals and coats-of-arms, &c.

## CONDITIONS OF PUBLICATION.

The Work will be issued in Thirty Parts, at 2s. each ; or in Six Volumes, at 15s. each.

Each Part will contain Eighty pages of Letterpress and Two Steel Plates.

The size of the Work will be Demy Quarto.

NO ORDER WILL BE RECEIVED FOR LESS THAN THE ENTIRE SET, and no order can be cancelled after acceptance without the consent of the Publishers.

LONDON : J. S. VIRTUE & CO., LIMITED, CITY ROAD AND IVY LANE.

*In Four Volumes, cloth gilt, at 12s. 6d. each; or in Twenty Parts at 2s. each.*

*A NEW AND IMPORTANT WORK*

BY

OSCAR BROWNING, M.A.,

FELLOW OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND UNIVERSITY LECTURER;  
AND FELLOW OF THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

THE NEW ILLUSTRATED  
HISTORY OF ENGLAND

*FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES*

TO

*The Jubilee of Queen Victoria.*

THIS work is designed as a family and general History of England, written in a popular style. Every fact or incident of importance in the Social, Political, and Religious life of the English people, from the earliest times to the present day, will be chronicled, and full advantage will be taken of the discoveries of modern scholarship. Whilst sufficiently erudite to be of service to the student, the entertaining and narrative form in which it is written will attract and interest the general reader.

It is divided into three parts, the first ending with the Accession of Henry VII., the second with the Revolution of 1688, and the third with the events of our own time. A sketch of the rise and development of the English constitution will be given at the end of the first part, and a short history of English literature at the end of the second part.

In the selection of the wood engravings, of which there are several hundred in the text, care has been taken that they should be of real assistance to the reader. They consist principally of Portraits of Notable Personages, views of Historic Castles and places of interest, Costumes and Coins from contemporary drawings, Maps, and Plans; the chief events in English history will also be fully illustrated by careful artists. In addition to the wood engravings there is a series of Portraits of the Kings and Queens of England, engraved on steel.

By the publication of calendars of state papers and other works by the Master of the Rolls, the knowledge of English history, especially of the early periods, has been revolutionised during the last thirty years. It is hoped that by the publication of the present work the results thus obtained may be brought within the reach of all classes of the English people.

CONDITIONS OF PUBLICATION.

The Work will be completed in Twenty Parts at 2s. each; or in Four Volumes, cloth gilt, at 12s. 6d. each.

Each Part will contain Sixty-four pages of Letterpress, profusely illustrated by Engravings on Wood, and Two Engravings on Steel; and each Volume will contain about Three Hundred and Twenty pages of illustrated Letterpress, and Ten Engravings on Steel.

The size of the Work is Imperial 8vo, and it will only be sold to Subscribers.

NO ORDER WILL BE RECEIVED FOR LESS THAN THE ENTIRE SET, and no order can be cancelled after acceptance without the consent of the Publishers.

LONDON: J. S. VIRTUE & CO., LIMITED, CITY ROAD AND IVY LANE.

D

in  
cal,  
ent  
of  
nt,  
the

II.,  
wn  
be  
the

in  
ler.  
oric  
gs,  
ted  
uits

ter  
has  
ion  
all

, at  
on  
and

be